



S1466 Series Signal Generator User's Manual

Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.

Welcome

Mapping Exclusive Electromagnetic Space with Cutting-edge Testing

Saluki S1466 series signal generator is a general test instrument used for microwave and millimeter wave cutting-edge testing. It features wide frequency coverage, large RF modulation bandwidth, high signal spectrum purity, power output with high accuracy and wide dynamic range, excellent vector modulation accuracy and ACLR performance. With the design of single-unit dual-RF channel and cascade of multiple instruments, it can meet various test requirements. It has built-in functions including analog sweep, analog modulation, digital modulation, fading simulation, arbitrary wave, and AWGN, making daily testing easier. By cooperating with simulation software, it can achieve multi-scenario signal simulation, making the testing that is

performed in complex scenarios such as wireless communication, mobile communication and electronic warfare easier. It incorporates newly upgraded human-computer interaction that supports a series of new functions including large-screen touch graphic guided interaction, mobile browser access control, multi-manufacturer power meter connection recognition, multi-client deployment, SCPI command recording, control interface customization and baseband waveform preview, in order to create happiness for users during testing. Saluki S1466 series signal generator is ideal for demanding testing from components to systems in cutting-edge technology areas such as radar, communications, aerospace and defense.

Contents

Welcome	2
Foreword.....	3
Main features.....	4
Documentation Overview.....	5
About the Manual.....	5
Related Documents	5
Manual Authorization	7
Scope and Content	7
Matters needing attention in the attached figure	7
Obtaining Information and Help	7
Safety and Regulatory Information	9
Safety Instructions	9
Start	15
Get Prepared	15
Lift and Handle	16
Unpackage and Inspect	16
Preparation for Test.....	19
Connect to the power supply.....	20
Proper Operation of Connectors	22
Connect LAN	26
Connect USB Device	26
Connect RF Output A/RF Output B	27
Connecting LO Input/Output (RF Coherent Input/Output)	29
Connect to reference input/output.....	29
Connect High-speed Optical Port.....	29
Turn on/off	30

Guide to Panel.....	33
Guide to Front Panel.....	33
Guide to Back Panel	39
t	46
Unmodulated Carrier	47
Digital modulation signal	50
Using External Signal to Trigger the Instrument	52
Verifying the Generated Signal	57
Saving and Calling Settings	59
Generating 5G NR Signal	61
.....	63
List of Signal Flow.....	64
Excellent spectral purity, making cutting-edge testing easier.....	65
Power output with large dynamic range and high accuracy.....	66
2GHz RF modulation bandwidth, making bandwidth test challenges easier.....	67
Excellent vector modulation accuracy, making it competent for communication equipment calibration and testing.....	68
Cascade of multiple instruments to achieve multi-source coherent excitation	68
Complete analog modulation	69
Comprehensive standard digital modulation modes.....	70
Arbitrary wave playback.....	70
Multi-carrier.....	71
Multiple types of noise addition	72
Intrapulse modulation	72
Real-time fading simulation.....	73
Multi-scenario signal simulation	74
Newly-upgraded human-computer interaction.....	76
Instrument control	77
Possible Ways to Operate the Instrument	78
Manual Interaction Mode	78
Learn About Display Information	79
Input data.....	85
Programmed control	88

Remote operation via Web browser	88
.....	90
Definitions and basic terms.....	90
System Configuration	91
Base Config	91
Storage/Call.....	102
Port settings.....	103
Self-test	109
Internal baseband source configuration.....	112
Overview of Signal Generation Mode.....	112
Standard or wideband baseband generator	114
Access to functions in the baseband module	114
Generate Signals According to Digital Standard.....	115
Common Functions and Settings in Baseband	118
Generate digital modulation signal.....	132
Use arbitrary wave function (ARB)	149
Generate a sequence (multi-waveform segment) file	174
Generate Multi-carrier Signal	181
Generate Continuous Wave Multi-tone Signal.....	194
Generate Intra-pulse Modulation Signal.....	202
Generate frequency hopping signal	209
Fading, adding noise	212
Fading Simulation	213
Adding noise to signal.....	224
IQ vector modulation.....	229
About I/Q modulator.....	230
Vector modulation	230
I/Q modulator settings.....	231
I/Q input adjustment.....	233
I/Q output adjustment.....	236
Configure RF signal	238

Access to Functions in RF Domain	239
Activation of RF Signal Output	239
Configure RF frequency and power	240
Reference	245
Sweep settings	250
Analog modulation	265
Advanced power configuration.....	282
 File and Data Management	 292
About the file system	292
Restore instrument (default) configuration	294
Save and call instrument settings	295
Use the file manager.....	297
“How to transfer files between the instrument and other devices	300
Create a screenshot of the current settings.....	302
 General Functions of Instrument	 303
Custom user menu	303
Option authorization.....	304
Undoing and redoing	306
Turning off and restarting the instrument.....	306
 Network Operation and Remote Control.....	 306
Remote control interfaces and protocols.....	307
Remote access settings.....	311
Automate tasks using remote command scripts	316
.....	321
 Fault description	 321
System Problems.....	321
Hardware Loss of Lock	322
Unleveled.....	324
Time base not hot	325
No response from front panel keys	325
Remote control failure.....	326
 Error message	 326

Local error	326
Programmed Control Error.....	332
Method to Obtain After-sales Services	336
Contact Us.....	336
Package and Mailing	336

Foreword

Thank you for choosing and using S1466 series signal generator developed and produced by Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.! With high, precision and frontier technologies comprehensive, the product enjoys high quality and cost performances compared with similar products.

We will take the responsibility to meet your needs and provide you with high-quality measuring instruments and first-class after-sales service. We aim to provide "high quality and considerate service", and operate on the principle of making customers satisfactory with our products and services.

Manual No.

2.827.1576 SSCN

Version

A.2 2024.01

Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.

Main features

Excellent RF performance and rich functions:

- Coaxial frequency coverage

6kHz~13GHz/20GHz/33GHz/45GHz/53GHz/67GHz/90GHz/110GHz;

- Excellent spectrum purity, SSB - 132 dBc/Hz (typical value, 10 GHz carrier wave, 10 kHz frequency offset), spurious < -80 dBc (10 GHz carrier wave);
- Excellent bandwidth bottom noise, SSB - 161 dBc/Hz (typical value, 20GHz carrier wave, 30MHz frequency offset);
- Large output power dynamic range which can be -150dBm~+25dBm (settable) at most;
- Support AM, FM, Φ M and pulse modulation with minimum pulse width of 20ns;
- Support step sweep, list sweep, power sweep, and analog sweep;
- Maximum 2GHz RF modulation bandwidth, 500MHz/1GHz/2GHz bandwidth can be flexibly selected;
- Excellent vector modulation accuracy, EVM <0.8% (5GNR, FR2 28GHz);
- Support single-unit dual-channel, each of which can be set independently.

Rich built-in functions

- Rich modulation functions, covering analog modulation, pulse modulation and 33 digital modulations;
- Support user-defined arbitrary wave data sampling rate playback;
- Support continuous wave multi-tone and complex multi-carrier modulation;
- More than 600 mobile communication TestModel/FRC covering 5G NR, LTE and other protocols;
- Integrated WLAN standard wireless connection signal simulation;
- Multi-type noise addition and real-time fading simulation;

Multi-scenario signal simulation

- Support simulation of emission, echo, clutter and other radar pulse signals;

- Support multi-target dynamic radar scenario signal simulation;
- Support editing simulation with multiple communication protocols and flexible signals;
- Single-unit dual-channel + cascade of multiple instruments, multi-channel independent or phase-coherent output flexible configuration;

Newly-upgraded human-computer interaction

- Large-screen touch graphic guided interaction that supports user-defined menu;
- Cross-platform client and browser access control;
- SCPI command real-time recording and programmed control example project automatic-generation.

For more information, refer to product sample and data manual.

Documentation Overview

This section summarizes the user documentation about Saluki S1466 series signal generator. Unless otherwise stated, you can find the file on the Saluki product page:

www.Saluki.com

About the Manual

This manual introduces the basic functions and basic operating methods of the S1466 series signal generators. It describes such contents as product features, basic operations, configuration guide, maintenance, technical indicators and testing methods, etc. of the instrument to help users get familiar with and master the operation method and key points of the instrument as soon as possible. To facilitate your skillful use of such instrument, please read carefully and follow this manual in advance for correct operation.

Related Documents

Documents of S1466 series signal generator include:

- Quick Start Guide
- User's Manual
- Remote Control Manual
- Product sample

Quick Start Guide

It introduces the configuration of the instrument and basic operations for starting configurations with the purpose of: making users quickly understand the characteristics of the instrument, master the basic settings and basic local and program-controlled operations. Main chapters include:

- Get Prepared
- Typical Applications
- Get Help

User's Manual

It introduces the functions and operation methods of the instrument in detail, including configuration, program control, and maintenance, etc.. The purpose is to guide users to fully understand the functional characteristics of the product and master common testing methods of the network analyzer. Main chapters include the following:

- Manual Navigation
- Overview
- Quick Start
- Operation Guide
- Technical Indicators and Testing Methods

Remote Control Manual

It introduces such contents as programmed control programming foundation, SCPI foundation, SCPI commands, programming examples and I/O driver function library in detail. The purpose is to guide users to quickly and comprehensively master the remote control commands and methods of the instrument. Main chapters include the following:

- Remote Control
- Remote Control Commands
- Programming Examples
- Error Description
- Annex

Product sample

The product features, functions, technical indicators, selection instructions, etc. are introduced in detail.

Manual Authorization

The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice. The contents and terms used in this manual are interpreted by Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.

The copyright of the manual belongs to Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd, no modification can be made to the manual contents by any unit or person without approval of the Institute, and no reproduction or propagation of the manual can be made for profits, otherwise, Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd reserves the right of pursuing legal responsibilities from any infringer.

Scope and Content

This description assumes that the Saluki S1466 series signal generator is provided with all available options. Depending on the model of your product and installed options, some functions are not available on your instrument.

Matters needing attention in the attached figure

We describe product functions using example screenshots. The screenshots are intended to illustrate as much as possible the functions provided and the possible interdependencies between the parameters. The values displayed may not represent actual usage scenarios.

The screenshot typically shows the product with complete options, i.e., all options are installed. For this reason, some function shown in the screenshot may not be available in your specific product configuration.

Obtaining Information and Help

In case of any failure to the Saluki S1466 series signal generators, check and save the error message, analyze possible causes, and refer to the methods provided in “Troubleshooting and Failure Removal” for preliminary troubleshooting. If the problem cannot be solved, contact the service and consultation center of the Company as per the contact information provided below and provide us with the error collected. We will coordinate with you to solve the problem as soon as possible

Safety and Regulatory Information

Please read carefully and strictly observe the following precautions!

We will spare no effort to ensure that all production processes meet the safety standards and provide users with the safety guarantee. The design and testing of our products and the auxiliary equipment used meet relevant safety standards, and a quality assurance system has been established to monitor the product quality and ensure the products to always comply with such standards. In order to keep the equipment in good condition and ensure operation safety, please observe the precautions mentioned in this manual. If you have any questions, please feel free to consult us.

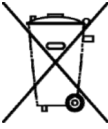
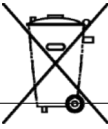
In addition, the correct use of this product is also your responsibility. Please read carefully and observe the safety instructions before starting to use this instrument. This product is suitable for use in industrial and laboratory environments or field measurement. Always use the product correctly according to its restrictions to avoid personal injury or property damage. You will be responsible for problems caused by improper use of the product or noncompliance with the requirements, and we will not be held responsible. **Therefore, please always observe the safety instructions to prevent personal injury or property damage caused by dangerous situations.** Please keep the basic safety instructions and the product documentation properly and deliver them to end users.

Safety Instructions

Safety marks on the products are described as follows:

Products safety marks

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Notice, reminding users of information to be paid special attention to. It reminds users of the operation information or instructions to be paid attention to.		Power ON/OFF
	Notice, handling heavy equipment.		Standby indication
	Danger! Hazard of electric shock.		DC

	Warning! Hot surface.		AC
	Protective conductive end		DC/AC
	Ground		Reinforced insulation protection of the instrument
	Ground terminal	 	EU mark for batteries and accumulators. Please refer to Item 1 of "2.2.8 Waste Disposal/Environmental Protection" in this section for specific instructions.
	Notice, please handle classical sensitive devices with care.		EU mark for separate collection of electronic devices. Please refer to Item 2 of "2.2.8 Waste Disposal/Environmental Protection" in this section for specific instructions.
	Warning! Radiation.		

In order to remind users to operate the instrument safely and pay attention to relevant information, the following safety warning marks are used in the product manual, which are explained as follows:

	Danger mark, personal injury or equipment damage may be caused if not avoided.
	Warning mark, personal injury or equipment damage may be caused if not avoided.
	Caution mark, slight or medium personal injury or equipment damage may be caused if not avoided.

Notice

will not cause danger.

Notice mark, indicating some important information which

Tips

Tips on information about the instrument and its operation.

Operation Status and Locations

Unless otherwise stated, the operating environment of S1466 series signal generators should meet the requirements of Class 3 environment level in GJB3947A-2009. Non-operating temperature: $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \sim +70^{\circ}\text{C}$; Operating temperature: $0^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 50^{\circ}\text{C}$; Relative Humidity: (5% ~ 95%)+5% RH; Random vibration: frequency 5 ~ 100 Hz, power spectral density 0.015g²/Hz; Frequency 100 ~ 137 Hz, gradient -6 dB; Frequency 137 ~ 350 Hz, power spectral density 0.0075g²/Hz; Frequency 350 ~ 500 Hz, gradient -6 dB; Frequency 500Hz, power spectral density 0.0039g²/Hz; Functional impact: 20g semi-sinusoidal impact; Tilt drop: with one side as the fulcrum, lift the opposite side of the base to the height of 10cm, and allow the base to fall freely onto the test bench

Do not place the instrument on surfaces with water, vehicles, cabinets, tables and other objects that are not fixed and do not meet the load conditions. Please place the instrument securely and fix it on the surface of a solid object (e.g., an ESD workbench).

Do not place the instrument on the surface of a heat-dissipating object (e.g., a radiator). The operating environment temperature shall not exceed the value specified in the description of relevant indicators of the product. Overheating of the product will lead to electric shock, fire and other risks.

The instrument is required to be pre-heated for 30 min for cold start, and it will reach internal temperature balance after pre-heating for 2 hours at a stable ambient temperature. After the instrument is placed at ambient temperature for 2h, preheated and passes thorough user calibration, it should meet various performance indicators.

Electrical safety

1) Before the instrument is powered on, the actual supply voltage should match the supply voltage marked on the instrument.

2) According to the power requirements of the real panel of the instrument, a three-core power cord should be adopted while ensuring reliable grounding of the ground wire during operation. Either floating ground or poor grounding may cause damage to the instrument and even cause injury to operators.

3) Do not damage the power cord, otherwise electric leakage will be caused, resulting in damage to the instrument and even injury of the operators. If an external power cord or extension socket is used, it should be checked before use to ensure electrical safety.

4) If the power supply socket does not provide an on/off switch, to cut the power of the instrument, you can just directly unplug the instrument, and therefore, it should be ensured that the power plug can be inserted or drawn conveniently.

5) Do not use damaged power cords. Before connecting the instrument to the power cord, check the integrity and safety of the power cord, and properly place the power cord to avoid the impact due to human factors, such as, too long power cord that may trip the operator.

6) Keep the socket clean and tidy, and ensure the plug and the socket in good contact and reliable engagement.

7) Neither the socket nor the power cord can be overloaded, otherwise fire or electric shock will be caused.

8) Unless otherwise allowed, do not open the housing of the instrument, which may expose internal circuits and devices of the instrument and cause unnecessary damage.

9) If the instrument needs to be fixed at the test site, a qualified electrician is required to install the protective earth wire between the test site and the instrument first.

10) Take appropriate overload protections to prevent overload voltage (caused by lightning, for instance) from damaging the instrument or causing personal injury.

11) When opening the housing of the instrument, do not place objects not belonging to the interior of the instrument, otherwise, short circuit, damage to the instrument and even personal injury may be caused.

12) Unless otherwise stated, the instrument has not received any waterproof treatment, so keep the instrument from contacting with liquid to prevent damage to the instrument or even personal injury.

13) Do not place the instrument in an environment where fog is easily formed, for example, moving the instrument in an environment where cold and heat are in alternation, where water droplets formed on the instrument may cause electric shock and other hazards.

Set the instrument

Always place the instrument on a stable, flat, and level surface with its bottom facing downward.

To save space, you can install multiple instruments in a single rack. Before stacking up instruments, keep in mind that stacked instruments can tilt and cause injury.

In case the instrument has foldable feet, you must always completely fold the feet to ensure stability. If the foot is not completely folded or the instrument can be moved but

cannot be lifted, the foot may collapse. The foldable feet are designed to carry the weight of the instrument without adding additional load.

Connect to the power supply

The maximum power consumption of the power supply of the instrument is 400W. The power supply should be adaptive supply with 50 Hz ~ 60 Hz, single-phase 110V or 220V. The steady-state condition of the power supply should meets the requirements of 3.5.1.3 in GJB3947A-2009. The allowable range of steady-state voltage is $\pm 10\%$ of the rated value and the allowable range of steady-state frequency is $\pm 5\%$ of the rated value.

Transportation

1) If the instrument is heavy, please handle it with care. If necessary, use tools (a crane, for instance) to move the instrument so as to prevent damaging the body.

2) The handle of the instrument is suitable for personal handling of the instrument and cannot be fixed on the transportation equipment when during the transportation of the instrument. To prevent property loss and personal injury, please follow the manufacturer's safety regulations on the transportation of the instrument.

3) When operating the instrument on the vehicle, the driver should drive carefully to ensure transportation safety, and the manufacturer is not responsible for any emergencies during the transportation. Therefore, please do not use this instrument during the transportation, and reinforcement and preventive measures should be taken to ensure the transportation safety of the product.

Product Cleaning

Use lint-free, dry cloth to clean the product. When cleaning, remind in mind that the case is not waterproof. Do not use liquid cleaners.

Waster Disposal/Environmental Protection

1) Do not dispose of devices marked with batteries or accumulators together with unclassified waste; Instead, such devices should be collected separately and disposed of in a suitable collection location or through the customer service center of the manufacturer.

2) Do not dispose of waste electronic devices together with unclassified waste; Instead, such devices should be collected separately. The manufacturer has the right and responsibility to help end users dispose of waste products. If necessary, please contact the customer service center of the manufacturer for corresponding disposal so as not to damage the environment.

3) During mechanical or thermal processing of the product or its internal components, toxic substances (dust of heavy metals, such as lead, beryllium, and nickel, etc.) may be released. Therefore, specially trained technicians with relevant experience are required to disassemble the product to avoid personal injury.

4) During the reprocessing, please refer to the safety operation rules recommended by the manufacturer to dispose of toxic substances or fuel released from the product with specific methods to avoid causing personal injury.

Start

Content

- [Get Prepared](#)
- [Guide to Panel](#)
- [t](#)
-
-

Get Prepared

This chapter describes the basic steps to follow when setting the Saluki S1466 series signal generator for the first time.

Content

- [Lift and Handle](#)
- [Unpackage and Inspect](#)
- [Preparation for Test](#)
- [Connect to the Power supply](#)
- [Proper Operation of Connectors](#)
- [Connect to LAN](#)
- [Connect USB Device](#)
- [Connect to RF Output A/RF Output B](#)
- [Connect to LO I/O](#)
- [Connect to Reference I/O \(RF Coherent I/O\)](#)
- [Connect to High-speed Optical Port](#)
- [Turn on/off](#)
- [Operating System Configuration](#)

Lift and Handle

Warning

Saluki S1466 may be heavy if necessary. Use the lifting equipment.

Use the two front handles to lift and carry the Saluki S1466 signal generator.

The Saluki S1466 signal generator can be installed in the rack by removing the handle.

Unpackage and Inspect

1. Carefully unpack the Saluki S1466 signal generator.
2. Keep the original packaging material. These materials are used to protect control elements and connectors during future shipping or transportation of Saluki S1466 signal generator.
3. Check the integrity of the equipment against the delivery note.
4. Check the device for damage.

If the delivery is incomplete or the equipment is damaged, please contact Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.

Content

- [Place Saluki S1466 Signal Generator On the Bench](#)
- [Install Saluki S1466 Signal Generator In the Rack](#)

Place Saluki S1466 Signal Generator On the Bench

Place Saluki S1466 Signal Generator On the Bench

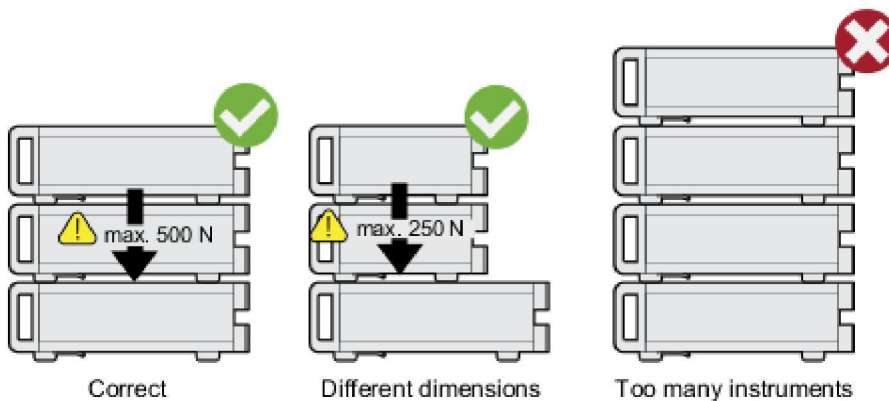
Place Saluki S1466 signal generator on a stable, flat and level surface. Make sure the surface can carry the weight of Saluki S1466 signal generator. For information on weight, ~~please refer to the data sheet.~~

! Danger

Stacked instruments may fall and cause damage. Never stack more than three instruments on top of each other. Instead, you should install them in a rack.

Stack the instruments as follows:

- It is better that all instruments have the same dimensions (width and length).
- The total load of the lowest instruments should not exceed 500 N.
- For smaller instruments on top of the lowest instruments, the total load of the lowest instrument should not exceed 250 N.



Warning

Overheating can damage Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Measures taken to prevent overheating are as follows:

- Keep at least 10 cm between the fan opening of the Saluki S1466 signal generator and any nearby objects.
 - Do not place Saluki S1466 signal generator next to the radiator, other instruments and heat-generating equipment.
-

Installing Saluki S1466 Signal Generator in the Rack

Preparation for Rack

Follow the requirements and instructions in Instrument Settings. The rack shall be designed as an efficient ventilation structure.

Notice

Insufficient airflow can cause overheating and damage to the Saluki S1466 signal generator. The rack shall be designed or provided with a means of efficient ventilation.

Installing Saluki S1466 Signal Generator in the Rack

1. Prepare the instrument for rack installation using adapter kit that fits the size of the Saluki S1466 signal generator. For information on dimensions, please refer to the data sheet.
 - a. Order adapter kit for the rack that is designed specifically for Saluki S1466 signal generator. For order numbers, please refer to the data sheet.
 - b. Install the adapter kit. Follow the assembly instructions accompanied with the adapter kit.
-

! Danger

Saluki S1466 signal generator can be heavy if fully equipped. Use the lifting equipment to lift the Saluki S1466 signal generator to shelf height.

2. Grasp the handle and push the Saluki S1466 signal generator onto the shelf until the rack bracket fits closely against the rack.
3. Tighten all screws on the rack bracket to 1.2 Nm to secure the Saluki S1466 signal generator to the rack.

Steps to Remove Saluki S1466 Signal Generator From the Rack

1. Loosen the screws on the rack bracket.
-

! Danger

Saluki S1466 signal generator can be heavy if fully equipped. Lift the lifting equipment to shelf height.

2. Remove the Saluki S1466 signal generator from the rack.

3. To place the Saluki S1466 signal generator on the bench again, you must remove the adapter kit from the Saluki S1466 signal generator. Follow the instructions accompanied with the adapter kit.

Preparation for Test

Cable selection and electromagnetic interference (EMI)

EMI can affect the measurement result.

To suppress electromagnetic radiation during operation:

- Use high-quality shielded cables, especially for the following types of connectors:

BNC

Double-shielded BNC cable.

USB

Double-shielded USB cable.

LAN

At least CAT6 straight-through processing cable.

- Ensure that connected external devices comply with EMC regulations.
- Connect the cable of the same type and length to I/Q and I/Q panel interfaces of the instrument.
- Connect a cable to the high-speed optical interface of the instrument.

Signal input and output level

Information about signal levels is provided in the data sheet. Keep the signal level within the specified range to avoid damage to the Saluki S1466 signal generator and connected equipment.

Prevent electrostatic discharge

Electrostatic discharge is most likely to occur when you connect or disconnect the DUT.

Notice

Electric static

Risk of discharge. Electrostatic discharge can damage electronic components and DUT of Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Ground to prevent electrostatic discharge as follows:

Ground yourself using wrist straps and ropes.

Use anti-static floor mat together with the anti-static heel strap.

Connect to the power supply

1. Insert the AC power cord into the AC power connector on the back panel of the instrument. Use only the AC power cord that came with the Saluki S1466 signal generator.

2. Insert the AC power cord into a grounded power socket.

The desired rated values are listed next to the AC power connector and in the data sheet.

The internal power supply module of the Saluki S1466 series signal generator is equipped with 110V/220V adaptive AC power supply module, which can be powered with 110V AC or 220V AC power, when the internal AC power supply module adopts the adaptive working mode to automatically switch the working state according to the voltage of the external AC power supply. Therefore, please carefully check the power supply requirements of on the rear panel of the instrument before using the signal generator. The table below lists the requirements for external power supply when for normal working of the signal generator.

Power supply parameter	Applications			
Voltage, frequency	220V±10%, 50 ~ 60Hz		110V±10%, 50 ~ 60Hz	
Rated output current	>3A		>6A	
Power consumption (startup)	Basic configurations	All configurations	Basic configurations	All configurations
	<400W	<700W	<400W	<700W
Power consumption (standby)	<20W		<20W	

Saluki S1466 series signal generators adopt three-core power cord interfaces, which conform to national safety standards. Before turning on the power of the signal generator, it is necessary to **confirm reliable grounding of the ground wire** of the signal generator. Either floating ground or poor grounding may cause damage to the instrument and even cause injury to operators. Using a power cord without protective grounding is strictly prohibited. When the instrument is connected to a suitable power outlet, the power cord connects the housing of the instrument to the ground. The rated voltage value of the power cord should be greater than or equal to 250V, and the rated current should be greater than or equal to 6A.

When connecting the instrument to the power supply:

Step 1. Confirm that the working power cord is not damaged;

Step 2. Connect the power plug of the rear panel of the instrument to a well-grounded three-core power socket with the power cord.

Tips

Prevent mutual interference of power supplies

To prevent mutual interference among multiple devices through power supplies, especially spike interference caused by high-power devices which may cause damage to instrument hardware, it is recommended to use a 220 V or 110 V AC stabilized power supply to supply power to the signal generator.

Warning

Grounding

Poor or wrong grounding may cause damage of the instrument or personal injury. Before turning on the power of the signal generator, make sure that the ground wire is in good contact with the ground wire of the power supply.

Please use a power outlet with grounding protection. Do not use external cables, power lines and auto-transformers without grounding protection as institutes of the grounding protection wires. If an auto-transformer is necessary, it is required to connect the common terminal to the protective grounding of the power connector.

Proper Operation of Connectors

Connectors are often used in various tests of signal generators. Although the connectors of calibration pieces, test cables and analyzer measuring ports are designed and manufactured according to the standards, the service life of all these connectors is still limited. Due to the inevitable wear and tear during normal use, the performance specifications of the connectors will decrease or even be unable to meet the measurement requirements. Therefore, correct maintenance and measurement connection of the connectors can not only ensure accurate and repeatable measurement results, but also prolong the service life of the connectors and reduce the measurement costs. In actual use, the following aspects should be paid attention to:

Connector check

When conducting connector inspection, anti-static wrist band should be worn. It is recommended to use a magnifier to check the following items:

- 1) Whether the electroplated surface is worn or not and whether there are deep scratches;
- 2) Whether the thread is deformed;
- 3) Whether there are metal particles on the threads and the joint plane of the connector;
- 4) Whether the inner conductor is bent or broken;
- 5) Whether the screw sleeve of the connector rotates improperly.

Caution

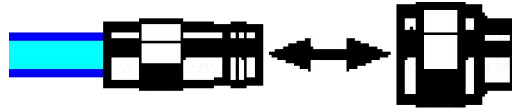
Check the connector to prevent damaging ports of the instrument

Any damaged connector may damage the good connector connected to it even when measuring the connection for the first time. In order to protect each interface of the signal generator itself, the connector must be checked before connector operation.

Connection method

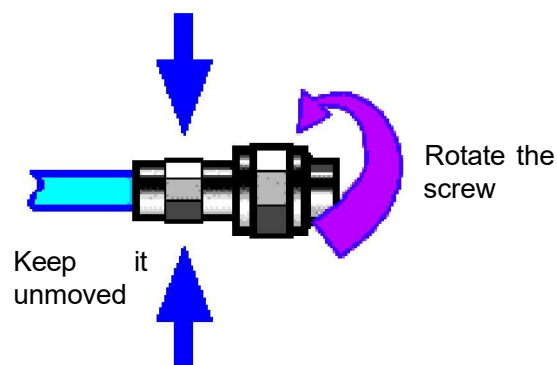
Before the connection, the connectors should be inspected and cleaned to ensure cleanness and intactness. Anti-static wrist straps should be worn before connection. The correct connection method and steps are as follows:

Step 1. Align the axes of the two interconnecting devices to ensure that the pin of the male connector slides concentrically into the socket of the female connector.



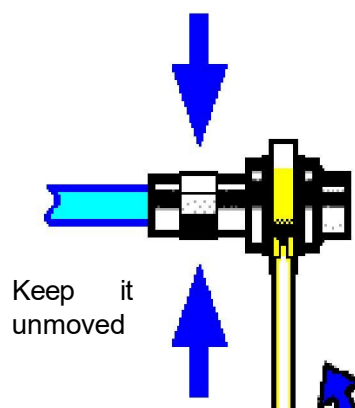
Axes of interconnected devices in a straight line

Step 2. Move the two connectors leveled together so that they can be smoothly engaged. Rotate the screw sleeve of the connector (note, not the rotating connector itself) until it is tightened, and there can be no relative rotational movement between the connectors during the connection.



Connection method

Step 3. Tighten the connectors with a torque wrench to complete the connection. Pay attention that the torque wrench should not exceed the initial folding point. Use an auxiliary wrench to prevent the connector from rotating.



Finish the connection with a torque wrench

Disconnection

Step 1. Support the connectors to prevent any connector from being twisted, shaken or bent;

Step 2. An open-ended wrench can be used to prevent the connector body from rotating;

Step 3. Loosen the screw sleeve of the connector with another wrench;

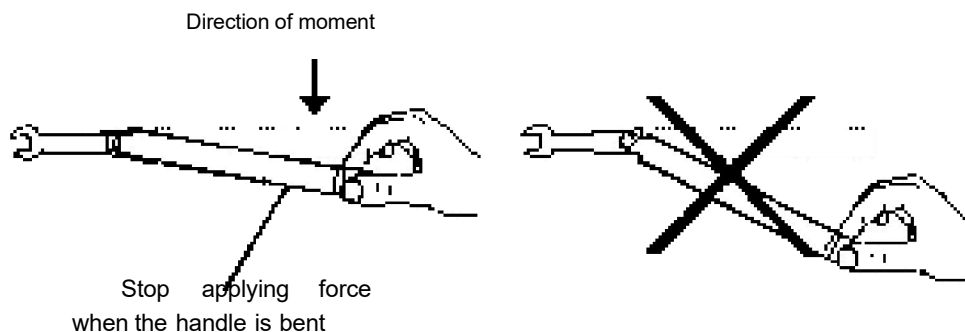
Step 4. Rotate the screw sleeve of the connector by hand to complete the disconnection;

Step 5. Pull the two connectors levelly apart.

Usage of a torque wrench

The use of a torque wrench is shown in the figure. The following points should be paid attention to when using it:

- Confirm that the torque of the torque wrench is correct set before use;
- Ensure that the angle between the torque wrench and another wrench (used to support a connector or a cable) is within 90° before applying force;
- Grasp the end of the torque wrench handle gently, and apply force in the direction perpendicular to the handle until reaching the folding point of the wrench.



Use and storage of connectors

- 1) The connectors should be covered by protective sheath when not in use.
- 2) Do not mix various connectors, air lines and standard calibration pieces in a box because this is one of the most common causes of connector damage.
- 3) Keep the connectors and the analyzer at the same temperature. Holding a connector by hand or cleaning a connector with compressed air will significantly change its temperature. The connectors should be calibrated after its temperature is stable.
- 4) Do not touch the joint plane of the connectors because the grease and dust particles on the skin are difficult to be removed from the joint plane;
- 5) Do not put the contact surface of a connector downward on a hard table surface.

Contact with any hard surface may damage the electroplated layer and the joint surface of the connector.

6) Always wear anti-static wrist straps and work on a grounded conductive workbench pad, which can protect the analyzer and the connectors from electrostatic discharge.

Connector cleaning

When cleaning the connectors, always wear antistatic wrist straps and observe the following steps:

1) Remove loose particles on the thread and joint plane of the connectors with clean low-pressure air, and thoroughly inspect the connectors. If further cleaning treatment is required, proceed as follows:

2) Soak (but not thoroughly soak) a lint-free cotton swab with isopropyl alcohol;

3) Remove the dirt and debris from the joint plane and threads of the connectors with cotton swabs. When cleaning the inner surface of a connector, be careful not to apply external force to the central inner conductor and not to leave the fibers of cotton swabs on the central conductor of the connector.

4) Let the alcohol volatilize, then blow the surface clean with compressed air;

5) Check the connector to make sure that it is free of particles and residues.

If any defects of the connector is still obvious after cleaning, it indicates that the connector may have been damaged and should not be used again. Make clear the cause of the connector damage before connection.

Use of adapters

When the output port of signal generator and the connector type used are different, adapters must be used for the connection before measurement. In addition, even if the output port of signal generator and the connector type of the DUT port are the same, it is also advisable to use adapters. Both cases can protect the measurement port, prolong its service life and reduce the maintenance cost. Before connecting an adapter to the measurement port of an analyzer, it is required to carefully check and clean the adapter. And a high-quality adapter should be used to reduce the influence of mismatching on measurement accuracy.

Joint plane of connectors

An important concept in microwave measurement is reference plane. And an analyzer, it is the benchmark reference plane for all measurements. During the calibration, the reference plane is defined as the plane where the measurement port and the calibration standard are engaged. Good connection and calibration depend on thorough

and level contact between the connectors on the joint plane.

Connect LAN

Saluki S1466 series instrument allows users to remotely control or operate via LAN. In the following, we will describe how to connect the instrument to LAN.

The connector is located on the back panel.

Connect the instrument to LAN via a LAN connector located on the [back panel](#) of the instrument.

Click "System" menu in the lower left corner of the main interface, select "LAN Interface" menu item, and open the LAN configuration window where you can view the current network settings and network connection status. The DHCP switch is OFF by default, and the instrument is set using a static IP address. For more information, please refer to ["Network Operation and Remote Control"](#).

LAN Port		
Network State		Restart Network
Network Connected		
Instru. Name		
Instru. Name	Work Group Name	
ceyear-Default	WORKGROUP	
Network Config		
DHCP		
OFF		
Local IP Addr	Subnet Mask	Network Gateway
10.42.114.221	255.255.255.0	172.141.114.1
Port	MAC Address	
5025	00:D8:61:6A:B4:F1	

Connect USB Device

The USB connector is located on the front and rear panels. You can disconnect all USB devices from the Saluki S1466 signal generator during operation.

Steps To Connect USB Storage Device

USB storage devices such as memory sticks allow easy data transmission from/to Saluki S1466 signal generator. You can also use them for firmware updates or plug-in updates.

Steps To Connect USB Device Using External Power Supply

Notifications! A connecting device with an external power supply can feed current back into the 5V power supply of the USB interface, damaging the Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Ensure that there is no connection between the positive terminal of the power supply and the +5 V supply pin of the USB interface (VBUS).

Connect the USB storage device to any USB connector.

Steps To Connect Keyboard

Connect the keyboard to any USB connector.

Once connected, the Saluki S1466 signal generator will automatically detect the keyboard.

Connect the mouse

Connect the mouse to any USB connector.

Once connected, the Saluki S1466 signal generator will automatically detect the mouse.

Connecting Power Meter

You can connect the power meter of the Saluki series signal generator to any USB connector of the Saluki S1466 signal generator. The Saluki S1466 signal generator supports real-time display, zeroing, and input frequency coupling settings for power meters.

Connect RF Output A/RF Output B

The connector is located on the front panel.

If the instrument is equipped with a back panel connector option (Saluki S1466 H92 option), the RF output connector will be located on the rear panel.

Preparation for Connecting "RF Output A/RF Output B"

1. If the Saluki S1466 signal generator is turned on, please deactivate the RF output before connecting the RF cable to the RF output A/RF output B connector.

On the instrument screen, switch among channel A, channel B, and front panel, and click the "RF" switch button.

2. Use a high-quality RF cable that matches the RF connector type.

3. Two types of connectors can be connected:

- "Connect to a non-screwable connector (BNC)"
- "Connect to a screwable connector PC 1.0/1.85/2.92/3.5 mm)"

1. Use a high-quality cable that matches the connector type.

Notice

Risk of instrument damage and connector damage. Over-tightening can damage cables and connectors. However, if the connector is not tightened enough, the measurement results may be inaccurate.

To connect the cable to the connector, please perform the following operations:

- a. Carefully align the cable connectors and connectors along the common axis.
 - b. Connect the connector along the common axis until the male pin of the internal connector engages with the female receptacle of the external connector.
 - c. Turn the nut of the external connector until the connector is firmly coupled.
 - d. Use a calibrated torque wrench to tighten the nut to the specified torque limit.
- Secure the opposite connector part with a wrench.

Connector type and torque limit

Type	Torque limit		Nut opening	
	Inch*lb.	N*m	Inch	mm
N	13.3	1.5	3/4	20
SMA	5	0.56	5/16	8
3.5 mm	8	0.9	5/16	8
2.92 mm	8	0.9	5/16	8
2.4 mm	8	0.9	5/16	8
1.85 mm	8	0.9	5/16	8
1.0 mm	3	0.34	0.236	6

Prevent reverse power

Notice

If the set output level is too high, the reverse power may exceed a limit, resulting in damage to Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Set an RF output level not higher than the maximum allowable RF power given in the data manual.

Connecting LO Input/Output (RF Coherent Input/Output)

The LO input/output (RF coherent input/output) connector is an SMA connector.

The connector is located on the back panel. It is mainly used for 4-20GHz common LO connection when creating multichannel coherence among multiple S1466-V signal generators. When connecting the LO output interface of one Saluki S1466-V signal generator to the LO input interface of another signal generator, the two instruments will respectively set the host and slave in the phase coherent setting interface. When setting the coherent mode ON, the two instruments will share a LO, to achieve frequency common LO and signal phase coherence.

Connect to reference input/output

The connector is located on the back panel.

Connect "10MHz Reference Output"/"1~100MHz Reference Input"

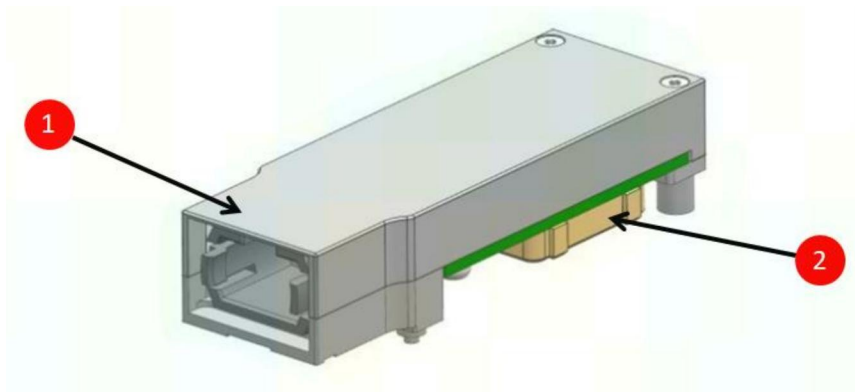
In terms of connection, the Saluki S1466 signal generator offers BNC connectors.

Connect "100MHz/1GHz reference output"

In terms of connection, the SalukiS1466 signal generator offers SMA connectors.

Connect High-speed Optical Port

The high-speed optical port includes 12-way parallel connectors and sockets. For each way of connectors, the maximum rate is 10.3125Gbps, the operating temperature range is -40°C~+85°C, the storage temperature range is -55°C~+100°C, and the relative operating humidity R_{H0} range is 5%~95%.



1. The maximum rate of each way of the 12-way parallel connectors is 10.3125Gbps;

2. Receptacle;

The connectors are located on the back panel.

Turn on/off

The table below summarizes the power supply state, LEDs, and power switch locations.

Overview of Power State

Status	Light emitting diode	Power switch position
Off	Grey 	[0]
Standby	Orange 	[1]
Preparation	White 	[1]

1. Set the switch on the power supply to position [I].

The [PWR On/SBY] key indicator is orange.

2. Wait until the instrument oscillator (OCXO) warms up. For warm-up time, please refer to the data sheet.

3. Press the [PWR On/SBY] key.

The keys and LEDs are located on the front panel.

The indicator turns white.

On first start, Saluki S1466 starts with default settings. When restarting the instrument, the settings depend on the configuration of the instrument reset state before shutdown.

When the instrument is turned on, it will automatically monitor major errors and warnings. You can query the list of errors.

Turn off Saluki S1466

Saluki S1466 is in Ready state.

Press the PWR On/SBY key.

Operating system is turned off. The indicator turns yellow.

In Standby state, the power switch circuit and OCXO are active. To deactivate them, disconnect the instrument from the power supply.

Cut off the power

Saluki S1466 is in Standby state.

Tips

Risk of data loss. If the power supply is disconnected while the Saluki S1466 is in Ready state, the settings and data may be lost. Turn it off first.

1. Set the toggle switch on the power supply to position [0].
The indicator of the [PWR On/SBY] key is off.
2. Disconnect Saluki S1466 from the power supply.

Operating system configuration

Instrument system description

The host software of Saluki S1466 series signal generator runs on the custom Ubuntu20.04 LTS 64 bit system, which has been installed and configured according to the characteristic requirements of the signal generator. The host software of the Saluki S1466 series signal generator is based on Ubuntu operating system, which has been installed before shipment of the instrument.

System usage

The default account name of the instrument is Saluki. Has the administrator right.

Notice

Third party software affects instrument performance

The Saluki S1466 series signal generator adopts an open Ubuntu environment. Installing third-party software may affect the performance of the signal generator. Only software tested by the manufacturer and compatible with the host software can be run.

System configuration

Before shipment of the Saluki S1466 series signal generator, its operating system has been configured to the normal state, including drive installation and remote service. Any change in the operating system settings may cause the performance of the instrument to decline. Normally, no changes are required to the settings of the operating system.

Notice

Altering system configuration may cause problems

Once there is a problem with the use of the instrument or a system crash due to any change of the system configuration, the operating system and application software can be recovered by using the system recovery tool of the instrument, or you may contact our service consultation center with the service hotline provided in the foreword of this manual, and we will help you resolve it as soon as possible.

Warning

BIOS settings cannot be modified

The signal generator has been specifically set in BIOS. Users should not modify the settings in BIOS, otherwise it will cause abnormal startup and operation of the instrument.

System Restore

1. Select the boot menu. If the instrument operating system fails and the instrument cannot be started, you can try to restore the system.

After booting, select "System restore" in the GRUB menu as shown in the figure below to enter the System Restore system.

2. Confirm the restore operation

Enter 123 in the password field.

After the system restores and the software starts, an interface will appear as shown below. To confirm system restore operations, click "OK" button in the interface, otherwise select "Cancel" to exit the restore software. During the system restore process, only the system partition will be restored, and the user data partition will not be affected.

When the restore operation starts, be sure not to operate any key until the restore operation is successful or failed, so as to prevent data loss caused by interruption in the operation.

3. After the restore is completed, click "Exit" button to enter the command line state, and directly press the power button to shut down.

Warning

Guide to Panel

This section illustrates the control panels and connectors of the Saluki S1466 signal generator using the front and rear views. For interface specifications, refer to the data sheet.

Content

- [Guide to Front Panel](#)
- [Guide to Back Panel](#)

Guide to Front Panel

This section summarizes the control panels and connectors on the front panel of the Saluki S1466 signal generator.



View of front panel

1. Display area	2. Power switch	3 Key area
4. Knob	5 Direction keyt	6 Monitor output A t
7. Monitor output B	8. Synchronous output A/low-frequency output 1	9 Synchronous output B/low-frequency output 2
10. USB interface	11. External input 1	12 RF output A
13 V External input 2	14 RF output B	

No.	Name	Description
1	Display zone	The LED display is used to display all operating menus, signal status and setting information.
2	Power switch	When the instrument is in "Standby" state, the middle indicator on the power switch is orange; Press the power switch once and the indicator turns white, indicating that the instrument is in "Working" state.
3	Key area	It is composed of functional hardkeys on the front panel. The keys can be selected to perform operations on the instrument including frequency, power, RF ON/OFF, modulation ON/OFF, calling up the signal flow diagram, storage and call, system/local, reset, and the arrow keys, knobs, ←/– (backspace key/negative sign), number keys, etc., can be used to perform input operations.
4	Knob	Control selection or data increment/decrement input
5	Direction keys	Control Guidance and Manipulation
6	Monitor output A	The BNC female connector outputs the pulse signal compatible with TTL level of channel A, which outputs the pulse signal consistent with the modulation envelope at all pulse modes, with rated source impedance of 50Ω. If S12 or S13 is not selected, then this connector has no relevant functions.
7	Monitor output B	The BNC female connector outputs the pulse signal compatible with TTL level of channel B, which outputs the pulse signal consistent with the modulation envelope at all pulse modes, with rated source impedance of 50Ω. If S12 or S13 is not selected, then this connector has no relevant functions.
8	Synchronous output A/low-frequency output 1	If the BNC female is set to synchronous output, a synchronous, TTL-compatible pulse signal from A channel with a pulse width <30ns in the internal and trigger pulse modulation process and a rated source impedance of 50Ω will be output, and this function is available if S12 or S13 is not selected; If set to low-frequency output 1, a low-frequency signal with a frequency of 0.01Hz~10MHz, an amplitude of 2mVp~5Vp, and an output impedance of 50Ω can be output, and there is no low-frequency signal output if S14 option is not selected.
9	Synchronous output B/low-frequency	If the BNC female is set to synchronous output, a synchronous, TTL-compatible pulse signal from B channel with a pulse width <30ns in the internal and trigger pulse modulation process and

	output 2	a rated source impedance of 50Ω will be output, and this function is available if S12 or S13 is not selected; If set to low-frequency output 2, a low-frequency signal with a frequency of 0.01Hz~10MHz, an amplitude of 2mVp~5Vp, and an output impedance of 50Ω can be output, and there is no low-frequency signal output if S14 option is not selected.
10	USB interface	To be used for connection with mouses and keyboards, system software upgrading and data backup.
11	External input 1	External input path 1, which can realize external frequency modulation/phase modulation/amplitude modulation/pulse modulation by setting the input signal in software. If option S11/12/13 is not available, the function of this connector cannot be used.
12	RF output A	RF output A
13	External input 2	External input path 2, which can realize external frequency modulation/phase modulation/amplitude modulation/pulse modulation by setting the input signal in software. If option S11/12/13 is not available, the function of this connector cannot be used.
14	RF output B	RF output B Optional H01-B.

Content

- [Touch screen](#)
- [Keys](#)
- [Connector](#)

Touch screen

The front panel screen displays important parameter setting area, signal flow diagram and status information display area, and users can directly click the screen to set parameters or open the configuration window.



Screen content:

1 = Important parameter setting area (frequency, power, RF ON/OFF, and modulation ON/OFF)

2 = Signal flow diagram

3=state bar

Clicking on the touch screen is equivalent to mouse click, and the interface elements that support the click will respond to the click. Users can directly click the signal parameters (input frequency, power, switch RF ON/OFF, etc.) to modify them, or click the flow diagram to open the configuration window (frequency configuration window, power configuration window, sweep configuration window, etc.), or click the interface element pop-up menu (e.g., system menu) on the status bar to perform further operations.

The function keys on the front panel can be used to set or access the functions of the most common instrument.

Keys

● ON/OFF key

After the instrument is powered on, the power ON/OFF key will light up in "orange", and at this time if the power ON/OFF key is clicked, the instrument will be started and the ON/OFF key will turn to "white". When the ON/OFF key is clicked during normal use of the instrument, the system will pop up the "shutdown selection" dialog box, indicating the user to complete relevant operations according to the instructions.

- **Function key**

Function keys provide quick access to frequently used functions

Function key	Description
[Frep]	Input frequency.
[Power]	Input power.
[Signal Flow Diagram]	Minimize all windows and return to the main interface.
[RF ON/OFF]	Switch the RF output to ON or OFF.
[Modulation ON/OFF]	Switch the modulation to ON or OFF.
[Storage/Call]	Open the Storage/Call configuration window.
[System/Local]	After opening the system menu, if the instrument is under control, the system will return to local control.
[Reset]	Reset the instrument settings to the specified state.

- **Digital key**

The numeric key is used to enter parameters

Digital key	Description
Alphanumeric key	Enter numbers and letters in the input boxes.
Decimal point	Insert the decimal point "." at the marker position.
+/-	Change the symbol of a numeric parameter. If it is a string parameter, insert "-" at the marker position.
Unit key (G/n dBm, M/μ dBμV, k/m nV and Hz/s x1)	The unit key is used to add the selected unit to the numeric value entered and completes the entry. When inputting power parameters (e.g., with unit dBm) or dimensionless values, all units take the value of "1" as a multiplication factor. In this case, their function is the same as the [OK] key.
[CL] key	When you are inputting the parameter, you can cancel the input, or close the current active window.
[Backspace] key	Remove the character before the marker position.
[OK] key	Confirm the input.

● Navigation control

Navigation controls include knobs and navigation keys.

➤ Knob

The knob has several functions including:

- Increment (clockwise) or decrement (counterclockwise) by bit when inputting characters.
- Moving the focus, for example: moving the focus of a functional block diagram in a flow diagram.
- Switching parameter input status when clicked.

➤ Direction keys

The navigation key can be used interchangeably with knobs. In addition to increment or decrement, it can also be used to move the marker left and right.

Direction keys

Key type	Description
[Up and down] key	The [Up] and [Down] keys have the following functions: • Increment or decrement by bit when inputting characters. • Moving the selection bar up or down in the table.
[Left/Right] key	The [Left] and [Right] keys have the following functions: • Moving the marker left and right when inputting characters. • Moving the selection bar horizontally in the table.

Connector

RF and monitoring outputs and various other interface connectors are located on the front panel.

USB

Monitor output

Synchronous output/low-frequency output

RFA/RF B

➤ USB

There are three Type-A female USB (universal serial bus) connectors (host USB) on the front panel. For example, you can connect a keyboard, mouse, or USB disk.

On the back panel, there are also three Type-A connectors (host USB) and one Type-B USB connector (USB device).

➤ Monitor output

The BNC connector and output are compatible with pulse signal of TTL level, which outputs the pulse signal consistent with the modulation envelope at all pulse modes, with rated source impedance of 50Ω .

➤ Synchronous output/low-frequency output

Multifunctional output interface. At the pulse mode, the BNC female connector outputs sync pulse signal with rated width of 20ns and compatible with the TTL level internally, with rated source impedance of 50Ω .

When the LF output is ON, settings can be done to output the LF signal with frequency of 0.01Hz~10MHz, amplitude of 40mVp~4Vp and output impedance of 50Ω .

➤ RF A/RF B

RF signal outputs for path A and path B.

The connector type depends on the frequency options installed.

Overview of RF Connector Types By Frequency Range

Option	Connector type
RFA: Saluki S1466C/D (-V) RF B: Saluki S1466H11B(V)13/B20	Test port adapter, PC 3.5 mm male Test port adapter, PC 3.5 mm male
RFA: Saluki S1466E/G (-V) RF B: Saluki S1466H11 B(V)13/B20	Test port adapter, PC 2.4 mm male Test port adapter, PC 3.5 mm male
RFA: Saluki S1466H/L (-V)	Test port adapter, PC 1.85 mm male
RFA: Saluki S1466N/P	Test port adapter, PC 1 mm male

Guide to Back Panel

This section summarizes the connectors on the back panel of the instrument.



View of Saluki S1466-V Series Back Panel

1. Power switch	2 Power supply input	3 LO output
4. LO input	5 RF coherent output	6 RF coherent input
7.100MHz/1GHz reference output	8.100MHz/1GHz reference output	9 5GHz clock output
10. 10 MHz reference output	11. 1 ~ 100MHz reference input	12 External detection input A/B
13 V/GHz output A	14 Z-axis blanking/frequency A	15 Stop sweeping input/output A
16 Trigger input A	17 Trigger output A	18 Sweep output A
19 Flyback output A	20 Sweep output B	21 Trigger output B
22 Flyback output B	23 Stop sweeping input/output B	24 Z-axis blanking/frequency B
25 Trigger input B	26 V/GHz output B	27 I output A
28 $\bar{I}$ output A	29 Q output A	30 $\bar{Q}$ output A
31 Optical fiber interface A	32 Marker 1/trigger A	33 Marker 2
34 5GHz clock output	35 5GHz clock input	36 I input A
37 Q inputA	38 Q input B	39 I input B
40 Marker 3/trigger B	41 Marker 4	42 Optical fiber interface B
43 I output B	44 $\bar{I}$ output A	45 Q output B
46 $\bar{Q}$ output B	47 Electronic hard disk	48 Network interface
49 Display interface	50 USB Type-B	51 USB Type-A

52 GPIB	53 10G network	54 Synchronous clock+
55 Synchronous clock-	56 RF output A	57 RF output B

No.	Name	Description
1	Power switch	Power switch of mains supply of the instrument.
2	Power input	Instrument power plug, parameter requirements: 220 V ($\pm 10\%$), 50 Hz ($\pm 5\%$), 200W.
3	LO output	4GHz~20GHz coherent signal output. Optional H36.
4	LO input	4GHz~20GHz coherent signal input. Optional H36.
5	RF phase parameter output	4GHz~20GHz coherent signal output. Optional H36.
6	RF phase parameter input	4GHz~20GHz coherent signal input. Optional H36.
7	100MHz/1GHz reference output	Output 100MHz or 1GHz reference signal with a power $> -3\text{dBm}$ and impedance of 50Ω . If H07 option is not selected, then this connector has no relevant functions.
8	100MHz/1GHz reference input	Receive external 100MHz or 1GHz reference signal at $-3\text{dBm} \sim +5\text{dBm}$ and input impedance of 50Ω . If H07 option is not selected, then this connector has no relevant functions.
9	5GHz clock output	Provide a clock for the baseband board. For internal use.
10	10 MHz reference output	BNC female, signal level $> +4\text{dBm}$, typical output impedance 50Ω .
11	1 ~ 100MHz reference input	BNC female, receiving frequency reference signals with 1~100MHz, stepping of 1Hz and $-5 \sim +10\text{dBm}$ from external time base.
12	External detection input A/B	Channel A/B external detection signal input to achieve stable amplitude of power.
13	V/GHz output A	In channel A analog sweep mode, output 0~10V voltage at equal intervals from start frequency to stop frequency.
14	Z-axis blanking/frequency A	BNC female, RF output flyback in channel A analog frequency sweep mode or output positive pulse (about +5V at $2\text{k}\Omega$ load) at band switching; When the RF output frequency is the active marker frequency, output a negative pulse (-5V). Optional S15.
15	Stop sweeping	BNC female, output TTL high level when sweeping in

	input/output A	channel A analog sweep mode, or output TTL low level when sweep stops, external ground can force the instrument to stop sweeping. Optional S15.
16	Trigger input A	BNC female, TTL rising edge valid, used for frequency hopping in channel A external trigger step and list sweep mode. Optional S15.
17	Trigger output A	At the analog frequency sweep mode of channel A, the BNC female connector corresponds to each frequency conversion and outputs 1 μ s wide TTL low pulse. Optional S15.
18	Sweep output A	At the analog frequency sweep mode of channel A, the BNC female connector outputs a voltage in direct proportion to the sweep frequency: 0V corresponds to the start frequency of sweep, 10V corresponds to the stop frequency of sweep. Optional S15.
19	Flyback output A	Output TTL high level when start sweeping in channel A analog sweep mode, or output TTL low level at the end of the sweep. Optional S15.
20	Sweep output B	At the analog frequency sweep mode of channel B, the BNC female connector outputs a voltage in direct proportion to the sweep frequency: 0V corresponds to the start frequency of sweep, 10V corresponds to the stop frequency of sweep. Optional S15.
21	Trigger output B	At the analog frequency sweep mode of channel B, the BNC female connector corresponds to each frequency conversion and outputs 1 μ s wide TTL low pulse. Optional S15.
22	Flyback output B	Output TTL high level when start sweeping in channel B analog sweep mode, or output TTL low level at the end of the sweep. Optional S15.
23	Stop sweeping input/output B	BNC female, output TTL high level when sweeping in channel B analog sweep mode, or output TTL low level when sweep stops, external ground can force the instrument to stop sweeping. Optional S15.
24	Z-axis blanking/frequency B	BNC female, RF output flyback in channel B analog frequency sweep mode or output positive pulse (about +5V at 2k Ω load) at band switching; When the RF output frequency is the active marker frequency, output a negative pulse (-5V). Optional S15.
25	Trigger input B	BNC female connector, TTL rising edge valid, used for frequency hopping in B external trigger step and list sweep

		mode. Optional S15.
26	V/GHz output B	In channel B analog sweep mode, output 0~10V voltage at equal intervals from start frequency to stop frequency.
27	I output A	BNC female connector, path I output of channel A internal baseband signal generator.
28	I output A	BNC female connector, path $\bar{I}$ output of channel A internal baseband signal generator.
29	Q output A	BNC female connector, path Q output of channel A internal baseband signal generator.
30	Q output A	BNC female connector, path Q output of channel A internal baseband signal generator.
31	Optical fiber interface A	Optical input interface for external digital baseband signal input. Optional H35A.
32	Marker 1/trigger A	SMA female, marker 1 output multiplexed with channel A trigger input. Marker 1: Marker 1 in digital modulation, arbitrary wave, communication protocol mode; Trigger A: Inputting external trigger signal in channel A digital modulation, arbitrary wave, communication protocol mode, level compatible with 3.3V-LVTTL.
33	Marker 2	SMA female, during arbitrary wave modulation, outputting marker 2 set by arbitrary wave.
34	5GHz clock output	Output baseband 5GHz clock.
35	5GHz clock input	Baseband board 5GHz clock input. For internal use.
36	I input A	Channel A receives the "I" input of I/Q modulation, with input impedance of 50Ω.
37	Q input A	Channel A receives the "Q" input of I/Q modulation, with input impedance of 50Ω.
38	Q input B	Channel B receives the "Q" input of I/Q modulation, with input impedance of 50Ω.
39	I input B	Channel B receives the "I" input of I/Q modulation, with input impedance of 50Ω.
40	Marker 3/trigger B	SMA female, marker 3 output multiplexed with channel B trigger input. Marker 3: Marker 3 in digital modulation, arbitrary wave, communication protocol mode; Trigger B: Inputting external trigger signal in channel B digital modulation, arbitrary wave, communication protocol mode,

		level compatible with 3.3V-LVTTL.
41	Marker 4	SMA female, during arbitrary wave modulation, outputting marker 4 set by arbitrary wave.
42	Optical fiber interface B	Optical input interface for external digital baseband signal input. Optional H35B.
43	I output B	BNC female connector, path I output of internal baseband signal generator, used for channel B.
44	$\bar{I}$ output B	BNC female connector, path $\bar{I}$ output of internal baseband signal generator, used for channel B.
45	Q output B	BNC female connector, path Q output of internal baseband signal generator, used for channel B.
46	$\bar{Q}$ output B	BNC female connector, path $\bar{Q}$ output of internal baseband signal generator, used for channel B.
47	Electronic hard disk	The storage location of the electronic hard disk of the instrument.
48	Network interface	RJ45, used for software upgrading and control
49	Display interface	DP interface, can be connected to an external display
50	USB Type-B	For USB interface programmed control.
51	USB Type-A	To be used for connection with mice and keyboards, system software upgrading and data backup;
52	GPIO	Standard IEEE488 interface, supporting SCPI language.
53	10G network	10G network interface. (Reserve interface)
54	Synchronous clock+	Cascade signal source synchronous clock+.(Reserve interface)
55	Synchronous clock-	Cascade signal source synchronization clock-.(Reserve interface)
56	RF output A	RF output A of Back Panel.(Reserve interface)
57	RF output B	RF output B of Back Panel. (Reserve interface)

LAN

The signal generator can be controlled remotely by computers in LAN 10Base-T or T 和 100Base-T. Various instruments are combined into a system in LAN and controlled uniformly by computers in it. In order to realize remote control in LAN, the signal generator should be equipped with port connector, network card and relevant network protocol in

advance, and provided with relevant network services. The three working modes of the network card are:

- 10Mbit/s Ethernet IEEE802.3;
- 100Mbit/s Ethernet IEEE802.3u;
- 1Gbit/s Ethernet IEEE802.3ab.

The master computer and the signal generator should be connected to the common TCP/IP protocol network through the network port. The cable between the computer and the signal generator is a commercial RJ45 cable (Category 5 cable with or without shielding). During data transmission, the transmission speed of LAN is faster when data packet transmission is applied. Generally, the length of the cable between the computer and the signal generator should not exceed 100m (100Base-T and T 和 10Base-T).

GPIO interface

As an instrument remote control interface widely used at present, GPIO interface is connected to different types of instruments through GPIO cable, so as to build a test system with the host computer. In order to realize remote control, the host computer should be equipped with GPIO bus card, driver and VISA library in advance. During communication, the host computer first addresses the controlled instrument through the GPIO bus address. The user may set the GPIO address and ID query string, and the GPIO communication language may be in the form of SCPI by default.

GPIO and its associated interface operations are defined and described in detail in ANSI/IEEE Standard 488.1-1987 and ANSI/IEEE Standard IEEE Standard 488.2-1992. For details of the standards, please refer to the IEEE website: <http://www.ieee.org>.

GPIO processes information in bytes at the data transmission speed of up to 8MBps, which is fast. Since the data transmission rate is limited by the distance between the device/system and the computer, the following points should be noted when connecting GPIO:

- Up to 15 instruments may be built through GPIO interface.
- The total length of the transmission cable should not be more than 15 m or twice the number of instruments in the system. In general, the maximum length of the transmission cable between the devices shall not exceed 2 m;
- If multiple instruments are connected in parallel, a "live" cable is required.
- The end of the IEC bus cable shall be connected to the instrument or master computer.

USB interface

USB Type-B interface, which can realize USB programmed control mode of the signal generator. When the computer is connected with a signal generator through USB Type-B port and VISA library is pre-installed in the computer, VISA will automatically detect and configure the instrument to establish USB connection without entering an instrument address string or installing a separate driver.

USB address:

Addressing string format: USB::::<product ID>::::[RAW]

Where:

<vendor ID> Manufacturer code; This code is fixed at 0x3399 (Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.)

.

<product ID> represents the instrument code; 0x2800 for S1466 series signal generators

<serial number> represents the serial number of the network analyzer;

This interface can also be connected to a separate frequency multiplier source module for extending the frequency range of the signal generator.

t

This chapter introduces the principal functions and settings of the Saluki S1466 series signal generator. A full description of the functions and their usage is given below. The basic operation of instrument is described in "[Operate a Signal Generator](#)".

Prerequisite

- The instrument has been set, connected to a power supply, and started as described in "[Get Prepared](#)".
- Throughout the description, the instrument is equipped with Saluki S1466-H31, Saluki S1466-S13, and Saluki S1466-S34 options.

Tips

The screenshots in this description show a fully equipped instrument. With this in mind, the block diagram shown on a particular instrument may differ from the one used in the example.

The instrument is manually operated via a touch screen. Operate as follows:

Content

- Unmodulated Carrier
- Pulse modulation signal
- Digital modulation signal
- Use External Signal to Trigger the Instrument
- Verify the Generated Signal
- Save and Call Settings
- Generate 5G NR Signal

Unmodulated Carrier

At first, generate a simple unmodulated signal. This is also the basic function of the standard configuration of the Saluki S1466 series signal generator.

1. On the Saluki S1466 front panel, press the [Reset] button to reset the instrument to a predefined state.

2. Set frequency:

a. On the "Status" Bar, click the "Frequency" field.

b. Use the on-screen keyboard to enter 5.99 and press the "GHz" key.



3. The on-screen keyboard turns off and displays the frequency value.

4. On the "Status Bar", click on the "Power" field and enter the level in the same way.



5. In the "Title" bar, click "RF" to turn on the output of the RF signal.



Tips

Alternative ways to access instrument function. To accomplish the same task, you can click the [RF ON/OFF] button on the front panel of the instrument.

Tips

In case of the Saluki S1466 H11 B(V)13/20/33/45 option (dual-channel model), the [RF ON/OFF] button on the front panel is valid for the currently selected channel. If you want the [RF ON/OFF] button to work on the two channels, you can set "RF ON/OFF Synchronization of Channel A and Channel B " through [System] > [Basic Settings] > [Synchronization ON/OFF].

Connect the RF A of the Saluki S1466 to a signal analyzer (such as Saluki 4082) to display the generated signal



Pulse modulation signal

The pulse modulation of Saluki 1465 series signal generators have the functions of stagger, stagger and sliding, and can generate complicated pulse modulated signals.

1. In the main interface block diagram, click "Pulse Modulation" to open the pulse modulation configuration window.
2. Select the pulse source in the pulse modulation configuration window, and a drop-down menu will pop up where you can select "Sliding".



3. Configure the width, period, sliding step, sliding points and sliding mode of the pulse signal.
4. Enable pulse modulation



5. The instrument automatically turns on the modulation, and sets the pulse modulation to sliding, so as to generate a sliding pulse modulation signal.



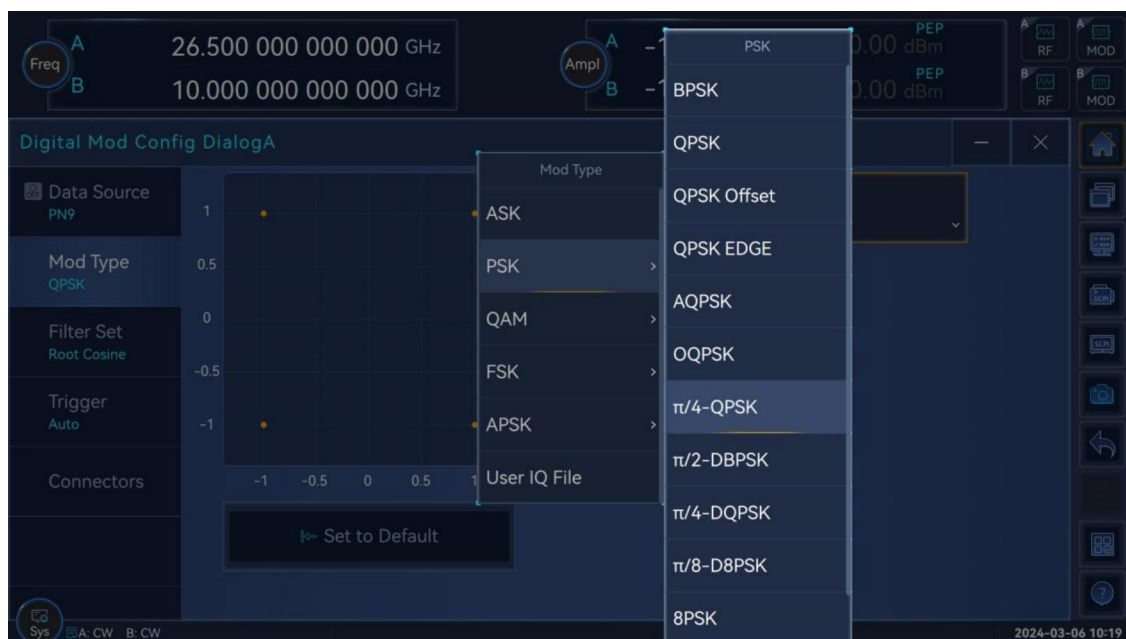
Digital modulation signal

This example shows you how to generate a simple QPSK digital modulation signal through the Digital Modulation function. This is also the basic function of the standard configuration of the Saluki S1466-V series signal generator.

1. In the main interface block diagram, select "Baseband" and navigate to the "Digital Modulation". The Digital Modulation dialog box will open.



2. In "Digital Modulation" dialog box, select the "Modulation Type Selection" property page, click the "Modulation Type Selection" multi-column drop-down box, and select " $\pi/4$ -QPSK".



3. Select the "Data Source Configuration" property page and click "Digital Modulation ON/OFF" to enable the generation of QPSK digital modulation signals.



4. The instrument automatically activates "I/Q Modulation", uses internal trigger and clock signals, and generates QPSK signals.

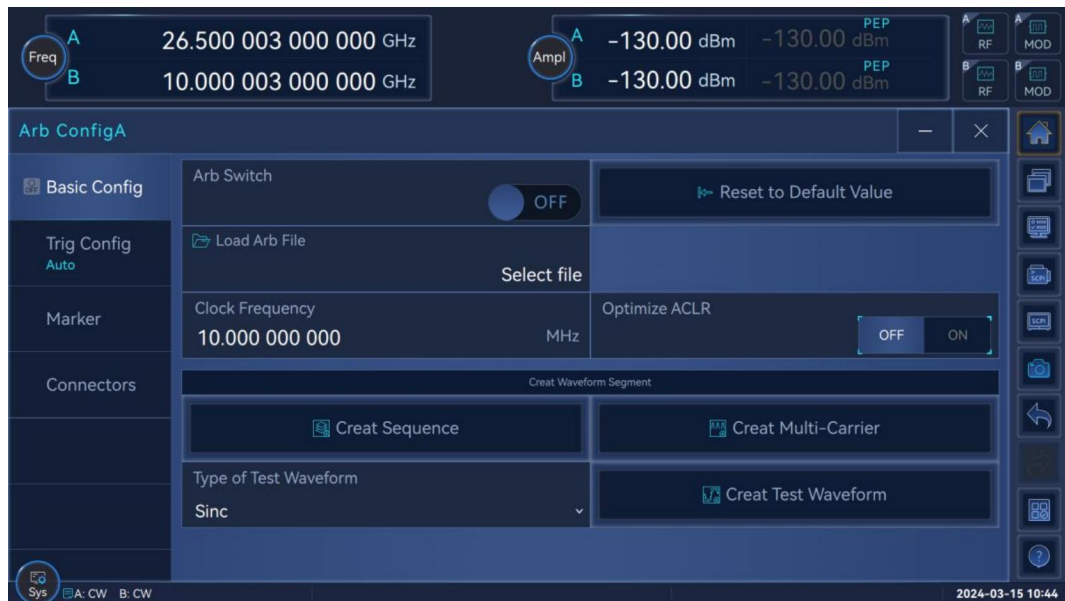


Using External Signal to Trigger the Instrument

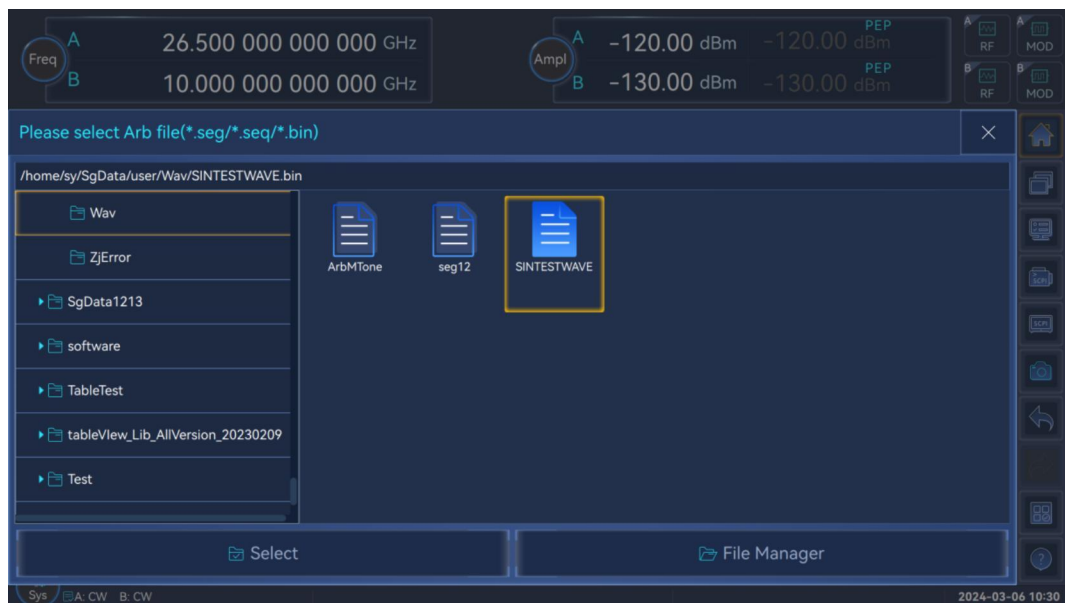
In many cases, the Saluki S1466 signal generator will not be used as a separate instrument. Generally, the instrument will be connected to a device under test (DUT) or other measuring devices. When two or more devices are required for test settings, a common time base reference shall be provided. For example, when testing a DUT, the exact start time of the signal shall be controlled, and the test can be completed through the triggering function of the instrument.

Single Play of Baseband Signal Trigger by External Signal

1. In the main interface block diagram, select "Baseband" and navigate to "Arbitrary Wave".



2. Open the arbitrary wave configuration window, click "Load Arbitrary Wave" option, and select arbitrary wave file <SINTESTWAVE.seq> in the pop-up menu.



3. Click "Interface Mapping" option and set the interface type marker 1/trigger A to trigger A.

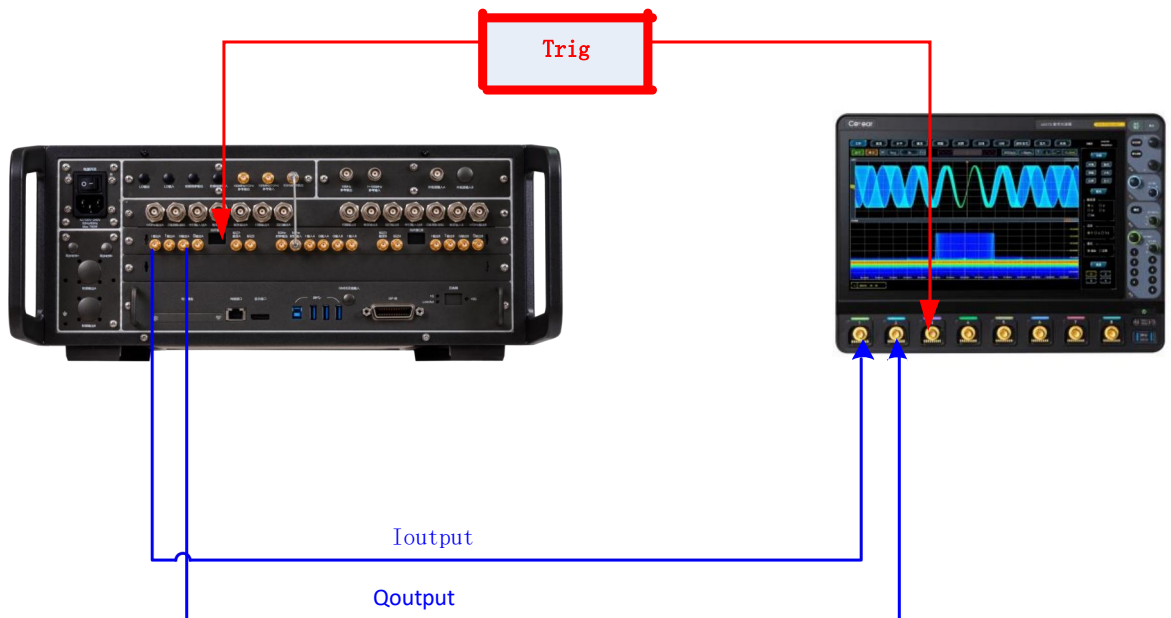


The "Marker 1/trigger A" and "Marker 3/trigger B" interfaces on back panel of Saluki S1466

Tips

signal generator are multipurpose bidirectional connectors.

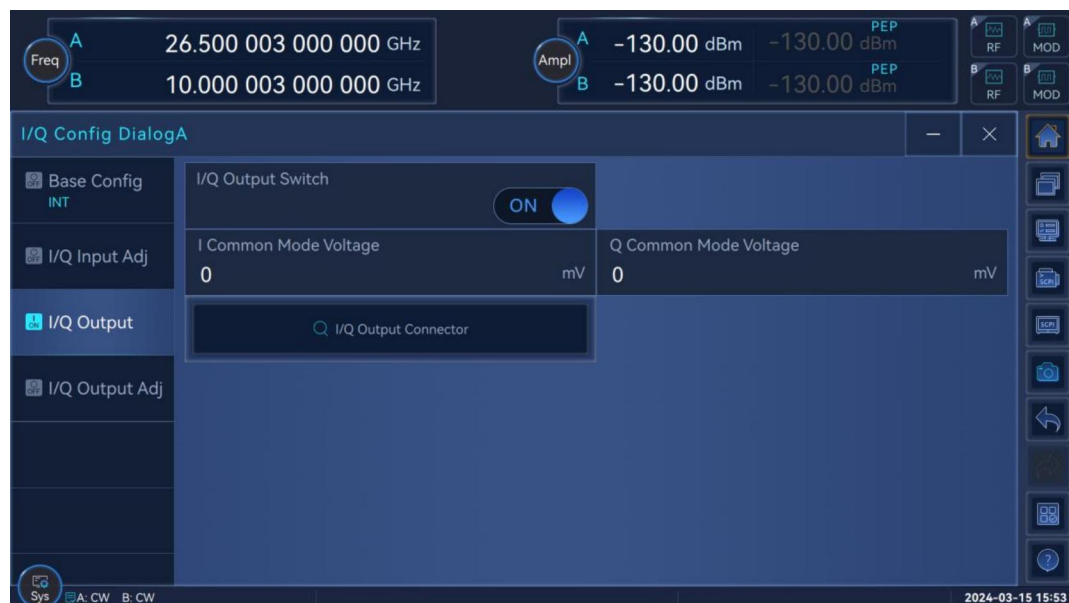
4. Connect the instrument to the external trigger source, and connect the external trigger source to the "Marker 1/trigger A" connector of the Saluki S1466 signal generator using a suitable cable. The I-channel and Q-channel output of the back panel of the Saluki S1466 signal generator to the oscilloscope is shown in the figure below.



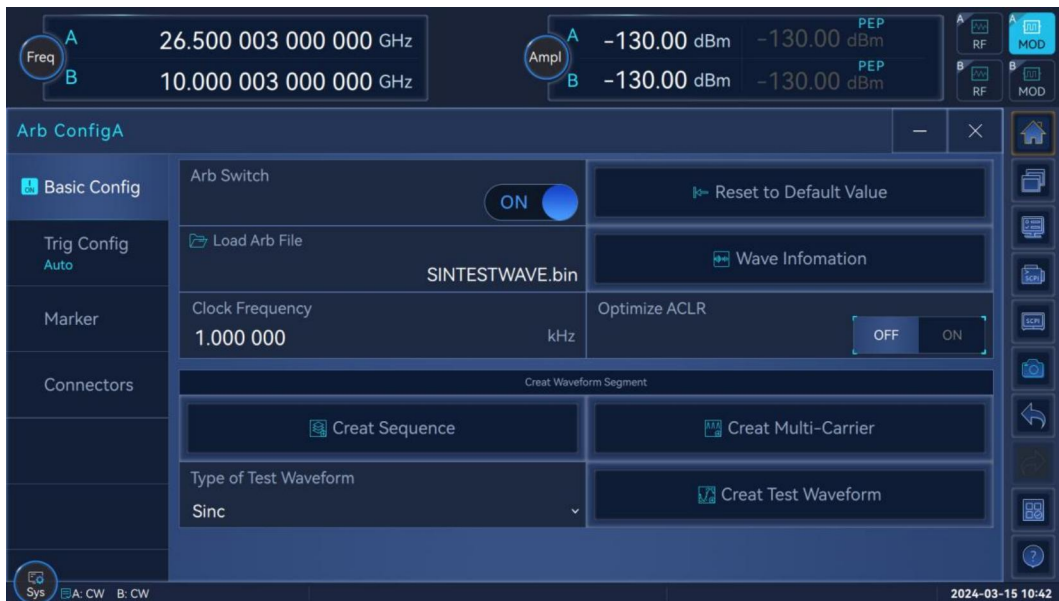
5. Click "Trigger Setting" option, select "Single" for the trigger mode, select "Ignore Repeated Trigger" for the single trigger type, select "External" for the trigger source, set the trigger slope to "Positive" and trigger delay to "OFF".



6. Select "IQ Modulation" on the main interface, open the IQ modulation configuration window, select "I/Q Output" option, and set "IQ Output" as ON.

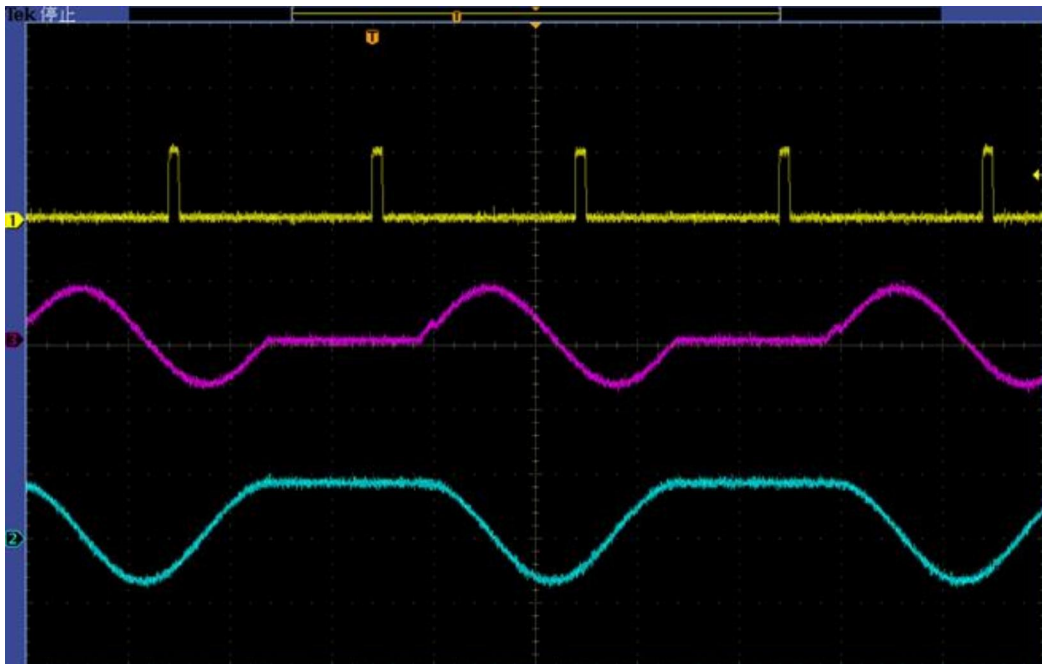


7. In arbitrary wave configuration window, set the arbitrary wave to ON. Set an external trigger source to output a pulse trigger signal.

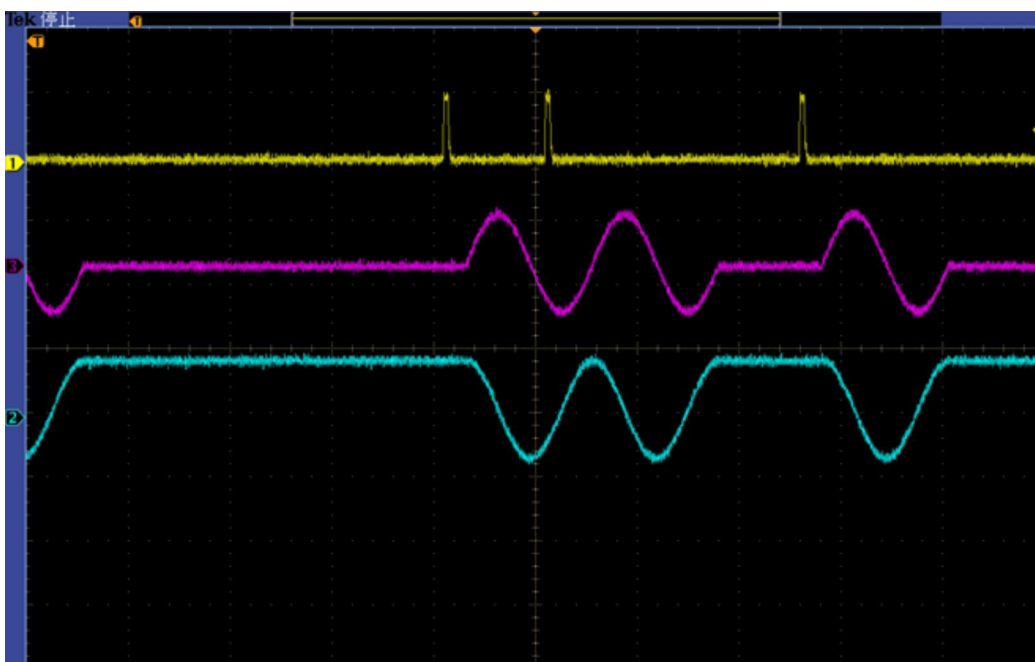


8. Observe the oscilloscope measurement trace

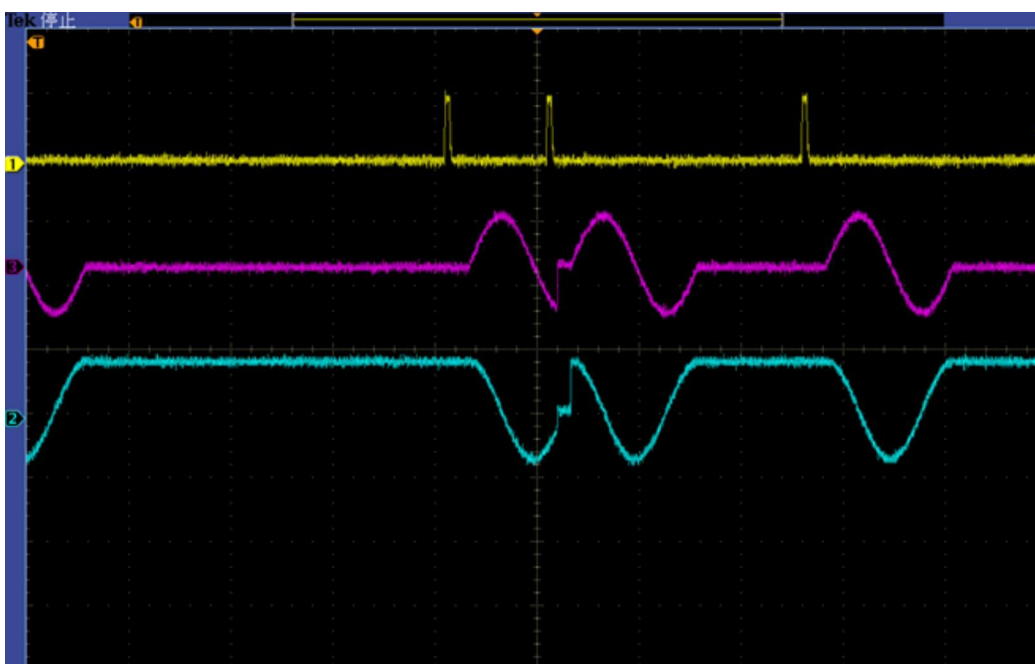
As shown in the figure below: signal 1: external trigger signal, signal 2: path I output, signal 3: path Q output. Each time an external trigger arrives, the baseband signal starts playing. When the second pulse arrives, it triggers a play. During the playback, when the next trigger arrives, the trigger is ignored.



9. Change the single trigger type to "Buffer Repeated Trigger". When the first pulse arrives, it triggers a playback of the waveform segment. When then next pulse arrives, this trigger is recorded and the playback is triggered after the previous waveform segment playback is completed.



10. Change the single trigger type to "Real-time Repeat Trigger". When the first pulse arrives, Stop a playback of the waveform segment. When then next pulse arrives, the playback of the current waveform segment is terminated and the trigger is replayed.



Verifying the Generated Signal

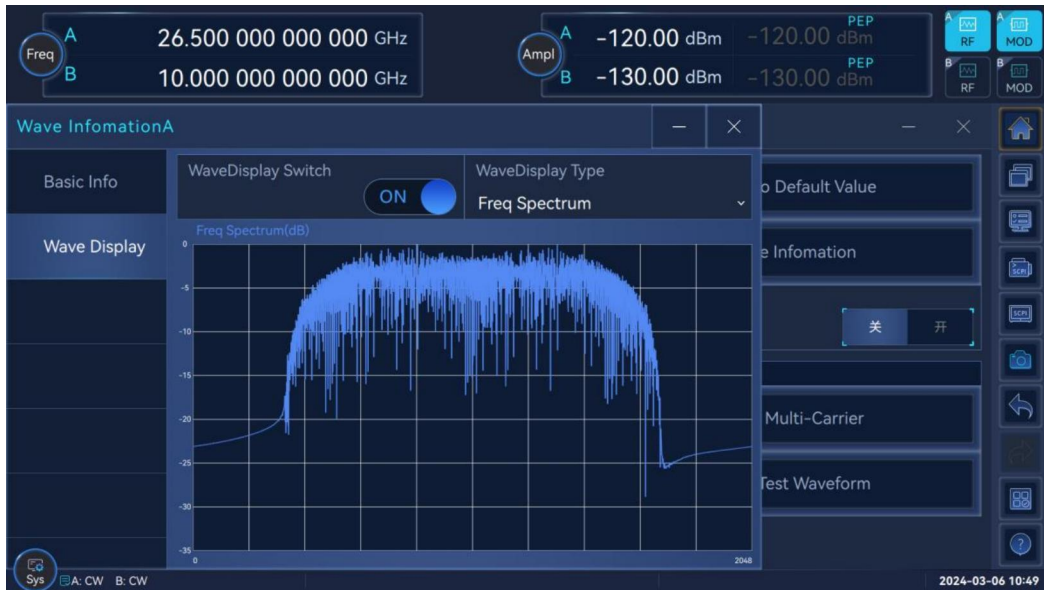
It is convenient for you to verify the correctness of the data in time domain and frequency domain in the first place, with the preview function of SalukiS1466 convenient baseband enabled when the arbitrary wave signals are played through the arbitrary wave function of the instrument.

This example shows you how to use this graphical display to verify the generated signal.

1. In the main interface block diagram, select "Baseband" and navigate to "arbitrary Wave".
2. Open the arbitrary wave configuration window, click "Load Arbitrary Wave" option, and select arbitrary wave file 4MQPSK-16MCLK.seg in the pop-up menu.
3. In arbitrary wave configuration window, set Arbitrary Wave to ON. At this time, the "Waveform Information" button becomes active, and clicking this button can open the waveform information display. Among them, the basic information displays the size of the current arbitrary waveform file, clock frequency, number of sampling points and other information; The graph displays the IQ data, frequency, power, and other information of the current waveform.



Arbitrary wave IQ data display interface



Arbitrary wave IQ data spectrum display interface

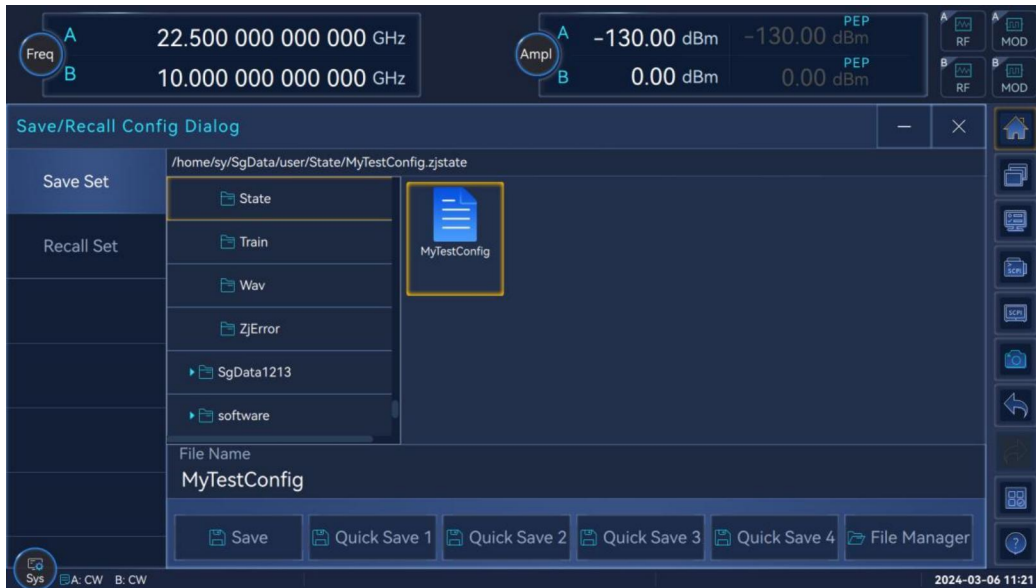
Saving and Calling Settings

In order to use the same instrument settings as this measurement in subsequent tests, the instrument parameters can be saved as a configuration file that can be called when the same instrument settings are required to simplify the instrument setting process.

Saving Instrument Settings to a File

1. Press the [Save/Call] button on the front panel.
2. In the "Storage Settings" property page, click File "Name", and use the on-screen keyboard to enter *MyTestConfig*.
3. Click the "Store" button. The file *MyTestSignal.zjstate* is saved in the folder with a default directory */home/Saluki/SgData/user/State/*, or you can save the configuration file to a folder that you select.

t (All)



Calling Saved Instrument Settings

1. Press [Reset] button to restore the default instrument settings so that you can check if the saved user settings are restored later.
2. Press the [Save/Call] button on the front panel.
3. In "Call Setting" property page, select the setting file that you want to call.
4. By taking the MyTestConfig file as an example, if you click "Call" button, the MyTestConfig.zjstate configuration file under the default directory /home/Saluki/SgData/user/State/ will be called. You can also select the configuration file under other folders.



Generating 5G NR Signal

The Saluki S1466 series signal generator is mainly applied to generate digital signals based on various telecommunication and wireless standards, such as 5G NR, LTE/LTE-A or WLAN. In this example, the digital standard 5G NR is used. A 5G NR signal that meets the requirements of the protocol can be generated quickly following actions given below.

In this example, the additional option Saluki S1466-S34 is required.

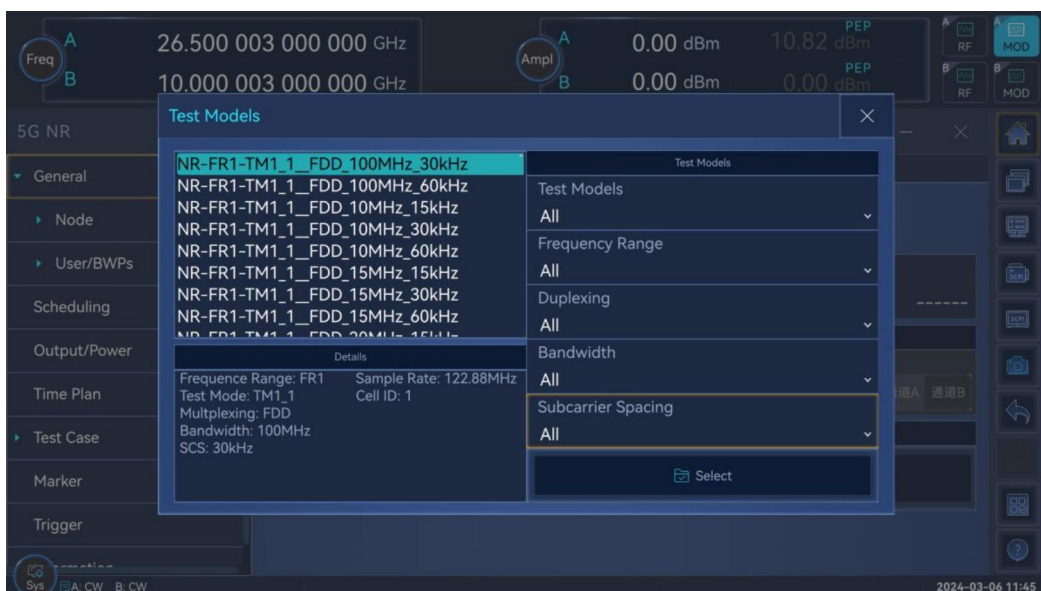
Generating 5G NR TestModel Test Signal

The following examples are intended to help you become familiar with the settings and configuration principles common to 5G NR digital standards.

By taking the generation of the standard TestModel signal specified by the 5G NR protocol as an example, the configuration process is as follows:

1. On the front panel of the SalukiS1466 signal generator, press [Reset] button to define the start of instrument configuration.
2. In the main interface block diagram, select "Baseband" and navigate to "5G NR".

The 5G NR configuration dialog box will be displayed, and you can set Link Direction to Downstream; Click the "Test Model" button to pop up the test model selection dialog box.



Note: The 5G NR signal simulation function is integrated into the instrument in a manner of plug-in. It incorporates a unique tree directory in the software, which displays the main setting functions of the software in layers, making the function selection and jump more flexible and convenient. The tree directory has 4 layers at most, clearly dividing

the functional levels and retaining sufficient software parameter settings and operation interface range, to avoid excessive congestion of the operation interface.

3. In "Test Model" dialog box, you can quickly select the test model you need according to the filter criteria. For example, when the frequency range is FR1, the test model is TM1.1, the duplex mode is FDD, and the channel bandwidth is 10MHz, the sub-carrier spacing is 30kHz, the settings are as follows:



By clicking "Load" button, the configuration parameters specified by the selected Test Model can be loaded into the user interface, making subsequent waveform generation and testing easier and faster.

4. On the title bar of the main interface, click "Frequency" and "Power" fields, enter values, and select "RF ON".

5. In "Common Configuration" property page, set the 5G NR to ON.



The instrument will generate a 5G NR Test Model test signal at the set frequency and level.

For a comprehensive description of all functions, refer to "[Operate the Signal Generator](#)".

The Saluki S1466 signal generator combines up to two independent signal generators in one instrument and offers unmatched RF and baseband characteristics. Because of its modular design, the instrument can optimally conform to the requirements of different applications. Both can be equipped with one of the available frequency options with different frequency limits. The baseband portion of Saluki S1466 signal generator is fully digital. It contains hardware for generating and processing I/Q signals in real time or using an arbitrary waveform generator.

Content

- [List of Signal Flow](#)
- [Excellent spectral purity, making cutting-edge testing easier](#)
- [Power output with large dynamic range and high accuracy](#)
- [2GHz RF modulation bandwidth, making bandwidth test challenges easier](#)
- [Excellent vector modulation accuracy, making it competent for communication equipment calibration and testing](#)
- [Cascade of multiple instruments to achieve multi-source coherent excitation](#)
- [Complete analog modulation](#)
- [Multi-mode sweep functions](#)
- [Comprehensive standard digital modulation modes](#)
- [Arbitrary wave playback](#)
- [Multi-carrier](#)
- [Multiple types of noise addition](#)
- [Intrapulse modulation](#)
- [Real-time fading simulation](#)
- [Multi-scenario signal simulation](#)
- [Newly-upgraded human-computer interaction](#)

List of Signal Flow

The Saluki S1466 signal generator is equipped with a large touch screen that displays a block diagram. The block diagram indicates the general stages that signal flow and

signal generation go through. Depending on the options that Saluki S1466 signal generator is equipped with, the appearance of the block diagram will change.

The following examples are not exhaustive, but are intended to illustrate how block diagrams describe installed options.

- **Example of complete dual-channel device (with baseband) instrument**

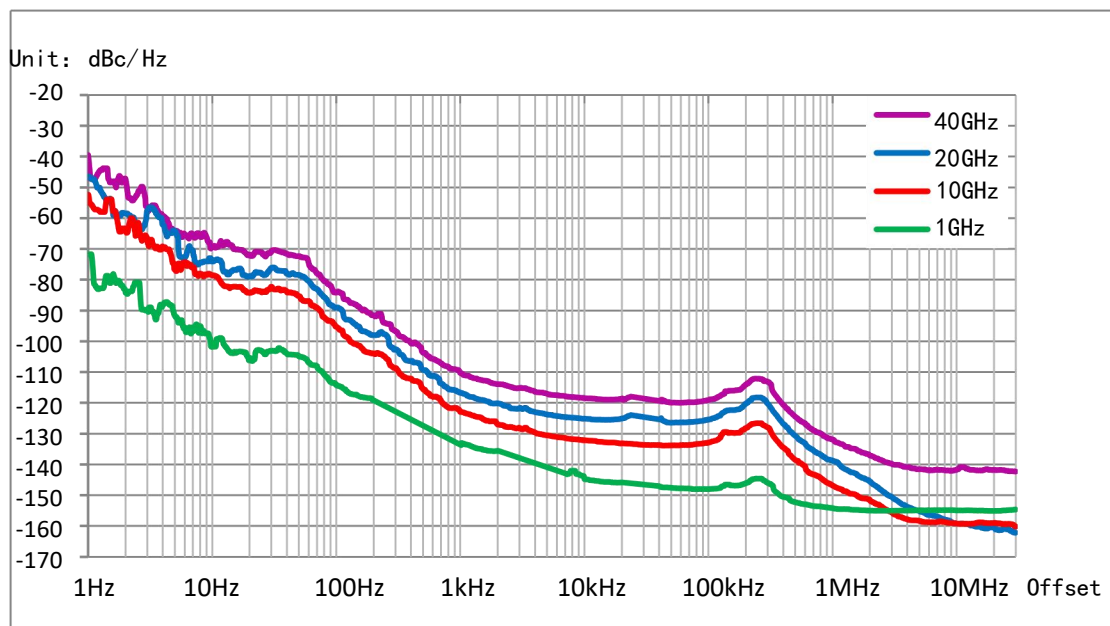


- **Example of single-channel instrument.**

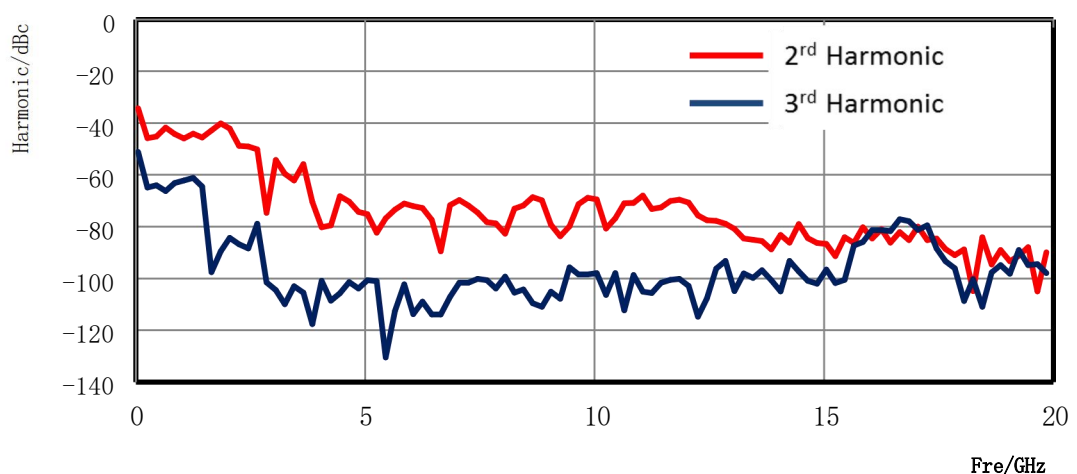


Excellent spectral purity, making cutting-edge testing easier

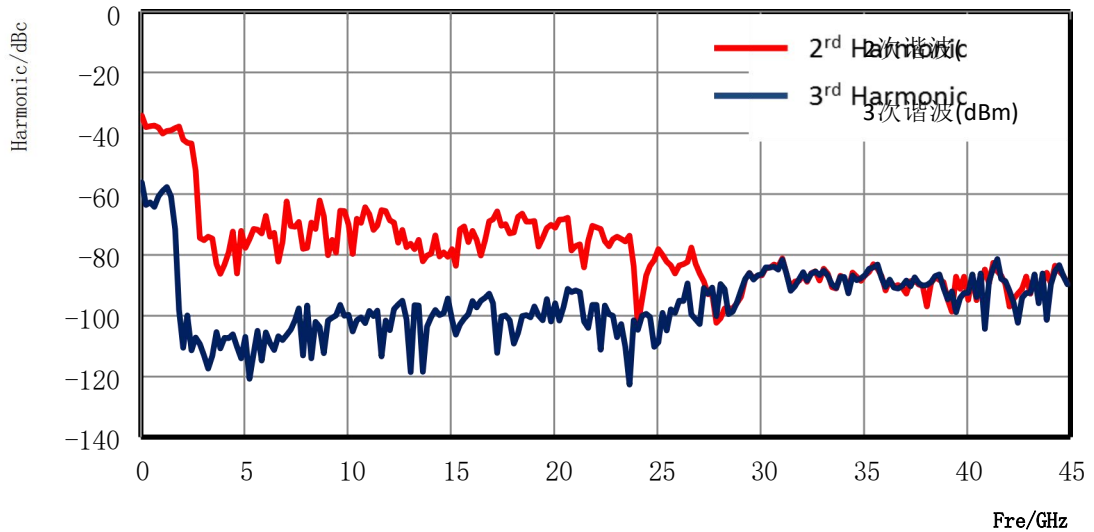
Saluki S1466-V series signal generator supports high-purity spectrum signal output, 1GHz carrier single sideband (SSB) phase noise typical value $-145\text{dBc}/\text{Hz}@10\text{kHz}$ frequency bias, 10GHz carrier typical value $-132\text{dBc}/\text{Hz}@10\text{kHz}$ frequency bias; 20GHz bandwidth bottom noise typical value $-161\text{dBc}/\text{Hz}@30\text{MHz}$ frequency offset; 10GHz carrier spurious $<-80\text{dBc}$, harmonic $<-55\text{dBc}$. Purer signals allow you to test microwave and millimeter-wave components, systems, and OTAs without being affected by interference signals.



Single sideband phase noise measurement of option H04-2



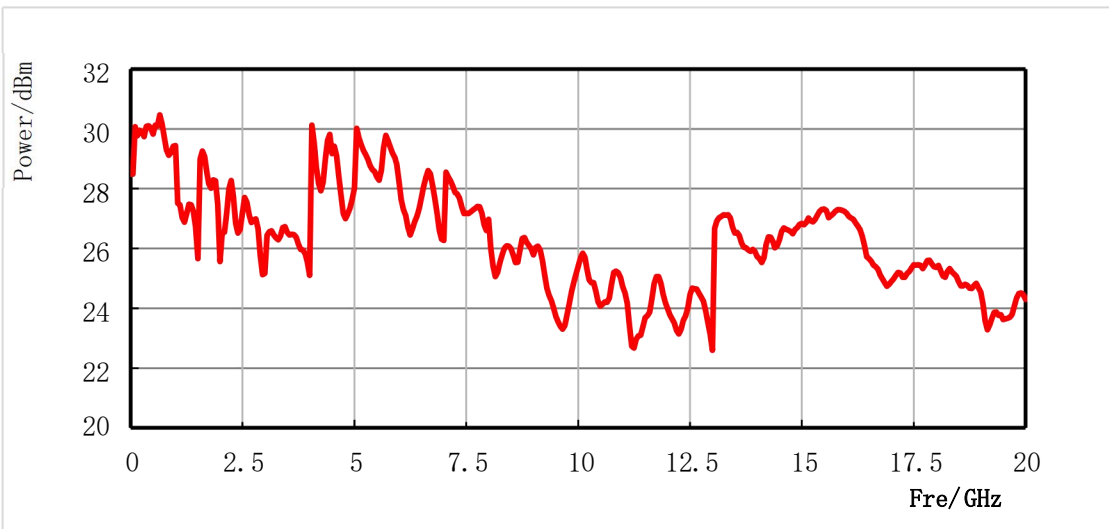
S1466D measured harmonic value



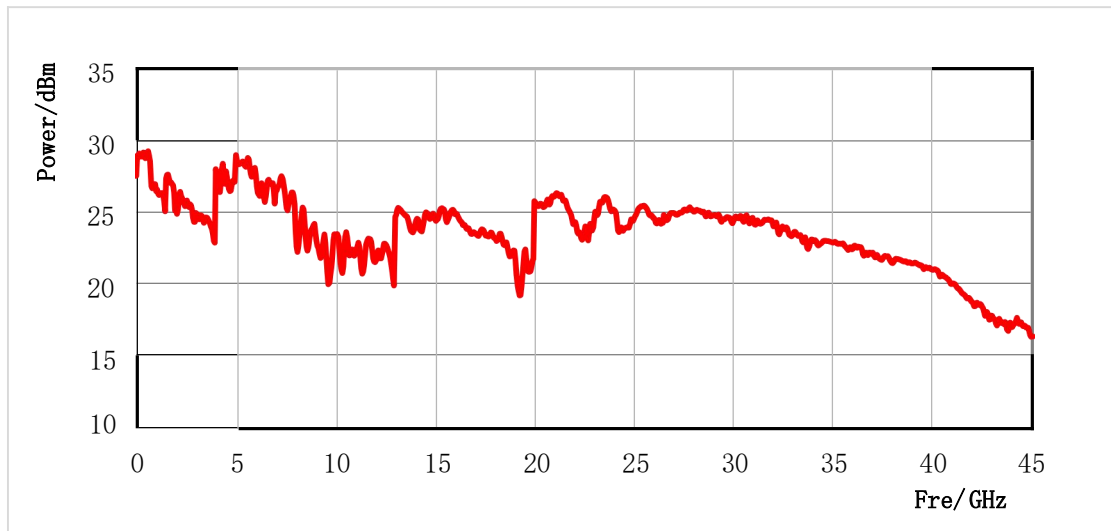
S1466G measured harmonic value

Power output with large dynamic range and high accuracy

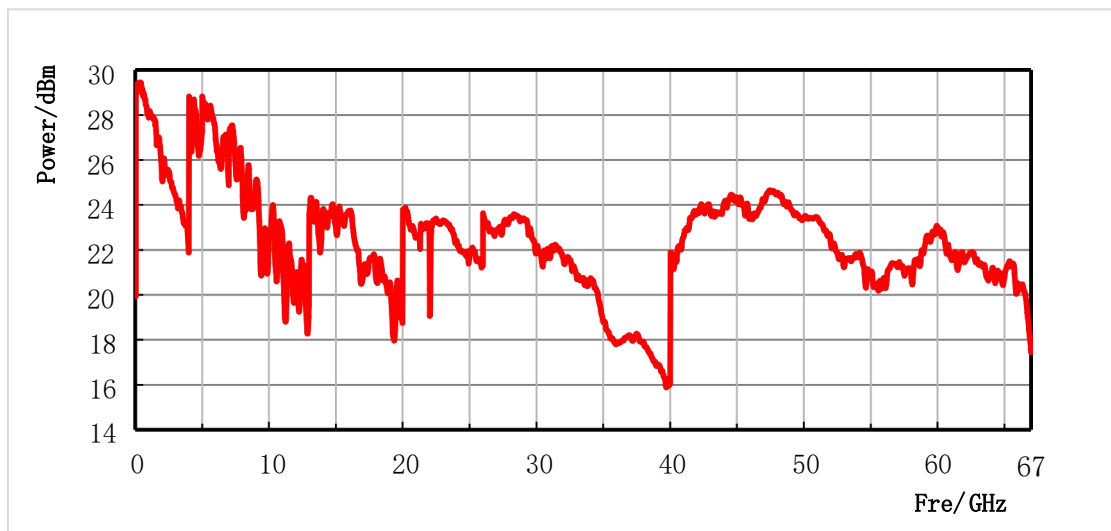
Typical maximum output power of Saluki S1466-V series signal generator: +27dBm at 5GHz, +24dBm at 20GHz, +25dBm at 30GHz, and +22dBm at 60GHz. Minimum output power: - 150dBm (settable), dynamic range: >170dB. It has excellent power accuracy indicators with typical value <0.5dB (below 20GHz).



Max. output power measurement of S1466D (high-power option H05-20)



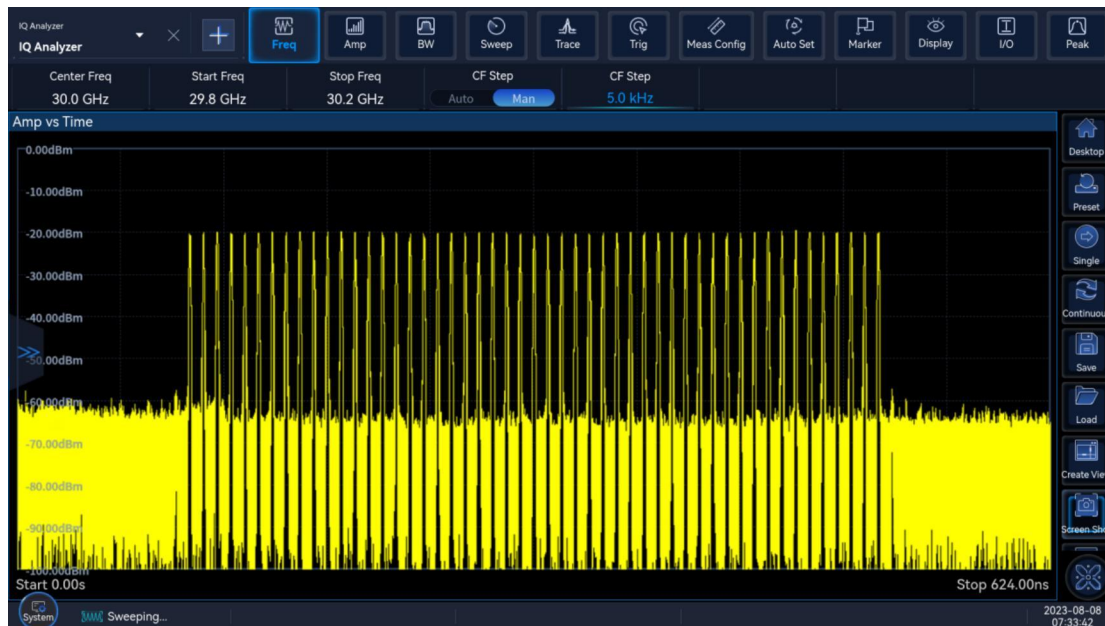
Max. output power measurement of S1466G (high-power option H05-45.)



Max. output power measurement of S1466L (high-power option H05-67.)

2GHz RF modulation bandwidth, making bandwidth test challenges easier

The Saluki S1466-V series signal generator can provide a maximum RF modulation bandwidth of 2GHz. Depending on the application scenario, it supports 500MHz, 1GHz, and 2GHz bandwidth, and the RF modulation bandwidth can be up to 5GHz when using external broadband baseband signal input. Its superior modulation bandwidth performance makes it easily cope with test challenges whether using current 5G communications or future 6G communications.



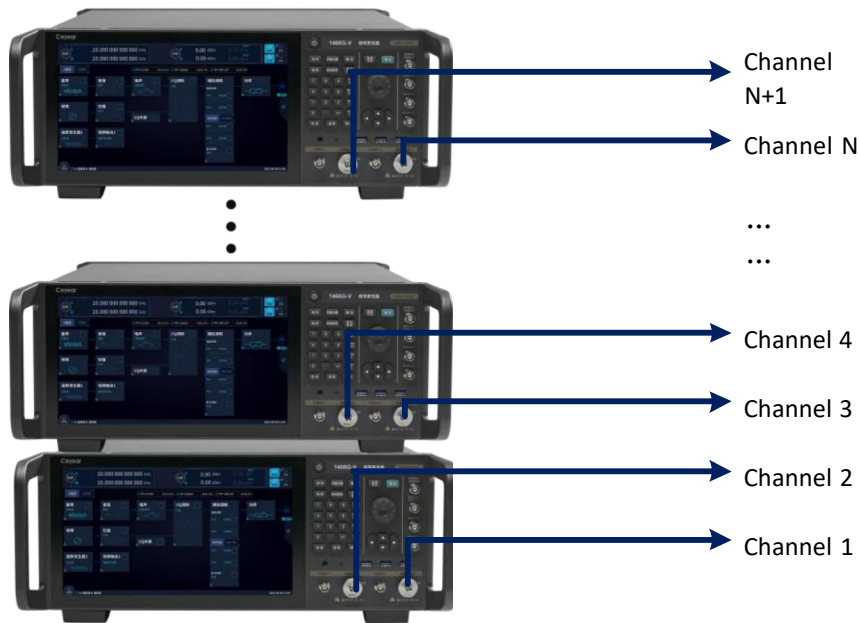
30GHz carrier, 2GHz modulation bandwidth, multi-tone signal spectrum

Excellent vector modulation accuracy, making it competent for communication equipment calibration and testing

The Saluki S1466-V series signal generator has excellent vector modulation accuracy, and the QPSK modulation EVM measurement value can reach 0.4% (2GHz carrier). It has excellent ACPR, 5GNR ACPR<-55dBc@2GHz carrier (typical value) and <-45dBc@42.5GHz carrier (typical value). It can be subject to performance evaluation in communication equipment research and development and performance testing of communication equipment on production lines.

Cascade of multiple instruments to achieve multi-source coherent excitation

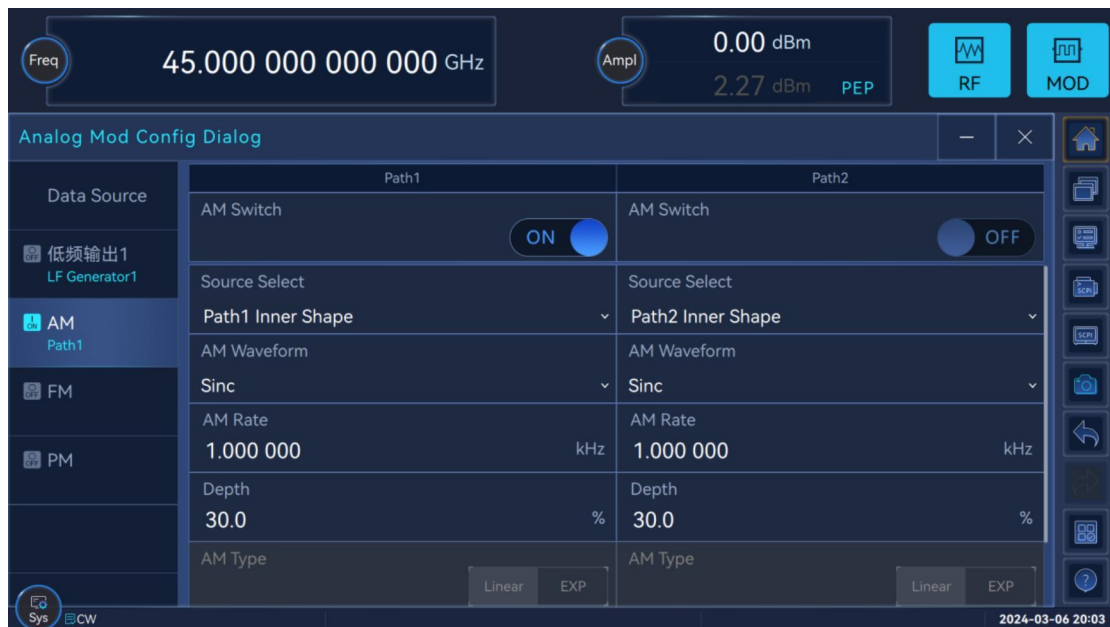
It supports cascade of multiple instruments, and can provide solutions for MIMO, beamforming, and signal diversity testing.



Multiple S1466-V series signal generators are cascaded

Complete analog modulation

It supports AM, FM, phase modulation, and pulse modulation. It has complex pulse modulation functions such as double pulse, pulse train, stagger, jitter, and sliding.



Analog modulation configuration interface

Comprehensive standard digital modulation modes

It generates up to 33 digital standard modulation signals (PSK, FSK, QAM, APSK), covering all important frequency bands and modulation modes of digital communications.



4096QAM modulation configuration interface



16APSK modulation configuration interface

Arbitrary wave playback

It supports playback of user-defined arbitrary wave data variable sampling rate. You

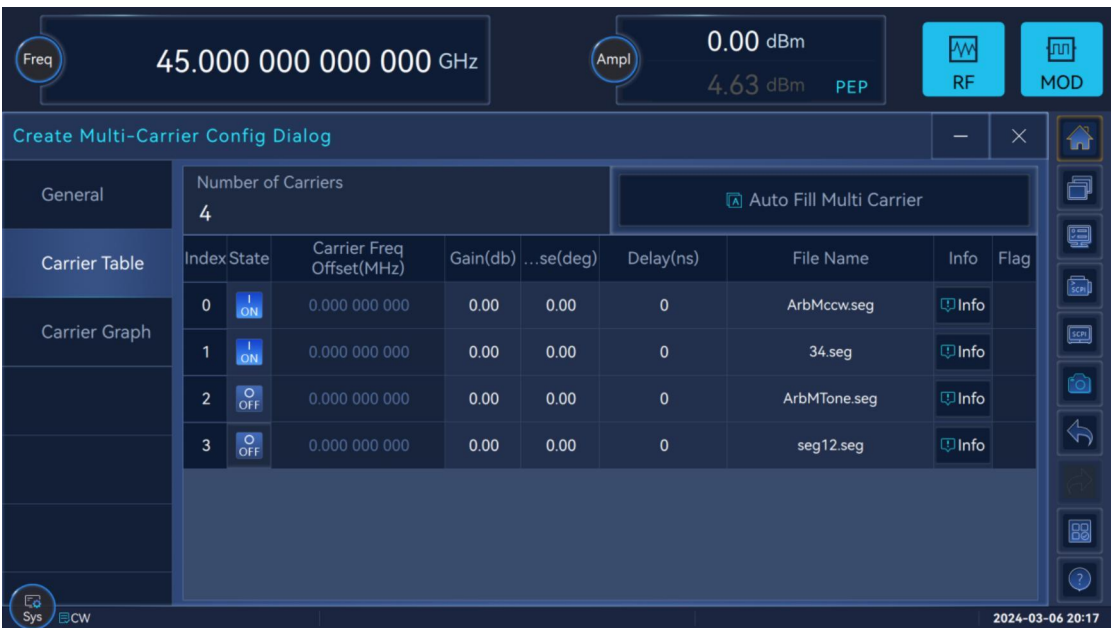
can use the waveform conversion tool software provided by Saluki to convert .mat/.csv/.txt/.dat/.bin files into arbitrary wave file that can be played by Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Multi-carrier

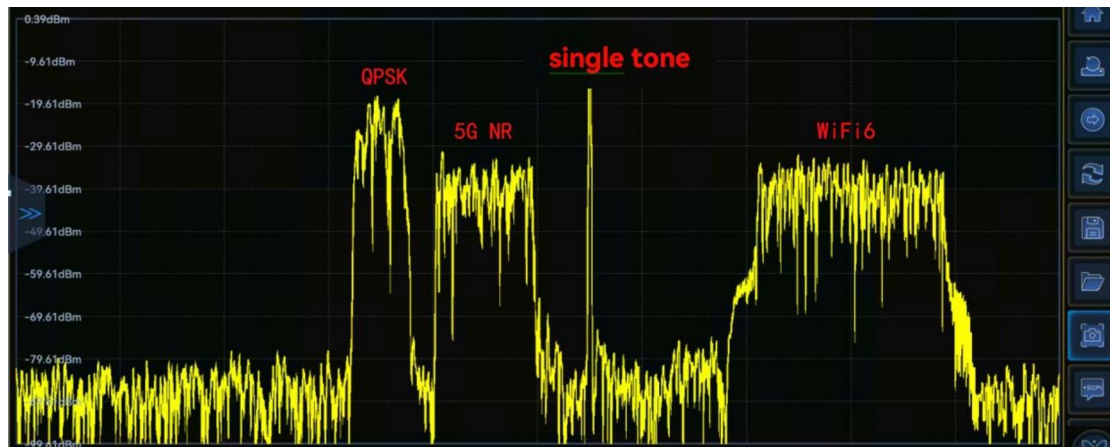
It supports continuous wave multi-tone and complex multi-carrier modulations, making it easy to create complex signal scenarios.



Multi-tone modulation configuration interface



Complex multi-carrier modulation configuration interface



Multi-carrier measurement map of different modulation types (QPSK, 5G NR, single tone, WiFi6)

Multiple types of noise addition

It supports Pure Noise, additive Gaussian noise, CW Interferer and other noise functions.

The 'AWGN Config Dialog' interface is shown with the following configuration parameters:

Parameter	Value	Unit
Subcarrier Signal Bandwidth	32.805 000	kHz
Noise BandWidth	3.840 000 000	MHz
Noise Power Calculation Mode	C/N	
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	0.00	dB
Bit Rate	97.200 000	kSps

Additional settings visible include: Frequency = 45.000 000 000 000 GHz, Amplifier = 0.00 dBm (4.63 dBm PEP), and tabs for RF and MOD.

Additive white Gaussian noise configuration interface

Intrapulse modulation

It supports many types of intrapulse modulations including LFM, barker codes, and

phase modulation codes.



Intrapulse modulation configuration interface

Real-time fading simulation

There are 20 maximum fading paths, supporting pure Doppler, Rayleigh, Rice, Rayleigh + lognormal and other fading types, preset fading scenario modes. And it can simulate the fading channel model defined by 3GPP.



Real-time fading simulation configuration interface



Real-time fading multi-path

Multi-scenario signal simulation

The Saluki S1466-V series signal generator integrates with analog software to support multiple types of signal simulation and RF output such as communications, radar, and electronic warfare.

The Saluki S1466-V series signal generator contains 5G NR, LTE and other standard protocol signals by embedding, for the purpose of development and production of mobile communication base stations or terminals, as well as necessary RF compliance tests in the verification and approval of mobile communication equipment networking.



5G NR downlink scheduling settings

For the purpose of the development and production of wireless communication terminals, it is cable to simulate 802.11a/b/g/n/ac/ax wireless connection PPDU, MPDU, A-MPDU and other signals, and supports the simulation of physical frame block signals composed of multiple PPDUs with different modulation and coding methods.



WLAN physical frame block configuration interface

Combined with the radar signal simulation option S1466-S50, a variety of radar signals can be simulated, pulse train radar signal with intrapulse modulation can be generated, pulse repetition frequency radar signal can be simulated, and envelope shape of the pulse can be set. Intrapulse modulation methods include LFM, non-LFM, triangular FM, BPSK, QPSK, Barker codes, etc. The type of repetition frequency includes stagger, jitter, sliding, and jump. The pulse envelope mainly includes rectangular, trapezoidal, raised cosine, raised root cosine, index, etc.

Combined with the radar scenario simulation software option S55-01/02/03, the standard instrument can be turned into a flexible, complex electromagnetic environment signal simulator that realizes electromagnetic environment test in the laboratory rather than in the outfield.

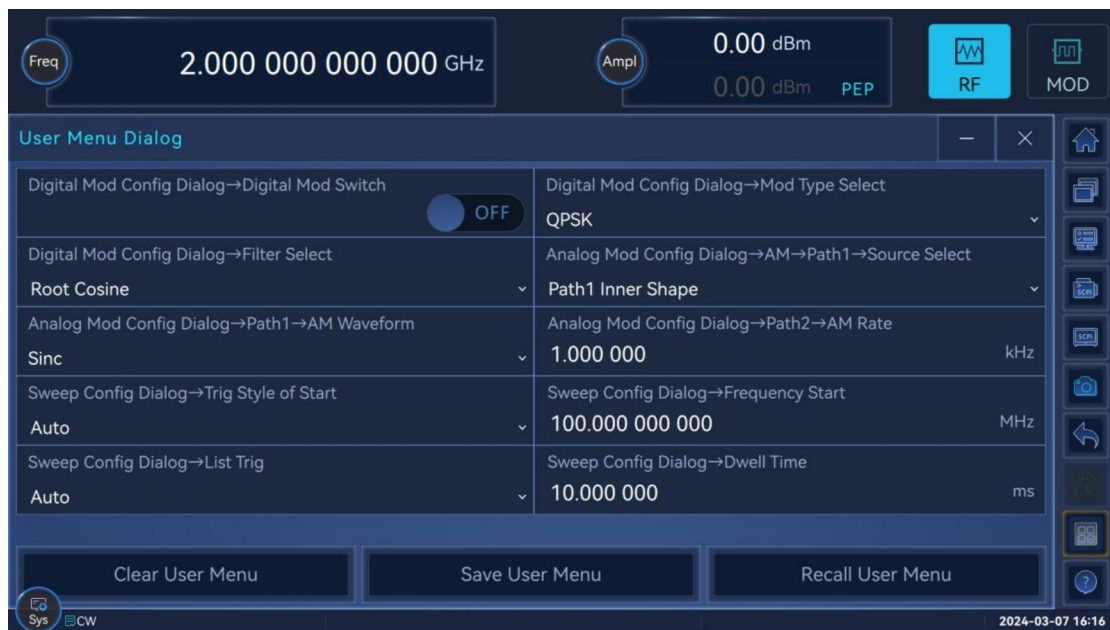
The radar scenario simulation software option S55-01/02/03 can simulate and generate dynamic electromagnetic environment signal characteristic parameters, and drive single/multiple signal generators through the network interface to generate dynamic multi-source coherent radar signals for desktop semi-physical simulation testing using time difference/phase difference positioning equipment.

The radar scenario simulation software can construct dynamic application scenarios, calculate the actual electromagnetic environment signals that air/ground equipment may face, and apply radio wave propagation algorithms to calculate characteristics of various signals including signal carrier frequency, pulse arrival time, pulse width, pulse amplitude, and Doppler frequency offset transmitted from the antenna of the radiation source to each receiving antenna port surface of the receiving end.

Newly-upgraded human-computer interaction

Flexible editing on user control interface

It supports user-defined menus, customizes personalized user control interface according to testing habits, realize multi-functional operations in one window, and avoid the too deep menus and repeated searches.



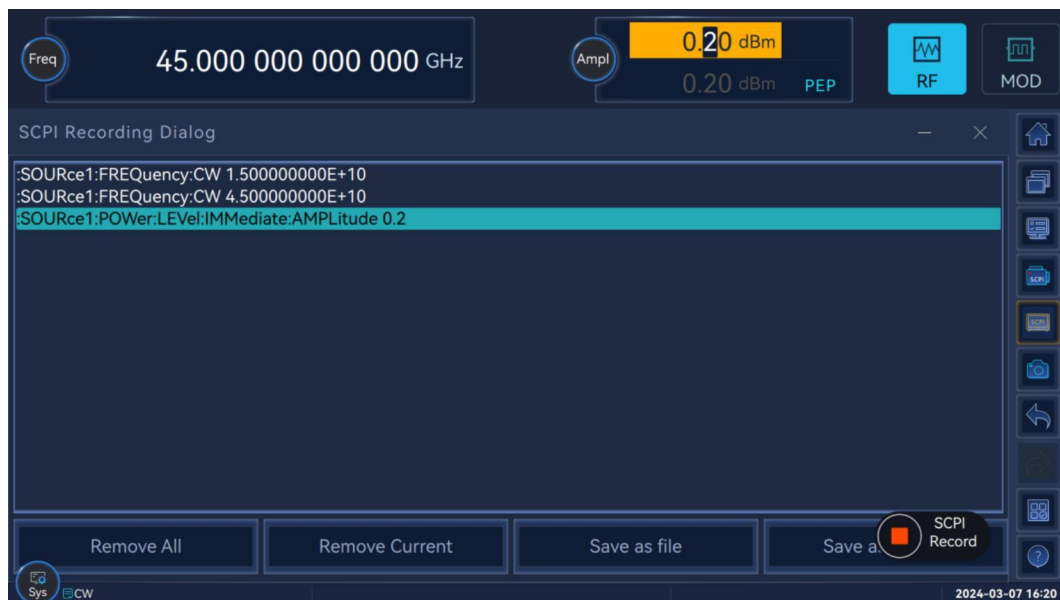
User-defined menu

It supports cross-platform client control

Cross-platform client and browser access control. It supports simultaneous connection of multiple clients and synchronous refreshing of instrument working state. It supports web browser access control on mobile devices.

Synchronous recording of SCPI commands, and one-click-script

Not only can the recorded SCPI commands be exported with one click, but also VS (C++, C#), Qt, Matlab, LabView programmed control example projects can be automatically generated, making programmed control simpler.



SCPI command recording

This chapter summarizes the use of Saluki S1466 signal generator.

Its contents include:

Content

- Possible Ways to Operate the Instrument
- Manual Interaction Mode

- [Learn About Display Information](#)
- [Input data](#)
- [Programmed Control](#)
- [Remote Operation via Web Browser](#)

Possible Ways to Operate the Instrument

There are three ways to operate Saluki S1466 signal generator:

Three operation methods of Saluki S1466 series signal generator:

- Local operation:

Operate the instrument locally using the touch screen, buttons and knobs on front panel, and optional mouse/keyboard. For details, refer to "[Interaction Mode](#)".

- Remote control:

Create applications using the remote control commands or APIs provided by the instrument to complete the test and measurement of the instrument. For details, refer to "[Network and Remote Control Operations](#)".

- Web remote operation:

On the remote computer, use a major web browser for remote operation. For details, refer to "[Remote Operation Via Web Browser](#)".

Manual Interaction Mode

- Touch screen:

Touch operation is the most direct way to interact, which can ensure all settings of the instrument only through touch. You can touch on the main interface or configuration window like using a mouse to complete a series of operations such as setting parameters, entering data, and scrolling through.

Touch operations are similar to mouse actions, including:

Quick touch = click: Select a parameter or perform an action.

Touch and hold = right-click: Open a context-sensitive menu.

Touch and drag = drag and drop: Move the window, browse the window contents.

- Buttons and knobs:

The instrument can be operated in traditional ways using buttons and knobs on the front panel, such as turning on/off RF, or entering frequency, power, and other parameters.

- Mouse/keyboard:

The optional mouse/keyboard can be used instead of the above touch and button operations to complete all settings of the instrument.

Learn About Display Information

The block diagram of Saluki S1466 (-V) shows all the main settings and generator status, and it is divided into three main operating areas.



Block diagram

1=state bar

2 = Block diagram

3 = Taskbar

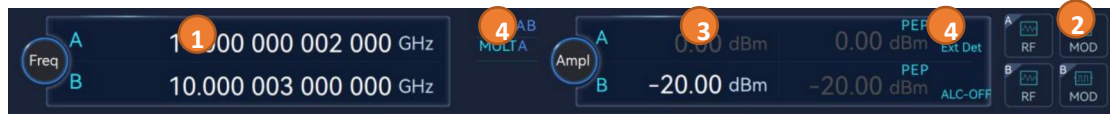
4=toolbar

Content

- Status bar
- Block diagram
- Taskbar
- Tool bar
- Other Display Characteristics

Status bar

The status bar at the top of the screen indicates the RF and the level of output signal supplied to DUT. You can set the two parameters directly here.



1 = Frequency display and editing

2 = State ON/OFF

3 = Power display and editing

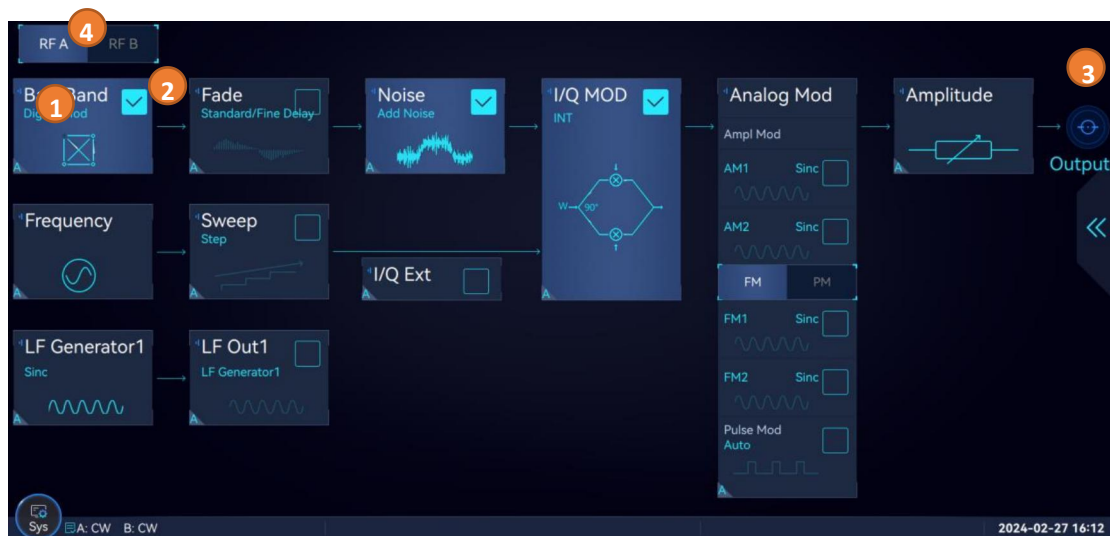
4=state indication

The state indicates key parameters set for the output signal, the state ON/OFF can switch instrument state directly, and the power and frequency can be edited directly.

Block diagram

The block diagram shows the current configuration and signal flow in a generator using the function blocks connected via signal lines.

The following figure shows almost all the elements that can appear in a block diagram. However, it does not necessarily represent an available configuration.



1=function block

2=signal line

3 = Connector icon (RF)

4=channel switch ON/OFF

When observing from the left to "I/Q Flow Mapper", you can find the function blocks provided in the baseband domain, from which the generated digital signal is modulated by

the IQ modulator, then sent to the carrier, and output through the RF interface. In addition, the baseband signal can also be superimposed with partial analog modulation.

No.	Item	Description
1	Function block	It represents the basic tasks during signal generation. It is possible to access relevant setting windows through buttons to complete the task. The ON/OFF (checkbox) and block label can be used to quickly activate basic tasks. When the function block is working, the checkbox is turned on, the icon on the function block will be played like animation and the background color of the function block is illuminated. If dual-channel option is available, marks "A" and "B" will appear in the lower left corner of the function block, indicating the access to setting window of channels A and B, respectively.
2	Signal line	Indicate the direction of signal flow
3	Connector icon	Indicate interface of RF signal output
4	Channel switch ON/OFF	A switch to switch between channels A and B

Taskbar

The "Taskbar" is mainly used to indicate the current working state of the instrument. The contents are shown in the following figure:



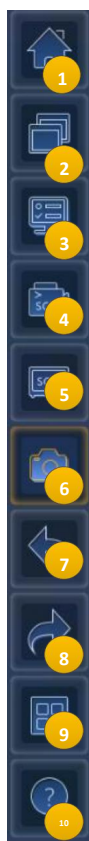
- 1=System menu
- 2=Working mode
- 3 = Programmed control state
- 4=Current prompt information
- 5=Error message
- 6=System time

No.	Item	Description
1	System menu	Provide access to system settings, port settings, self-test, instrument information, and help.
2	Operation	Display the operating mode of the current instrument, including:

	mode	continuous wave and sweep, where the sweep is divided into steep sweep, list sweep, and ramp sweep.
3	Programmed control state	Display whether the current instrument is in controlled state; It is Null by default.
4	Current prompt information	Display prompt information; The information only appears for about 3S, and if you want to view the historical information, please check the "Machine Error".
5	Error message	Scroll to display the errors generated during the operation of the machine. For more details, please refer to "Machine Error".
6	System time	Display the current time of system.

Tool bar

The "Toolbar" provides convenient functions including returning to home page or desktop, switching windows, multi-task, recording SCPI, displaying SCPI recording, Redo, Undo, user menu, and help.



1=Back to homepage or desktop

2 = Switch window

- 3 = Multi-task
- 4 = Record SCPI
- 5 = Display SCPI record
- 6 = Take a screenshot
- 7 = Redo
- 8 Undo
- 9 = User menu
- 10=Help

No.	Item	Description
1	Back to homepage or desktop	Click to return to home page and double-click to return to the desktop.
2	Switch window	Switch between recently opened windows in turns.
3	Multi task	Display all recently opened windows in a manner of thumbnail to make it easier for users to quickly open specified windows.
4	Record SCPI	Turn on the record switch to record the SCPI commands received by the instrument.
5	Display SCPI record	Open "SCPI Record Management Window" to display the recorded SCPI commands.
6	Screenshot	After taking a screenshot, the screenshot management window will pop up.
7	Redo	Redo the parameter settings you just undo.
8	Undo	Undo the parameter settings you just performed.
9	User menu	Open "User Menu Window" to display user-defined menus.
10	Help	Open the helper to display the help document.

Other display characteristics

- **Control Appearance**

The focused control is highlighted with an orange outline border.

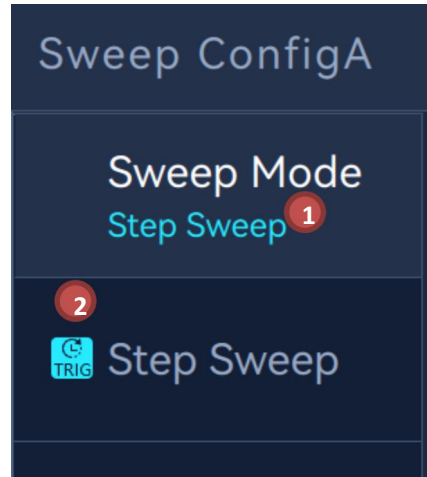
Disabled control is grayed out.

- **Virtual Keyboard**

When the input is activated, the system will automatically display a virtual keyboard that matches the input scenario. (Please refer to ["Input Data"](#)).

- **Important Information Displayed in Property Page Tab**

The configuration window generally contains multiple property pages. In addition to parameter classification, the property page tab also indicates the state or displays the current value of important parameters.



1=Status indicator

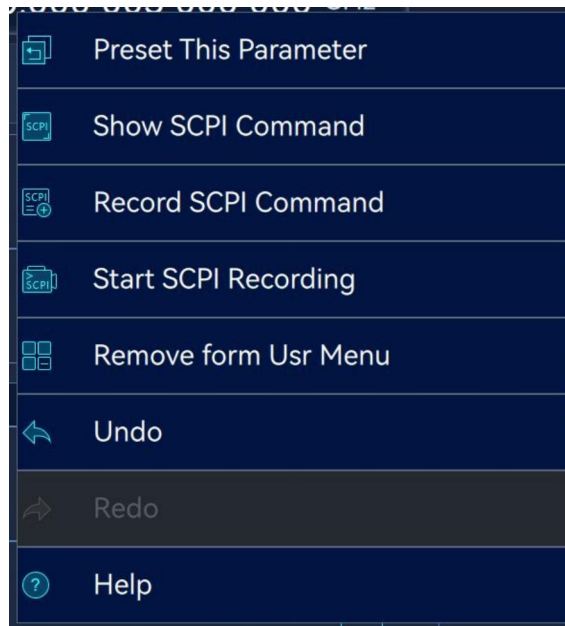
2=Important parameter value

- **Scroll Bar Handrail**

When you touch the scroll bar, a handrail with an arrow will appear, and you can drag it to scroll through the list.

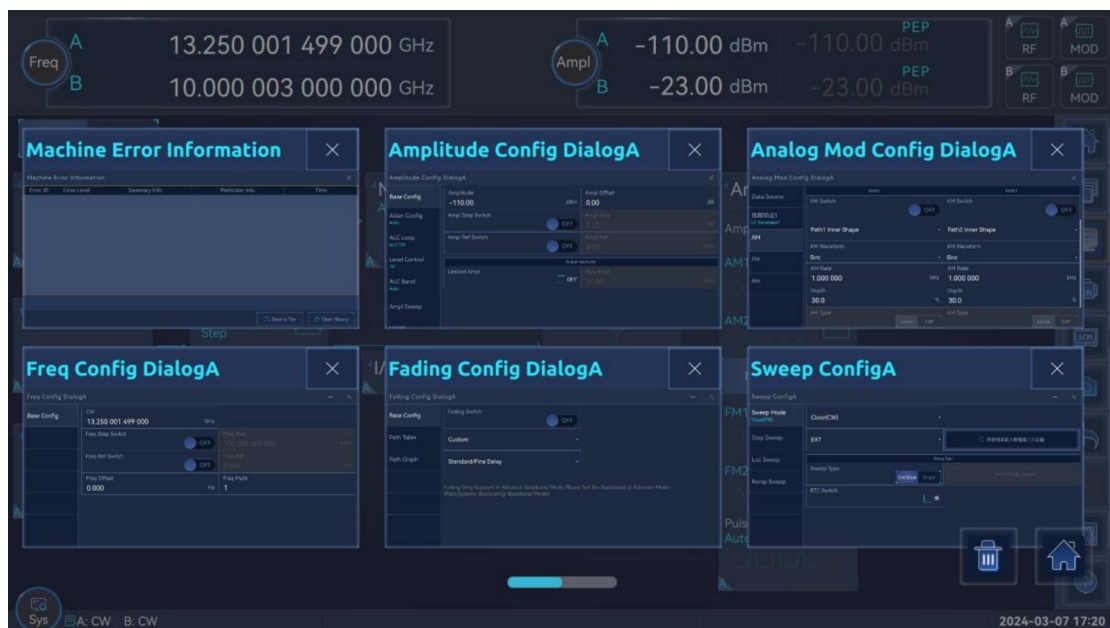
- **Context-sensitive Menu**

Press and hold or right-click on the active control to access the context-sensitive menu.



- **Multi-task Display**

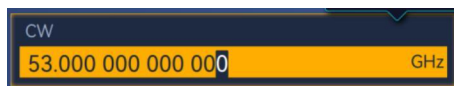
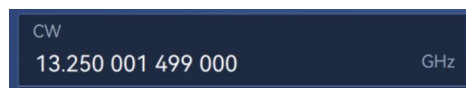
With the window opened, you can quickly switch the configuration window through multi-task display.



Input data

In terms of data input in the dialog box, the on-screen keyboard on the instrument can be used for entering numeric and alphanumeric values. Therefore, you can always set the parameters via the touch screen, the front panel or an external keyboard.

The data input box has two states: Selected



and Edition

. When the data input box is in Selected

state, the user cannot enter data. When the data input box is in Edition state, the marker appears and the user can edit the data. The left and right arrow keys ($\leftarrow$, $\rightarrow$) are used to move the marker, and the up and down arrow keys ($\uparrow$, $\downarrow$) are used to increase or decrease the data value indicated by the marker. Rotating the RPG can also increase (clockwise) or decrease (counterclockwise) the data value indicated by the marker. This will be described with "continuous wave" as an example:

Method 1: Tap the "Frequency" data input box on the touch screen, then the frequency is in the "Edition Status". When you can input data for edition.

Method 2: When the "Frequency" data input box is in the selected state, press the knob to set the data input box to the edition status, input data and edit it. After edition, press the knob again to set the data input box to the selected state.

Certain parameters correspond to the keys on the front panel, such as frequency and power. Click the Frequency (or Power) button on the front panel to set the frequency or power in the status bar to Edition state, and enter the number keys and unit keys to set the frequency (or power). For dual-channel instrument, pressing the frequency (or power) button on the front panel once can set the frequency (or power) of channel A to edition state, and pressing the button again will set the frequency (or power) of channel B to edition state.

Correct the entry

- When the edit box changes from the selected state to the edit state, the marker does not flash. Click any key to clear the edit box. Input any number, and the marker will change to the flashing state. At this time, use the Arrow key  and the Del key  to delete by bit.

- Press the Arrow key  to delete a bit to the left of the marker.
- Press the Del key  to delete the bit selected by the marker.

Complete the entry

Press the unit key to select the desired unit to finish the entry, or press the Enter key or knob to enter the current unit.

Stop the entry

Press the [ESC] key and the dialog will close without changing the settings.

Content

- [Input numeric parameters](#)
- [Input alphanumeric parameters](#)
- [Undo and Redo operations](#)

Input numerical value parameters

- **Use the on-screen keyboard to enter values**

For numeric settings, the instrument displays the numeric keypad. The units specified correspond to the units of the parameter.

Enter the value and click the unit key to complete the entry. The unit will be added to the entry. If the parameter does not require units, press "Enter" to confirm the value entered. The data in the edit box will automatically switch the most appropriate unit for the current value (the valid digits of the integer part will not exceed 3 digits, but if the unit has been switched to the maximum unit, the valid digits of the integer part will be greater than 3 digits).

- **Use the front panel control to enter values**

Use the knob or the [Up/Down] key or numeric keys to change the value of the parameter that is currently in use. If the parameter does not require units, press the [Enter] key or knob to confirm the entered value.

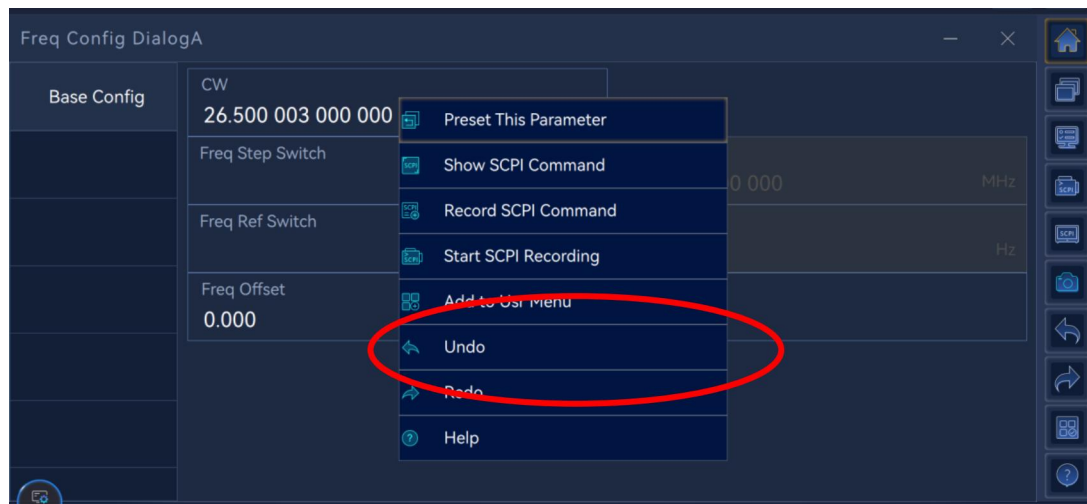
The instrument highlights the edit line to confirm the input. To edit data, the input field must be in edit mode: when the field to be edited is selected, press [Enter] or the knob to activate the edit mode.

Input alphanumeric parameters

If the field requires alphanumeric input, you can use the on-screen keyboard to enter letters and (special) characters.

Undo and Redo operations

"Undo" allows you to restore one or more actions on the equipment by pressing and holding the edit box control to pop up the menubar. Depending on the available memory, the "Undo" steps can restore all operations



"Redo" can restore the previously undone actions.

Programmed control

In addition to directly operating the instrument locally, it is also possible to control the instrument via a remote PC.

The instrument supports several remote control methods:

- The instrument is controlled via the LAN (Local Area Network) interface.
- The instrument is controlled via the GPIB interface.
- The instrument is controlled via the USB interface.
- Please refer to "[Network and Remote Control Operation](#)" for details.

Remote operation via Web browser

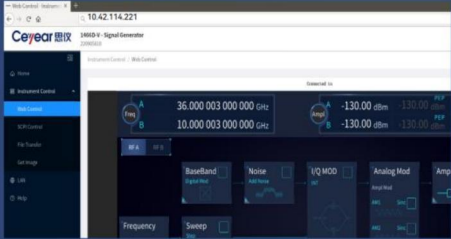
The Saluki S1466 series signal generators provide a more convenient way to operate remotely. You can use the mainstream Web browser on any device in the LAN to operate the instrument remotely, just make sure that they are in the same network segment. The specific operating are as follows:

- Connect the instrument to the LAN by referring to " Connection to LAN ".
- Click the "System" menu in the lower left corner of the main interface, select the "Basic Settings" menu, open the system configuration window, select the "Web Service" property page, follow the instructions in the Figure, use the browser of PC or mobile device, and enter the IP address of the instrument in its address bar to remotely operate the instrument. Please refer to "Network and Remote Control Operation " for more detailed instructions.

System Config

- Auto
- Reset Factory
- Language
- Remote Set
- Sync Switch
- Web Service
- Baseband Mode

Browser access address shown below:



Or scan the QR code below for access:



Home - Instrument Management

10.42.114.218/#/homePage

🏠
🔍
🔒
🌐
🔧
⋮

Ceyear 鼎仪

- Home
- Instrument Control
- Web Control
- SCPI Control
- File Transfer
- Get Image
- LAN
- Help

1466D-V - Signal Generator
220905810

Connected to 1466D-V - Signal Generator
at IP 10.42.114.218

Description

Model number:	1466D-V
Serial number:	220905810
Firmware revision:	1.4.0
Description:	1466D-V Signal Generator - 220905810



VISA instrument addresses

HSLIP LAN protocol:	TCP/IP:10.42.114.218:hslip0:INSTR
VXI-11 LAN protocol:	TCP/IP:10.42.114.218:vnet0:INSTR
GPIO over LAN protocol:	TCP/IP:10.42.114.218:gpio0:18:INSTR
TCP/IP SOCKET protocol:	TCP/IP:10.42.114.218:5025:SOCKET
USB(USBTMC/488):	USB:10893-ds-MY60100004-ds:INSTR
GPIO:	GPIO:18:INSTR

LAN

IP address:	10.42.114.218
-------------	---------------

Content

- [Definitions and basic terms](#)
- [System configuration](#)
- [Internal baseband source configuration](#)
- [Attenuation and noise addition](#)
- [I/Q vector modulation](#)
- [RF signal configuration](#)
- [Document and data management](#)
- [General instrument functions](#)

•

Definitions and basic terms

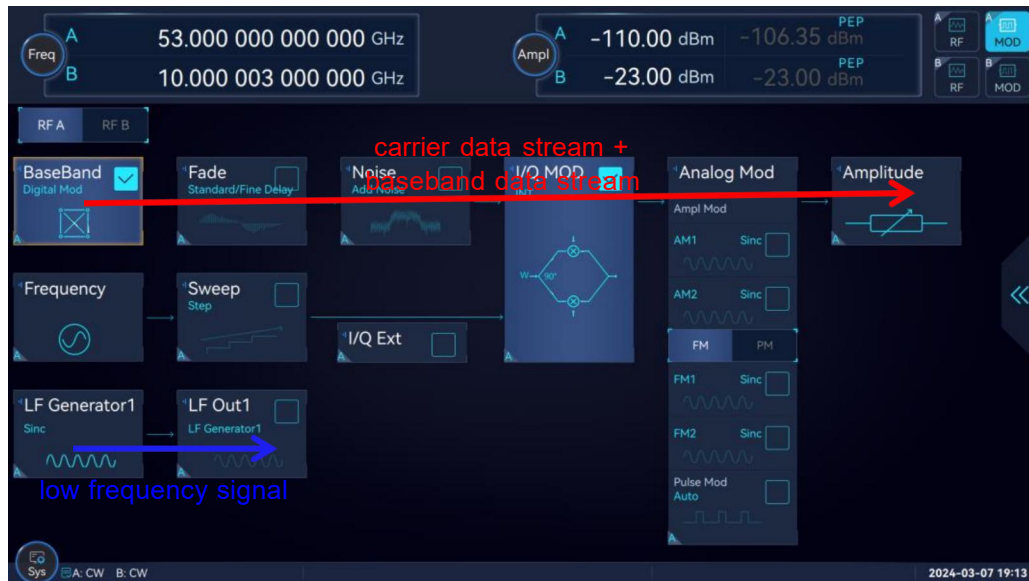
This section introduces signal generation definitions and explains the basic terms used in this document.

Signal flow

The Saluki S1466 is equipped with a large touch screen that displays block diagrams, indicates the current status of function modules, and allows you to monitor and modify signal flow. The signal is processed from left to right in a logical direction, in which the active function modules affect the generated signals.

Signal path

In the default instrument state (dual channel), the fully equipped block diagram shows two signal paths, namely, channel A and channel B. Taking channel A as an example, the output of carrier data stream and baseband data stream after IQ modulation and power control is described. The low frequency signal is directly output through the function generator and the low frequency output interface.



System Configuration

The "System Configuration" dialog box displays the configuration and system information related to the instrument. The settings provided can help you complete configuration tasks.

Base Config

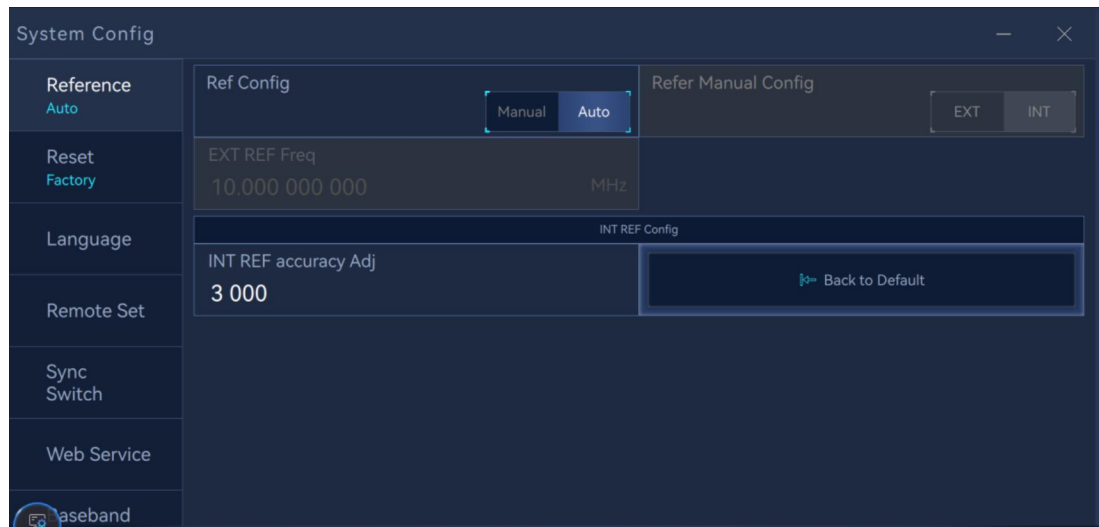
Content

- [Reference setting](#)
- [Reset state](#)
- [Language/LANG](#)
- [Remote control compatibility](#)
- [Synchro switch](#)
- [Web service](#)
- [Baseband mode](#)
- [Phase coherence](#)

Reference

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Reference Settings”.



Setting:

- ↳Reference selection
- ↳Reference manual settings
- ↳External reference frequency
- ↳Internal reference accuracy adjustment
- ↳Reset of factory default values
- ↳Frequency selection of reference input and output
- ↳Reference input/output selection
- ↳Configuration application

● Reference selection

Set the reference selection mode: manual and automatic. In the automatic mode, the internal and external references are automatically selected by the instrument. Specifically, if there is no external reference input, the instrument will automatically select the internal reference. If there is an external reference input, the instrument will automatically select the external reference. In the manual mode, you need to manually set the reference input. If it is set as an external reference, you also need to set the external reference frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:SOURce:AUTO](#)

● Reference manual settings

If the above “Reference Selection” is set to “Manual Mode”, you need to set the reference input manually. If it is set to external reference, you also need to set the external reference frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:SOURce](#)

- **External reference frequency**

Set the external reference frequency. The external reference frequency can be set only when the reference input is manually set to the external reference.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:FREQuency:EXTernal](#)

- **Internal reference accuracy adjustment**

You can adjust the accuracy of the internal reference output frequency through the internal reference accuracy adjustment.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence](#)

- **Reset of factory default value**

Restore the internal reference accuracy adjustment to the factory default value, which will override your previous settings.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:DEFaults](#)

- **Reference input and output frequency selection**

The instrument supports 100MHz and 1GHz external reference signal input/output (Saluki S1466 H07), which is valid when the parameter input/output is selected to be external. The external reference input/output frequency is set as 100MHz or 1GHz.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:FREQuency](#)

● Reference input/output selection

The instrument supports 100MHz and 1GHz external reference signal input and output (Saluki S1466 H07), and 100MHz/1GHz reference input and output is set as internal or external.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:SOURce](#)

● Configuration application

Click to validate the parameter input and output settings. By default, the change of reference I/O will automatically take effect on the instrument. This key resolves losing lock of accidental reference loop due to improper operation timing of the modified settings and rear-panel reference signal input.

Notice: When configuring the external reference input, if manual mode is selected, connect the external reference signal to the input first, and then configure the reference frequency. If the timing sequence is not correct, losing lock of reference loop may occur.

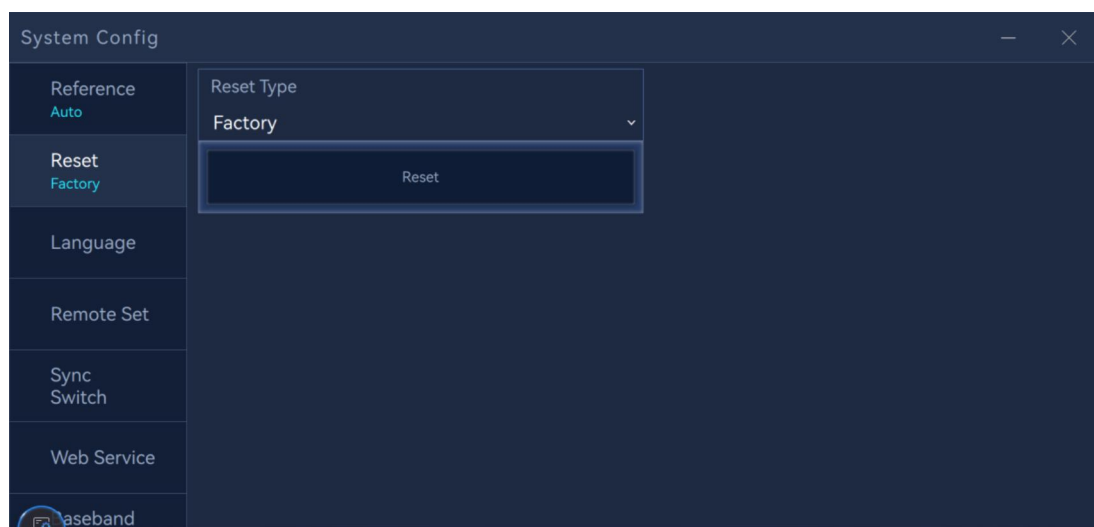
Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:APPLY](#)

Reset

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Reset State”.



Setting:

↳Reset type selection

↳Save user state

↳Reset

- **Resetting type selection**

Set the reset type, including manufacturer, user, and last state. When the manufacturer's representative performs the reset function, the instrument will be set to the factory state; when the user's representative performs the reset function, the instrument will be set to the state saved by the user; when the last state representative performs the reset function, the instrument will be set to the last state automatically saved before shutdown. The reset type selection is stored separately from the instrument state, so the reset function does not affect the settings of this parameter.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:PRESet:TYPE](#)

- **Save user status**

When User is selected as the reset type, you can save the current working state of the instrument as the user state, so that the next time the reset function is performed, the instrument will be set to the state you just saved.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:PRESet\[:USER\]:SAVE](#)

- **Reset**

Performing resetting function. The function is the same as that of the "Reset" key on the front panel.

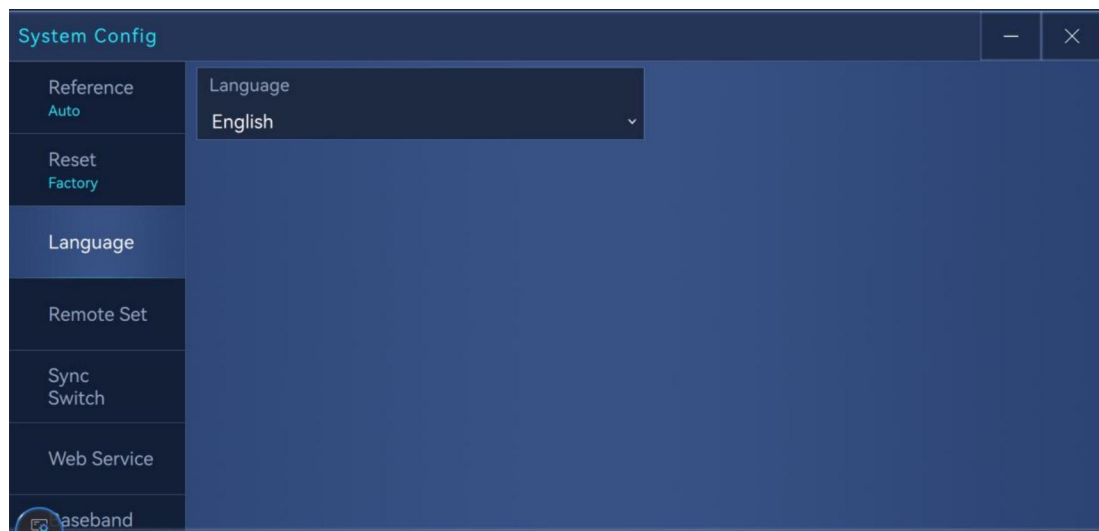
Remote command:

[*RST](#)

Language/LANG

Access:

Select "System" → "Basic Setting" → "Language/LANG".



On the Language/LANG property page, you can configure:

- Language/LANG, including Chinese and English.

Setting:

[Language/LANG](#)

• Language/LANG

Set the language of the software interface, including Chinese and English. This settings take effect only after the instrument is restarted. It is stored separately from the instrument state, so the reset function does not affect the settings of this parameter.

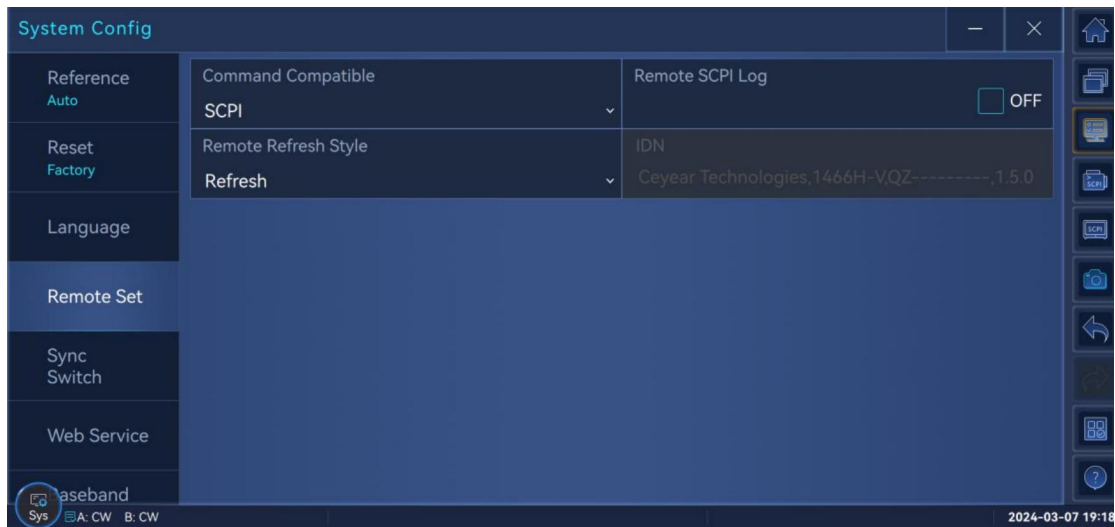
Remote command:

[:SYSTem:DEVIce:LANGuage](#)

Remote control compatibility

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Remote Control Compatibility”.



In the “Remote Control Compatibility” property page, you can configure:

- Remote control compatible command sets, including SCPI and SMW.
- Remote control command recording switch.

Setting:

↳ Remote control compatible command sets

↳ Remote control command record

● Remote control compatible command sets

Set the programmed control compatible command sets, including SCPI and SMW.

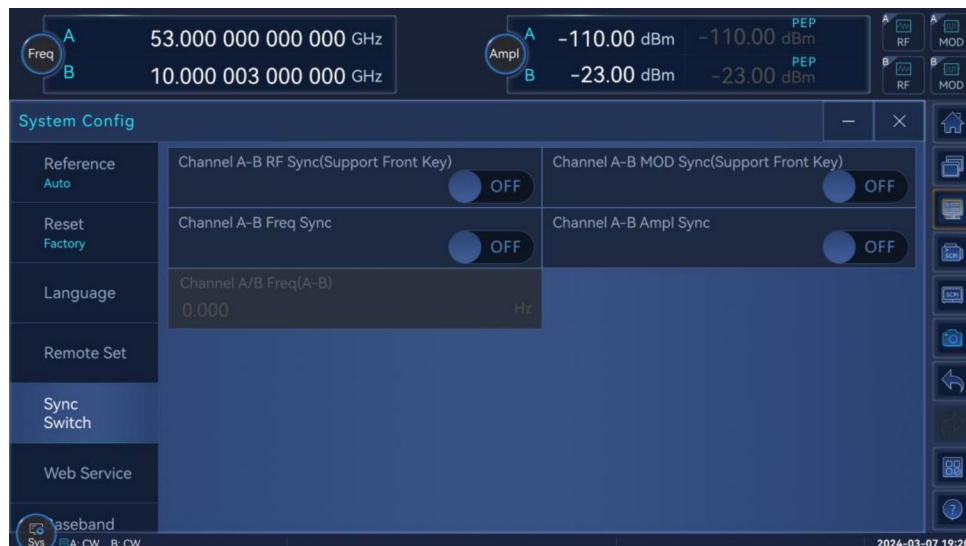
● Programmed control commands record

If the programmed control command recording switch is turned on, the instrument will save all received commands to the specified directory.

Synchro switch

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Synchro Switch”.



In the “Synchro Switch” property page, you can configure:

- RF switch and modulation switch synchronization of two channels for dual channel model. This synchronization is only valid for the physical keys of "RF switch" and "modulation switch" on the front panel.

Setting:

↳ Channel A and channel B RF switch synchronization

↳ Channel A and channel B modulation switch synchronization

• Channel A and channel B RF switch synchronization

Set the RF switch synchronization of channel A and channel B.

Remote command:

[:OUTPut:ALL\[:STATe\]](#)

• Channel A and channel B modulation switch synchronization

Set the modulation switch synchronization of channel A and channel B.

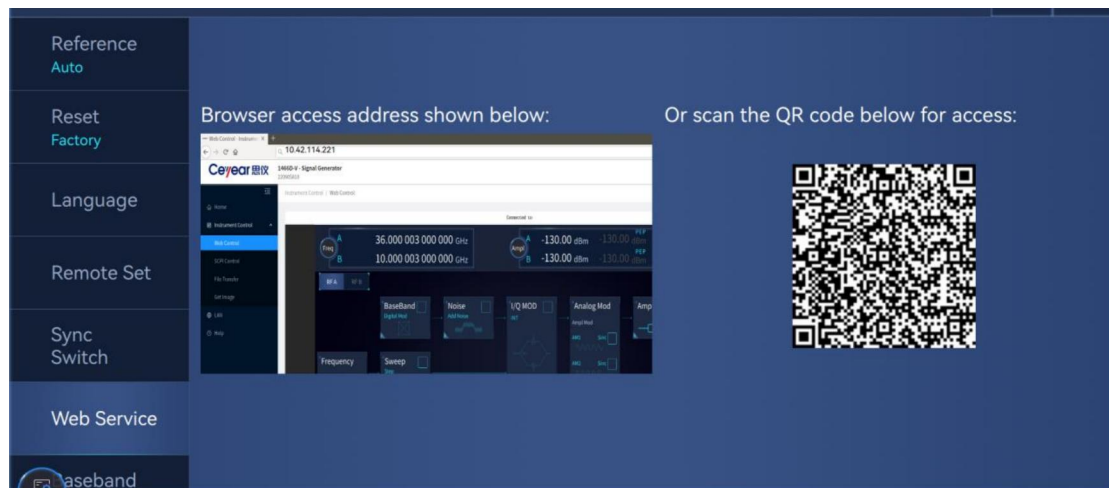
Remote command:

[:OUTPut:MODulation:ALL\[:STATe\]](#)

Web service

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Web Service”.

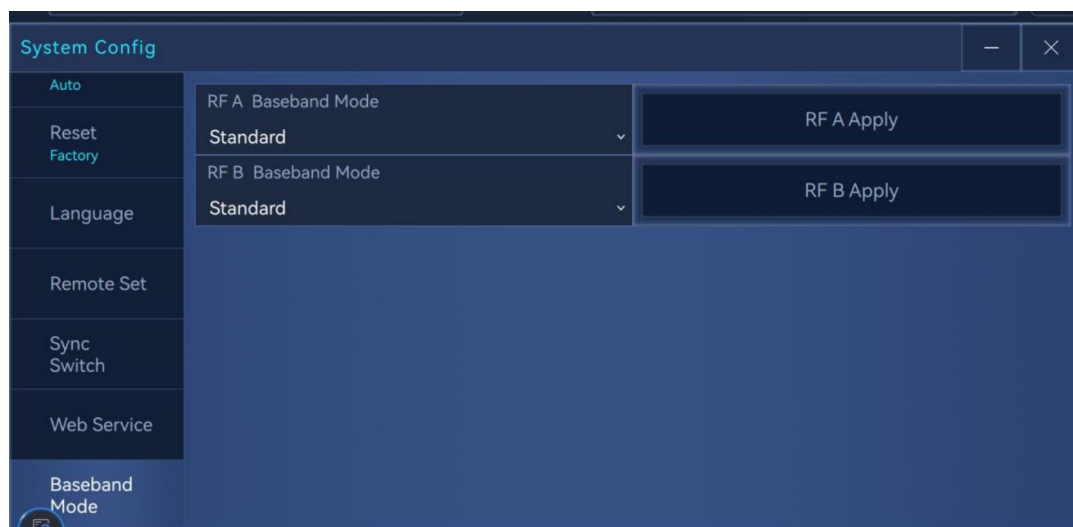


In the “Web Service” properties page, you can use a Web browser to remotely operate the instrument according to the instructions in the Figure.

Baseband mode

Access:

Select “System” > “Basic Settings” > “Baseband Mode”.



In the “Baseband Mode” property page, you can configure:

- Baseband modes, including standard, advanced, and real-time multicarrier.
- Application of baseband settings

Setting:

↳ Baseband mode

↳ Application

● Baseband mode

Set the baseband mode and configure for different functions or options. It includes standard, advanced, and real-time multicarrier. Standard mode is the default mode. The advanced mode is mainly for the attenuation (Saluki S1466 S05) function.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:BASebandLMODE](#)

● Application

Application of baseband settings After selecting the baseband mode, click "Apply" to take effect in the instrument.

Tips

Switching baseband mode causes the instrument to reset and reload the baseband configuration file, which may take a long time.

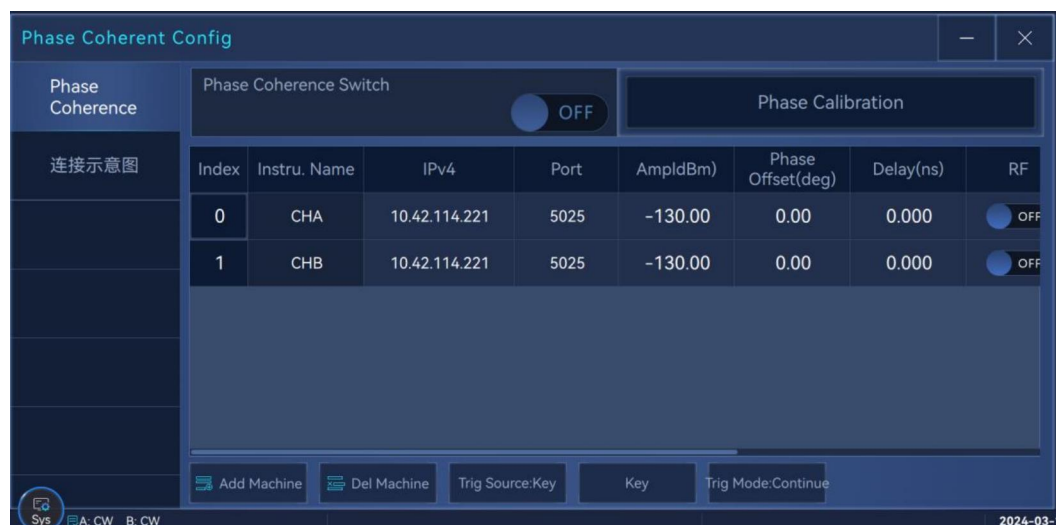
Remote command:

[:SYSTem:BASebandLMODE](#)

Multi-instrument coherence connection

Access:

Select "System" > "Basic Settings" > "Phase Coherence".



In the “Phase Coherence” property page, you can:

- Set the dual channels or connect with other instruments to form a phase coherence system (used with Saluki S1466 H36 options). Multiple instruments needs to be connected by network cable. This property page is used to set the coherence system configuration, including adding devices, modifying phase coherence calibration values, and performing phase calibration.

Setting:

[↳Phase-coherent switch](#)

[↳Phase calibration table](#)

[↳Adding device](#)

[↳Deleting device](#)

[↳Sending data to slave](#)

[↳Phase calibration](#)

● Phase coherence switch

Set the phase coherence switch. If it is turned on, the instrument will be used as the host and automatically connect to other instruments according to the configuration to form a phase coherence system.

● Phase calibration table

The phase calibration table provides a list of devices to be correlated. You can edit the IP address, port number, signal power, phase offset, and RF switch of the device. Besides, the last column shows the current connection state of the device.

● Adding device

Add a device for phase coherence system.

● Deleting device

Delete a device for phase coherence system.

● Sending data to slave

Send the device information in the phase calibration table to the appropriate slave.

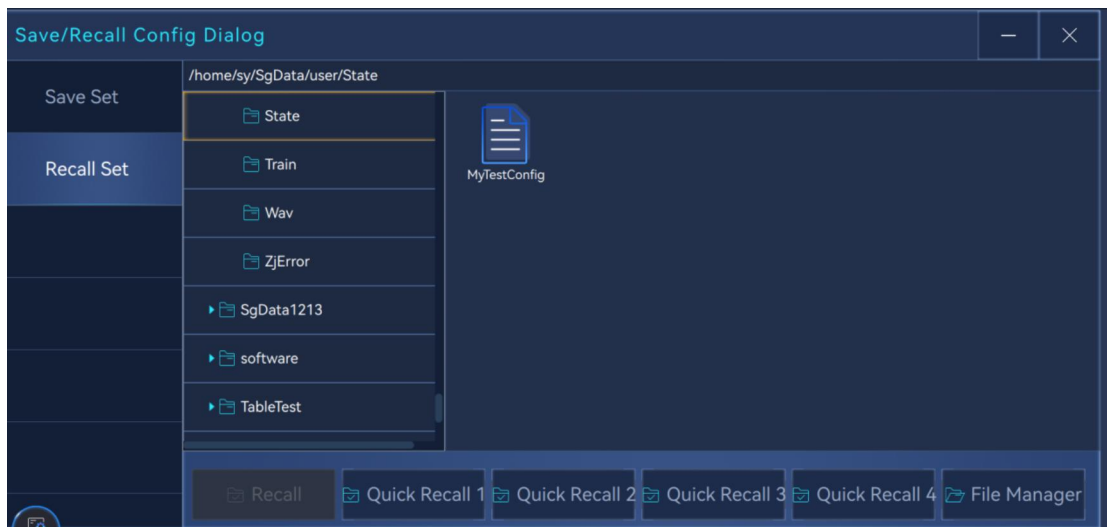
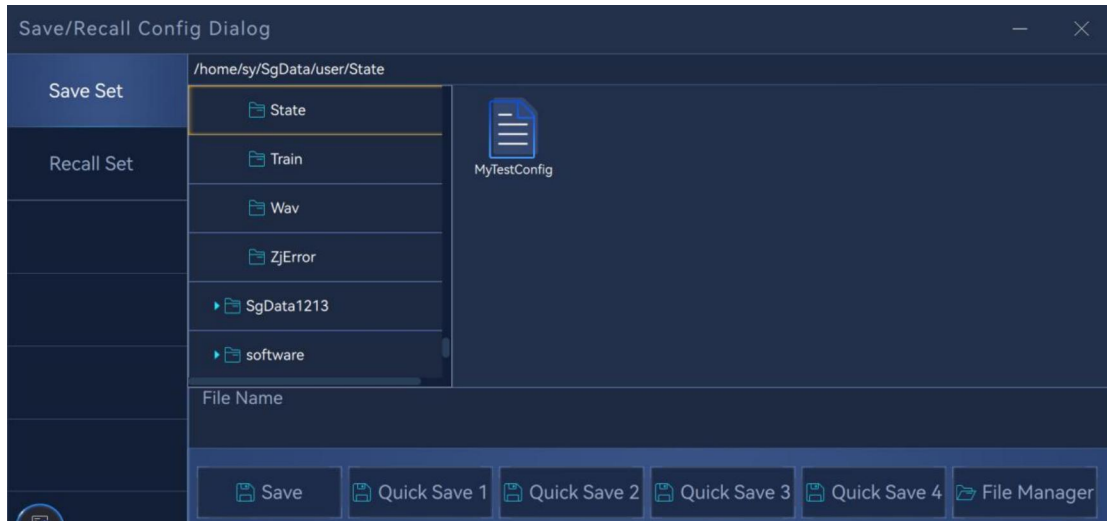
● Phase calibration

Click to execute the phase coherence calibration function.

Storage/Call

Access:

Select “System” > “Storage/Calling”.



In the “Storage Settings” property page, you can:

- Store the instrument predefined and custom states.

In the “Calling Settings” property page, you can:

Call the instrument predefined and custom states.

This function is the same as that of "Storage/Calling" key on the panel.

Setting:

↳Storage status 1- -4

[LStore](#)

[LCalling status 1- -4](#)

[LCall](#)

Storage status 1- -4

It provides a shortcut to store the instrument state. The instrument has predefined state 1- -4. The user can directly click to store the state without entering the file name.

Storage

In custom state, user needs to select the storage path of the state file and input the name of the state file.

Remote command:

[*SAV](#)

Call state 1--4

It provides a shortcut to call the instrument state. The instrument has predefined states 1- -4. The user can directly click to call the state without entering the file name.

Notice: If the state 1- -4 is not stored but called directly, the instrument will be automatically configured to the factory default state.

Recall

To call the custom state of the instrument, the user needs to select the storage path of the state file and select the corresponding state file.

If no file is selected, the configuration item will be invalid.

Remote command:

[*RCL](#)

Port settings

Content

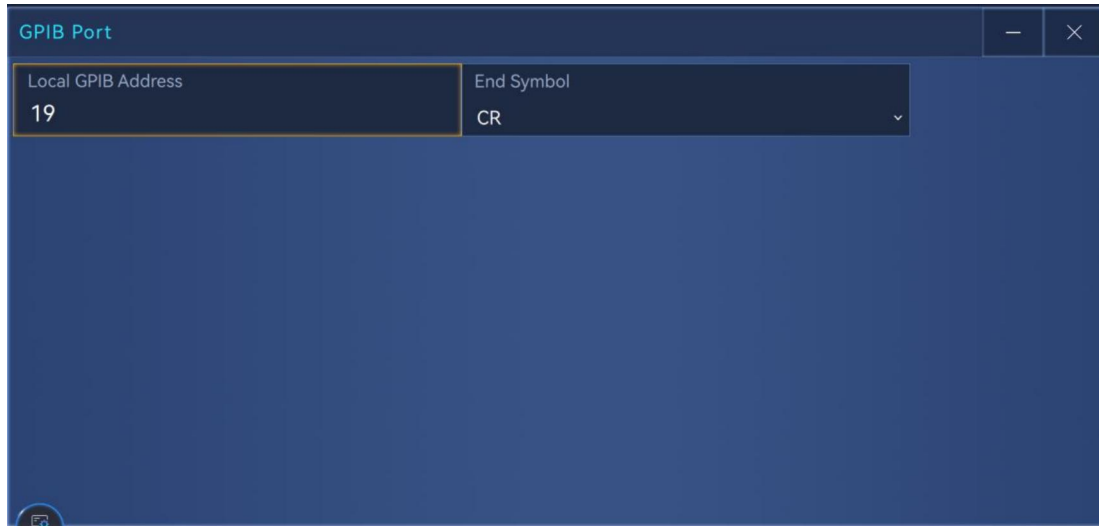
- [GPIB interface](#)
- [LAN Interface](#)

- [USBInterface](#)

GPIB interface

Access:

Select “System” > “GPIB Interface”.



In the “GPIB Configuration Window”, you can configure:

- Host GPIB address and command terminator.

Setting:

↳ Host GPIB address

↳ Terminator

● Host GPIB address

Set the host GPIB address in the range of 0--30. The default host GPIB address is 19.

Note: After the GPIB address configuration is completed, the instrument will automatically save the last configuration.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB\[:SELF\]:ADDRESS](#)

● Terminator

Set the command terminator.

LAN interface

Access:

Select “System” > “LAN Interface”.

LAN Port		
Network State		
Network Connected		
Restart Network		
Instru. Name		
Instru. Name	Work Group Name	
songyang	WORKGROUP	
Network Config		
DHCP		
OFF		
Local IP Addr	Subnet Mask	Network Gateway
10.42.114.221	255.255.255.0	172.141.114.1
Port	MAC Address	
5025	00:D8:61:6A:B4:F1	

In the “LAN Configuration Window”, you can configure:

- Host IP address and service port number.

Setting:

- ↳ Network status
- ↳ Network restart
- ↳ Instrument name
- ↳ working group name
- ↳ DHCP
- ↳ Host IP address
- ↳ Subnet
- ↳ Gateway
- ↳ Port No.
- ↳ MAC address

● Network status

Display the current network connection status of the instrument.

● Network restart

Reapply the network settings.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:REStart](#)

- **Instrument**

Set instrument name.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:HNAME|HOSTname](#)

- **Working group name**

Set the work group name of the instrument.

- **DHCP**

Set the DHCP switch. If it is on, the IP address of the instrument is automatically configured by the network device, and the manual setting option is no longer provided.

- **Host IP address**

Set the host IP address.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:ADDRess|IP_](#)

- **Subnet**

Set the subnet mask.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:SMASk|SUBNet](#)

- **Gateway**

Set the gateway.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:DGATeway|GATeway](#)

- **Port number**

Set the port number for the remote service.

Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:PORT](#)

● MAC address

Display the MAC address of the instrument.

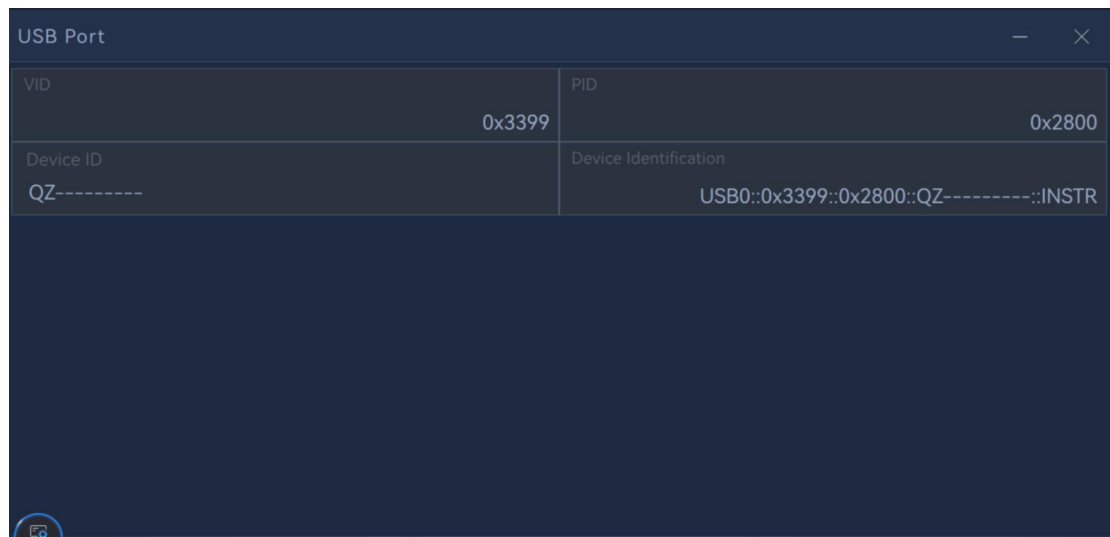
Remote command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:MAC?](#)

USB configuration

Access:

Select “System” > “USB Interface” > “USB Configuration”.



In the “USB Configuration”, you can view:

- Host VID, PID, equipment number and equipment identification.

Setting:

↳VID

↳PID

↳Device No.

↳Equipment mark

● VID

Display the host VID.

- **PID**

Display the host PID.

- **Device No.**

Display the equipment number.

- **Equipment mark**

Display the equipment identification.

USB power meter

Access:

Select “System” > “USB Interface” > “USB Power Meter”.

In the “USB Power Meter”, you can view:

- USB power meter currently connected to host, and set some parameters. Saluki S1466 supports up to 4 USB power meters simultaneously.

Setting:

- ↳ Power value
- ↳ Power meter switch
- ↳ Frequency coupling
- ↳ Frequency
- ↳ Power level offset switch
- ↳ Power level offset
- ↳ Zero
- ↳ Serial number

- **Power**

Display the power meter measurement.

- **Power meter switch**

Set the power meter switch. If it is off, the measurement is stopped and the measurement result is not displayed.

- **Frequency coupling**

Set the frequency coupling switch. If it is on, the frequency factor of the power meter will be set automatically and synchronously when the frequency of the instrument is set.

- **Frequency**

Manually set the power meter frequency factor.

- **Power level offset switch**

Set the power level offset switch of the power meter.

- **Power level offset**

Set the power level offset value of the power meter.

- **Zero**

Perform the power meter zeroing.

- **Serial number**

Display the power meter serial number.

Self-test

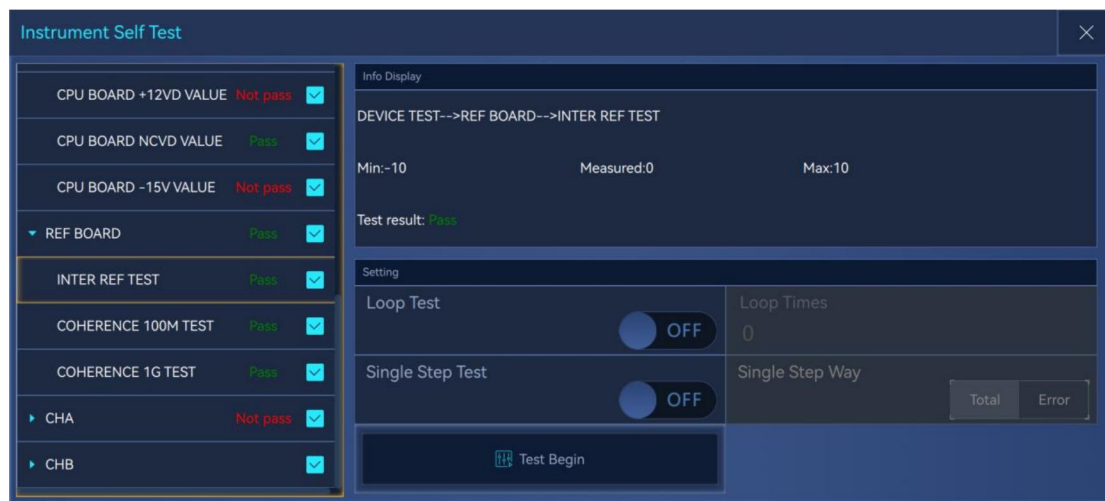
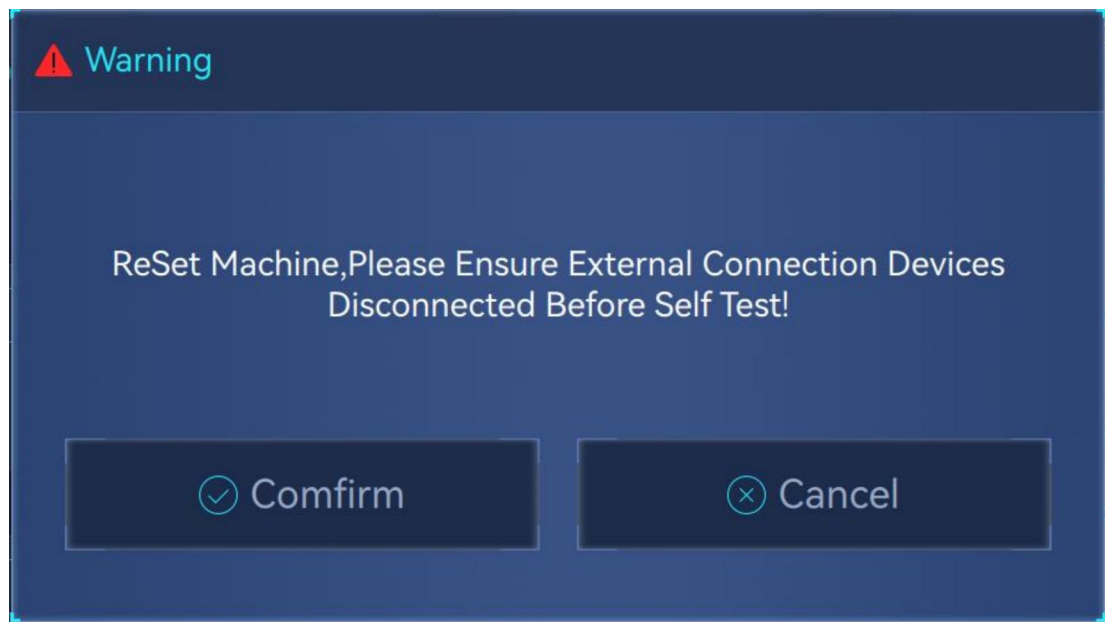
Content

- [Instrument self-test](#)
- [Manual test](#)

Complete machine self test

Access:

Select "System" > "Instrument Self-test".

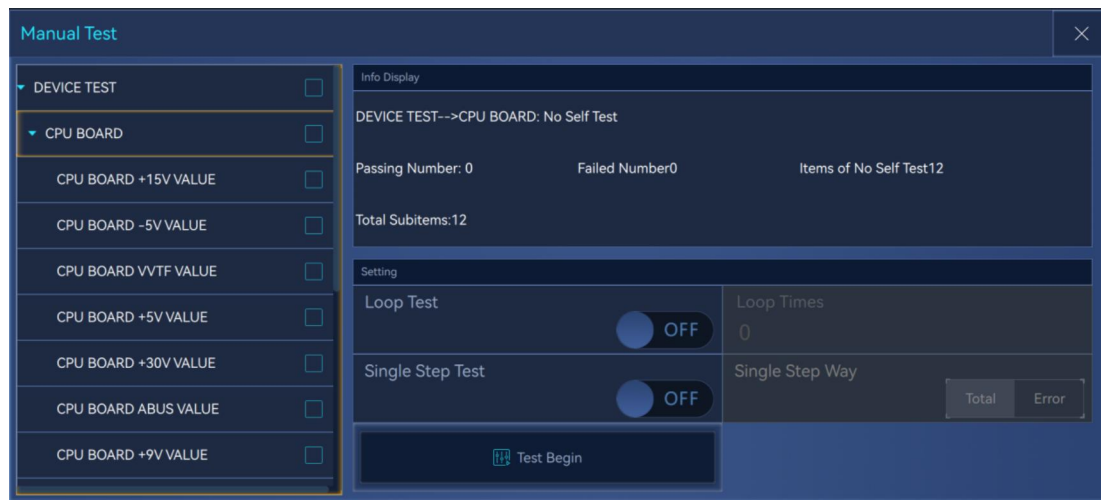


Execute the automatic test of all test items of the instrument. Before the test, the user will be prompted to disconnect all external connections. After the test, the test result information box will pop up. For other functions, please refer to ["Manual Test"](#) .

Manual test

Access:

Select "System" > "Manual Test".



In the "Manual Test" window, you can select the test item, set the test mode, and execute the self-test.

Setting:

- ↳ Loop test
- ↳ Times of cycle
- ↳ Single step test
- ↳ Single step mode
- ↳ Start test/stop test
- ↳ Performance

● Cyclic test

If the loop test switch is set to on, loop test will be executed for all selected test items in the test process.

● Times of cycle

When the test is repeated, the number of tests currently executed is displayed.

● Single step test

Set the step test switch.

● Single step mode

Set the single step mode, including: All and Error. "All" means to execute a test item once triggered; "Error" means to execute a series of test items once triggered, and will not stop until the test item fails to be executed.

- **Start test/Stop test**

Start or stop the test.

- **Performance**

Trigger test.

Internal baseband source configuration

The Saluki S1466 (-V) series are vector signal generators with real-time internal digital signal generation function and an integrated arbitrary waveform generator.

The instrument can generate a wide variety of digital modulation signals as defined in the corresponding specifications or as customized in real time . The instrument is provided with a high-speed optical port to read the waveform file from the recorder with data storage function or signal analysis for playback.

Content

- [Overview of signal generation mode](#)
- [Standard or wideband baseband generator](#)
- [Access Functions in Baseband Domain](#)
- [Generate Signals According to Digital Standard](#)
- [Common Functions and Settings in Baseband](#)
- [Generate Digital Modulation Signals](#)
- [Use Arbitrary Waveform Generator \(ARB\)](#)
- [Generate Sequence \(Multi-segment Waveform\) File](#)
- [Generate Multi-carrier Signal](#)
- [Generate Continuous Wave Multi-tone Signal](#)
- [Generate Intra-pulse Modulation Signal](#)
- [Generate frequency hopping signal](#)

Overview of Signal Generation Mode

Saluki S1466 can generate a signal by:

- ["Generate Digital Modulation Signal According to Digital Standards"](#)
- ["Generate Real-time Digital Modulation Signal"](#)
- ["Play Waveform"](#)

Generate Digital Modulation Signal According to Digital Standards

The Saluki S1466 (-V) vector signal generator can be optionally equipped with the required digital protocol standard options, and can generate digital standard signals according to the corresponding protocol specifications.

Generate Real-time Digital Modulation Signal

- By using an internal baseband signal generator, the Saluki S1466 generates a digital modulation signal with user-defined characteristics in real time.
- If the required options are installed, a real-time baseband signal provided by an external device through an optical port can be added to the internally generated signal.

Play Waveform

The Saluki S1466 is equipped with an arbitrary waveform generator (ARB) to generate test signals and play waveform files. A waveform file can be an arbitrary wave file with a specific format, which can be loaded and played by the instrument.

- Externally computed waveform files can be loaded into the instrument via LAN, USB, or GPIB interfaces. Waveforms can also be created using the Saluki WinWavSIM software. Users can also program custom IQ data by using the integrated development tool (Matlab/Visual Studio/VSCode, etc.) and convert it into a waveform file that can be played by the instrument with the help of Saluki IQFileConversionTool.

- The instrument provides additional complex modulation waveform files with different functions.

The waveform file generated by radar signal simulation software option can be automatically processed and played by ARB.

For detailed functions, please refer to Saluki S1466-S55-01/02/03 Radar Scenario Signal Simulation Software

A multicarrier signal consisting of modulated carriers can be internally configured and created. Such multicarrier waveform files can be used to simulate complex multicarrier scenarios.

Please refer to ["Generate Multi-carrier Signal"](#).

The instrument supports fast continuous generation OF multi-tone signal.

Please refer to ["Generate Continuous Multi-tone Signal"](#).

Standard or wideband baseband generator

The Saluki S1466 can be equipped with a standard or wideband baseband.

- **Standard baseband** Saluki S1466 (-V) is equipped with the baseband generator Saluki S1466 H31-500.
- **Wideband baseband** Saluki S1466 (-V) is equipped with the baseband generator Saluki S1466 H31-2000.

If fully equipped, the Saluki S1466 with standard baseband may generate signals up to 500 MHz in bandwidth and modulates them at 67 GHz.

A wideband baseband generator extends the internal RF modulation bandwidth to 2 GHz. With this option, the Saluki S1466 uses a single device to generate wideband vector-modulated signals with carrier frequencies up to 67 GHz.

Difference between standard and wideband baseband generators

The Saluki S1466 can be equipped with a standard or a broadband internal baseband generator. Regarding RF performance, both generators have similar characteristics.

The choice of baseband generator depends only on the application:

- The **standard baseband** generator is the best choice for most scenarios such as communication and radar receiver testing.
- The **wideband baseband** provides an internal modulation bandwidth of 2 GHz and is used in scenarios such as next-generation communications, aerospace, and wideband radar.

Access to functions in the baseband module



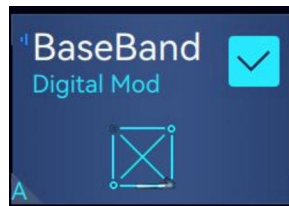
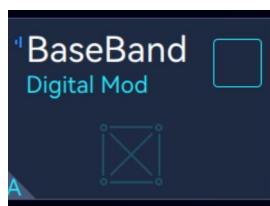
1. In the block diagram, select the "Baseband" module and the context menu in the pop-up window.

The "Baseband" module includes all functions and settings related to baseband signals. Functions and settings include complex modulation, radar, communications, digital satellite broadcasting and other related fields.

2. By default, the baseband module is in digital modulation mode and the signal generation is turned off.

To activate the baseband generator, select the "Baseband" module in the block diagram and set "Baseband > ON". After the activation is successful, the function module lights up and an animation is displayed.

The short name indicates the currently selected digital standard or modulation type.



Generate Signals According to Digital Standard

The Saluki S1466 can generate protocol signals according to major communication and wireless standards after the appropriate software option is installed.

This section lists some of the supported standard digital signals.

GSM/EDGE

This digital standard requires the SalukiS1466 S31 option.

GSM/EDGE supports full-speed/half-speed regular, synchronous, frequency correction, access, and empty types at normal symbol rates, as well as various burst types at high symbol rates; supports MSK/FSK, AQPSK, 8PSK, 16QAM, 32QAM at normal symbol rates, and QPSK, 16QAM, 32QAM modulation at high symbol rate; supports three different types of frame structure configuration: single frame, double frame and no frame; supports independent power configuration of each time slot; supports channel coding of each time slot; supports wide pulse and narrow pulse filtering at high symbol rate; supports up to 64 multi-carrier configurations.

Bluetooth® enhanced data rate/low power consumption

This digital standard requires the SalukiS1466 S23 option.

The Bluetooth option provides the function to generate signals according to the Bluetooth specification 5.0+EDR and the latest low power consumption Bluetooth specification.

IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, IEEE 802.11ac, IEEE 802.11ax

This digital standard requires the Saluki S1466 S21 option with IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n and IEEE 802.11ac 和 IEEE 802.11ax 选项的 Saluki items.

802.11a/b/g/n/ac/ax (Wi-Fi1~Wi-Fi6) wireless connection PPDU, MPDU, A-MPDU and other signal simulation are equipped with multiple module parameter setting functions such as preamble, data field, MAC frame, PE, space mapping, etc. They support physical frame block signal simulation composed of multiple PPDUs with different modulation and coding methods.

LTE/LTE-Advanced 3GPP R15 version

This digital standard requires the Saluki S1466 S33 option with LTE/LTE-Advanced item.

Uplink: It supports FDD/TDD duplex mode, uplink channels such as PRACH, PUCCH, PUSCH with different bandwidths and modulation coding methods, and DMRS uplink signal simulation, and has 44 types of FRC signal simulation functions from A1 to A8.

Downlink: It supports FDD/TDD duplex PBCH, PCFICH, PHICH, PDCCH, PDSCH and other downlink channels with different bandwidths and modulation coding methods in Auto DCI/Manual scheduling PDSCH mode, as well as CRS, PSS, SSS and other downlink signal simulation, and has the aggregation function of up to 5 carriers, multi-antenna setting of up to 4 antennas and 8 kinds of TestModel signal simulation functions from TM1~E-TM3.

NB-IoT

This function requires Saluki S1466 S35 option with NB-IoT item.

Uplink: It supports three deployment modes: Standalone, In_band, and Guard_band, and has uplink channel functions such as NPUSCH and NPRACH with different bandwidths and modulation coding methods. NPUSCH formats include F1 and F2, and signal modes include Single-tone (15kHz/3.75kHz), SC-FDMA (15kHz).

Downlink: It supports three deployment modes: Standalone, In_band, and Guard_band, and has downlink channels such as NPBCH, NPDCCH, and NPDSCH with different bandwidths and modulation coding methods, as well as downlink signal simulation functions such as NPSS, NSSS, and NRS. DCI formats include N0, N1, and N2, and NPDCCH searching space includes three types: UE specific, type1 common, type2 common

eMTC

This function requires Saluki S1466 S36 option with eMTC item.

It realizes the free configuration of various channels and signals of the eMTC type described in the 3GPP R15 protocol, supports the simulation of the signal generation process of the uplink/downlink and in different FDD/TDD duplex modes so as to satisfy the user's simulation requirements for eMTC type communication signals.

5G NR

This function requires the Saluki S1466 S34 option with 5G NR item.

This option provides the function to generate signals according to 3GPP R16 version. It includes a variety of bandwidth and subcarrier spacing settings; can generate more than 600 TestModels and FRCs, and supports one-key simulation of standard protocol signals to quickly establish test scenarios; supports detailed resource configuration of uplink PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, and downlink PDSCH, CORESET multiple channel time-frequency, PDSCH/PUSCH channel coding, multi-antenna, multi-layer transmission simulation; supports CSI-RS, SRS, SS/PBCH, PRS, LTE-CRS and other signal configurations; supports multiple uplink and downlink DCI formats in CORESET, and automatically calling PDSCH configuration by DCI; supports carrier aggregation and cross-carrier scheduling; supports multiple filters and user-defined filter configurations.

OFDM signal generation

This function requires Saluki S1466 S37 option with OFDM signal generation item.

This option provides the generation of OFDM signals according to a predefined OFDM modulation scheme.

DVB-H/T, DVB-S2/S2X

This digital standard requires the Saluki S1466 S61 option with DVB item.

The DVB item provides the function to generate signals according to the Digital Video Broadcasting standards DVB-H, DVB-T, DVB-T2 and DVB-S2/S2X.

Common Functions and Settings in Baseband

Signals, modulation types, markers, triggers used in baseband

This section provides some information about function introduction and basic concepts.

Content

- [Data Sources, Clock and Control Signals and Signal Sources in Baseband](#)
- [Marker Output Signal](#)
- [Baseband Trigger Signal](#)
- [Supported Modulation Types](#)
- [Supported baseband filters](#)

➤ Data sources, clocks, markers and triggers in baseband

Data source

Data sources, clocks, and trigger signals can be generated internally or provided from external sources.

Content

- [Internal Modulation Data](#)
- [Clock signal](#)

➤ Internal data source

The Saluki S1466 uses the following internal modulation data sources:

- **File stream**

A file stream is a binary list of custom data created externally or internally.

The Saluki S1466 provides standard file selection function, and the file stream is created in the dedicated "stream file" editor. A separate file is created for each list and stored on the instrument's hard disk. The file name is user-defined and the file extension is *.src.

The maximum length of the data list is 64kbits. External files can be transferred to the instrument through the standard "File Management" window, folders can be renamed or files can be deleted.

- **Custom sequence and all 0 all 1**

Binary string of 0 ("All 0") or 1 ("All 1") with a maximum length of 64 bits. As a simple data pattern such as a string of variable bits, it is used as internal modulation data.

- **PN sequence**

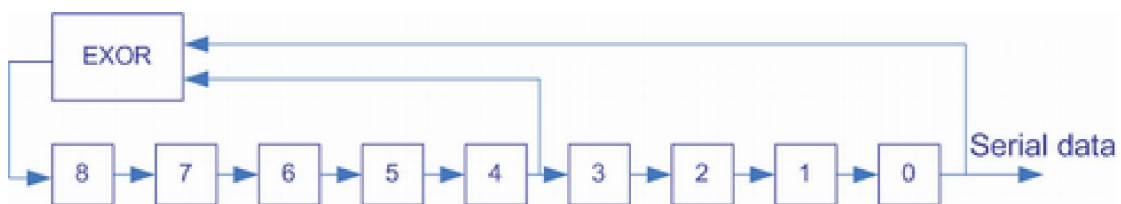
PRBS data. PRBS generators provide pseudo-random binary sequences of varying length and duration, which is called maximal-length sequences. The PRBS sequence is generated by means of a ring shift register whose feedback point is determined by a polynomial.

The pseudo-random sequence of the PRBS generator is uniquely defined by register number and feedback. The PRBS specification describes how it is generated. According to

PRBS description

PRBS generator	Length (bits)	Feedback to	Interface selection
Bit 9	$2^9 - 1 = 511$	Register 4, 0	PN9
Bit 11	$2^{11} - 1 = 2047$	Register 2, 0	PN11
Bit 15	$2^{15} - 1 = 32767$	Register 1, 0	PN15
Bit 16	$2^{16} - 1 = 65535$	Register 5, 3, 2, 0	PN16
Bit 20	$2^{20} - 1 = 1048575$	Register 3, 0	PN20
Bit 21	$2^{21} - 1 = 2097151$	Register 2, 0	PN21
Bit 23	$2^{23} - 1 = 8388607$	Register 5, 0	PN23

For example, a 9-bit PRBS generator that feeds into registers 4 and 0 (output). The generated serial data is converted internally, and for QPSK modulation, 2-bit symbols are taken out each time.



9-bit PRBS generator

➤ **Clock signal**

The Saluki S1466 internal baseband signal generator needs a clock reference to synchronize the output.

- **Internal clock**

The instrument uses its internal clock for reference.

The internally generated clock signal can be output through the "5GHz Clock Output" interface on the rear panel.

- The external clock is input through the "5GHz Clock Input" interface on the rear panel.

- **Mark output signal**

The Saluki S1466 can output marker signals synchronously with digital signal generation. The marker signal can be used for measurement synchronization with external receiving equipment. For example, a time slot clock or a frame clock can be selected with a suitable marker setting, and the start of a specific modulation symbol can be marked to synchronize the demodulation of the receiver.

Tips

Four marker output signals are provided in each baseband. All marker signals can be output on the connectors provided. For dual-channel models, the four markers are common. It can be set via interface mapping.

➤ **Configure marker interface mapping**

When using the marker output function, it is necessary to configure the function of the output interface in the interface mapping window.

The marker output interface 1 and the marker output interface 3 on the rear panel are multiplexing interfaces. You need to configure the interface type in the interface mapping window. For dual-channel models, each marker can be freely assigned to two channel outputs.



➤ Marker mode

A marker mode is a characteristic of the shape and periodicity of a marker, and the Saluki S1466 provides several different modes to define different marker signals. The marker settings for each function option are different, and this section only focuses on the commonly used marker signals.

Generally a marker signal can be change from "ON" (high) to "OFF" (low) state and vice versa over a period of time. The Saluki S1466 offers several methods to characterize marker signals for you to choose a most suitable method.

Restart marker mode

The resulting marker signal is a single "ON" pulse. The rising edge of this pulse occurs at the start of signal generation and at each subsequent restart of the signal. This marker can be used to monitor the effect of the selected trigger, for example a trigger causing signal generation to restart.

Marker mode pulse

Periodic markers with consecutive ON and OFF cycles of the same length. The first ON cycle starts from the beginning of the first generated sample/symbol. The marker frequency is defined by "Average Value". The frequency derivation is as follows:

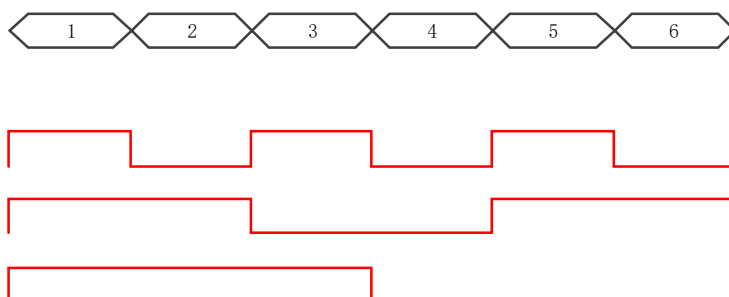
$$\langle \text{Frequency} \rangle = \text{"Symbol/Sampling Rate"} / \text{"Divider"}$$

$$\langle \text{Frequency} \rangle = \text{"Sampling Frequency"} / \text{"Average Value"}.$$

For example:

"Symbol rate = 1 msym/s", "Average Value = 2"

The marker frequency is 500 kHz, corresponding to a marker period of 2 μ s. Each ON and OFF period has a length of 1 μ s, corresponding to one transaction type period. When the delimiter is 4 (6, 8 ...), the length of each ON and OFF period increases to 2 (3, 4, ...) symbol periods.

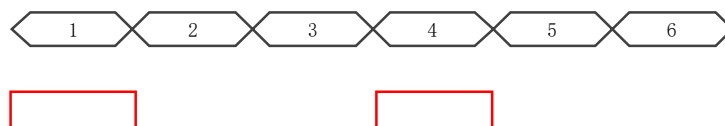


Predefined patterns of marker mode

For period markers, each period consists of a predefined pattern with a maximum length of 64 bits. A "1" ("0") in a PATTERN indicates an ON (OFF) signal segment with a duration of one sample/symbol period.

For example:

In the following example, the marker signal is represented by the pattern *100100*....

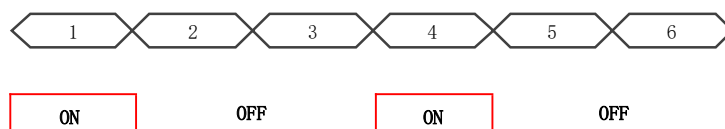


Fixed ON/OFF ratio of marker mode

It is similar to "Pulse", but has independent ON and OFF period lengths. The length of the period is entered in number of symbol/sample periods.

For example:

In the following example, the marker signal is defined by "ON Time" = 1 and "OFF Time" = 2.



Custom marker mode

The instrument generates marker signals defined in the selected control list. The Saluki S1466 provides a graphical interface for conveniently defining marker signals.

● Baseband trigger signal

The Saluki S1466 provides multiple trigger modes, different trigger sources and some additional trigger settings to suppress or delay trigger events. This section provides an overview of the baseband trigger settings and how they affect signal generation.

Trigger

A trigger signal is an internally generated or externally provided signal that starts generating a signal at a specific point in time. However, signal generation can also take place without triggering. In this case, the signal produces a waveform immediately after modulation is enabled.

Trigger event

A trigger event is caused by a received trigger signal. Another possibility to raise a trigger event is to execute the trigger manually.

Content

- Trigger source
- Trigger mode

➤ Trigger source

The provided trigger sources fall into two categories: internally generated trigger signals (trigger keys) or externally provided trigger signals.

- Internal "trigger key"

The internal trigger signal is generated by the instrument itself and can be triggered by a "trigger key", and for dual-channel models, each baseband can be triggered independently or routed from one baseband to another.

- External

The signal is generated by an external trigger source. The conditions for generating specific events depend on the setting of external trigger events under the "External" menu, such as external trigger slope, trigger delay, etc. The default external event setting on factory reset is the rising edge of a TTL pulse.

➤ Trigger mode

Trigger events affect signal generation in different ways, depending on the selected trigger mode.

Effect of trigger events on generated signals

Trigger mode	Signal generation mode
Cont	After a valid trigger event is received, the waveform segment will be played repeatedly

Single	After a valid trigger event is received, the waveform segment will be played only once
Gate	Within the effective period of the gate control signal, the waveform segment is played continuously
Repeat once	After a valid trigger event is received, a group of waveform segments will be played according to the number of repetitions

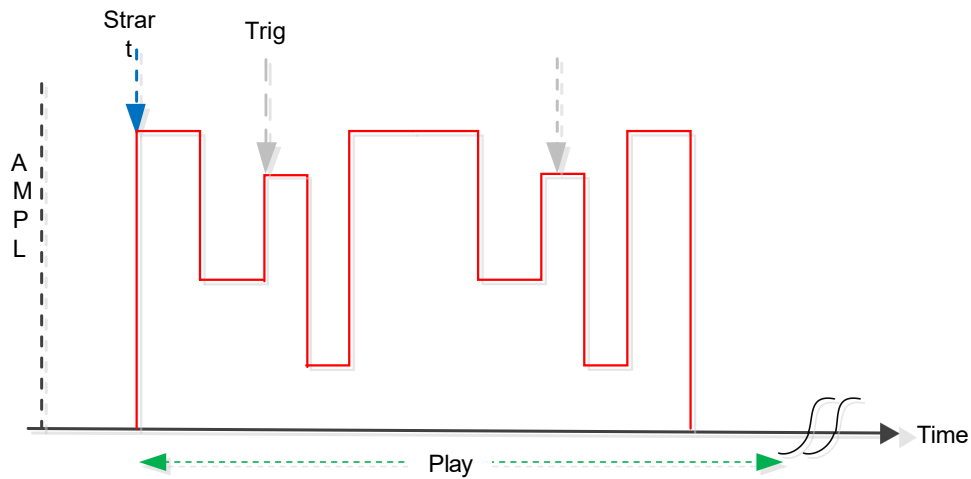
Trigger mode	Trigger type	Signal generation mode
Cont	Automatic	In the automatic continuous playback mode, after the waveform segment data is downloaded, the software will automatically trigger the waveform segment to start playing. During playback, the system ignores all trigger events
	Trigger	In the trigger continuous playback mode, the system will not play the current waveform segment before receiving a valid trigger event; After receiving a valid trigger event, the system will start to play the current waveform segment. After the play of current sequence is finished, the system will automatically restart playing the current waveform segment. During the sequence playback, the system ignores all trigger events.
	Real-time	In the real-time continuous playback mode, the system will not play the current waveform segment before receiving a valid trigger event; After receiving a valid trigger event, the system will start to play the current waveform segment. After the play of current sequence is finished, the system will automatically restart playing the current waveform segment. During the sequence playback, if a valid trigger event is received, the system will immediately stop the current playback and replay the current waveform segment from the beginning.
Single	Ignore the repeated trigger	In the single playback mode with the current playback in progress, the system will automatically ignore any trigger event if received, and the system will not receive an effective trigger event until the playback of the current waveform segment is completed.
	Cache repeated	In the single playback mode with the current playback in

	trigger	progress, the system will store any trigger event in cache if received. After the current waveform segment is played, the system will automatically call out the cached trigger event and trigger a waveform segment playback. Note that cache triggered signals have no delay.
	Real-time repeated trigger	Real-time repeated trigger: In the single playback mode with the current playback in progress, the system will immediately stop the current playback and restart the current waveform segment from the beginning if a trigger event is received.
Gate	Active high/low	The control object of the gate trigger mode is the sampling point of the waveform segment. When the gate control signal is invalid, the playing of waveform segment will be stopped; When the gate control signal is valid, the system will continue to play the waveform segment in the memory from the next sampling point when it stopped last time. In gate trigger mode. If the gate signal is valid at the end of waveform segment playing, the entire waveform segment will be played again from the beginning of the waveform segment. In the gate play trigger mode, the trigger source is automatically set to external, that is, the selection of the trigger source does not affect the playback of the waveform segment.

In the example shown below, the instrument's processing time is ignored.

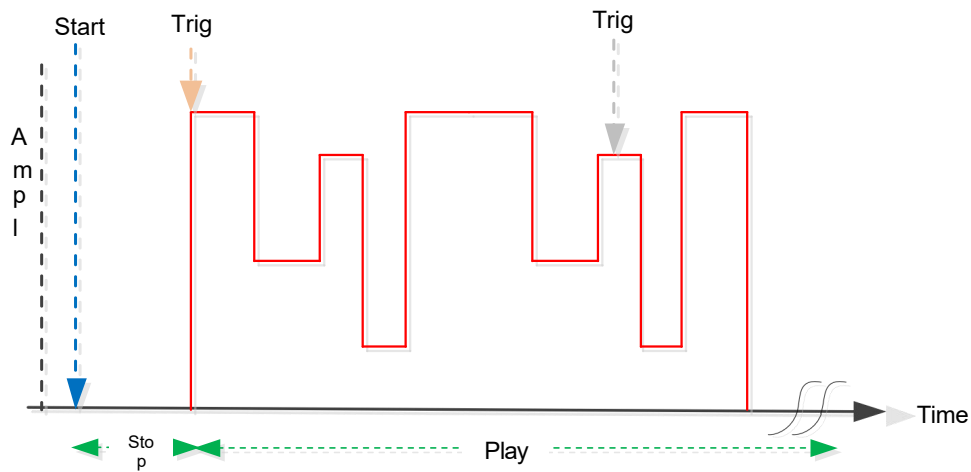
- Continuous (automatic)

In auto trigger mode, the instrument generates a continuous signal. Ignore triggers during playback.



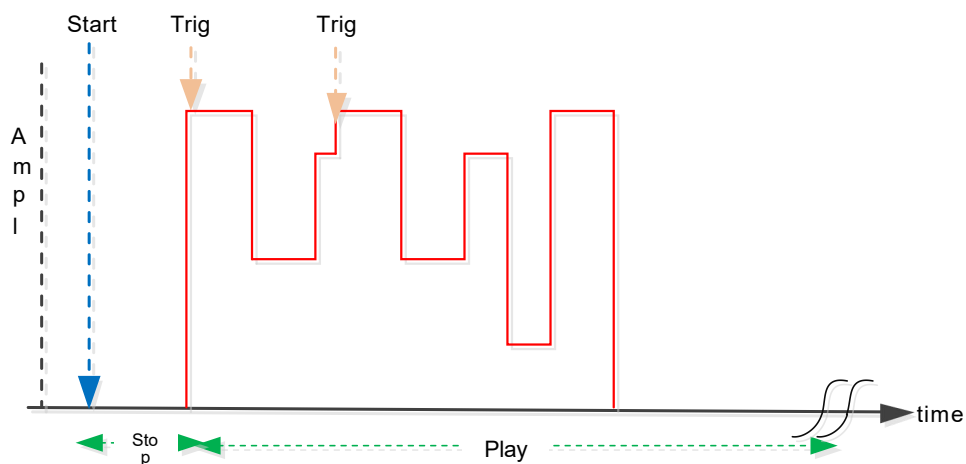
- Continuous (trigger)

In the continuous trigger mode, the instrument waits for the trigger signal after starting, and ignores the trigger in playback after the signal is generated.



- Continuous (real time)

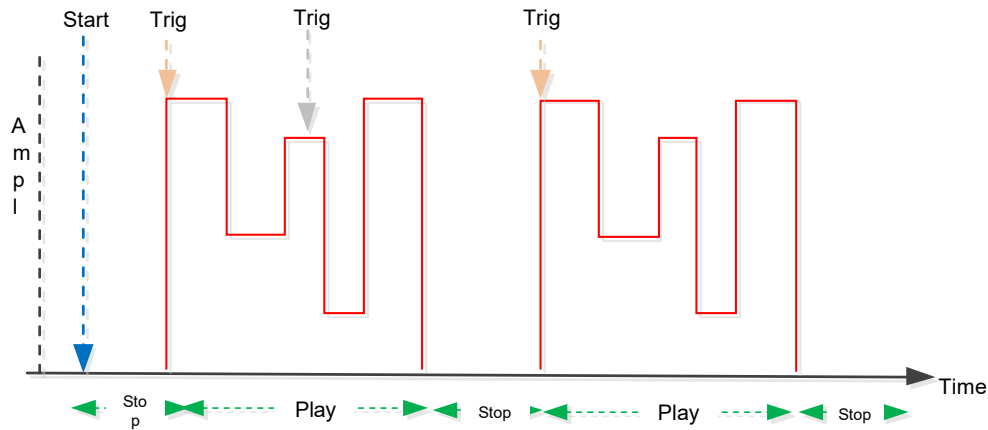
In the continuous real-time mode, the instrument waits for the trigger signal after starting, and the trigger signal, if generated, arrives and starts playing again.



- Single (ignore repeated trigger)

The instrument starts playing the signal only when a trigger event occurs. The signal is played once.

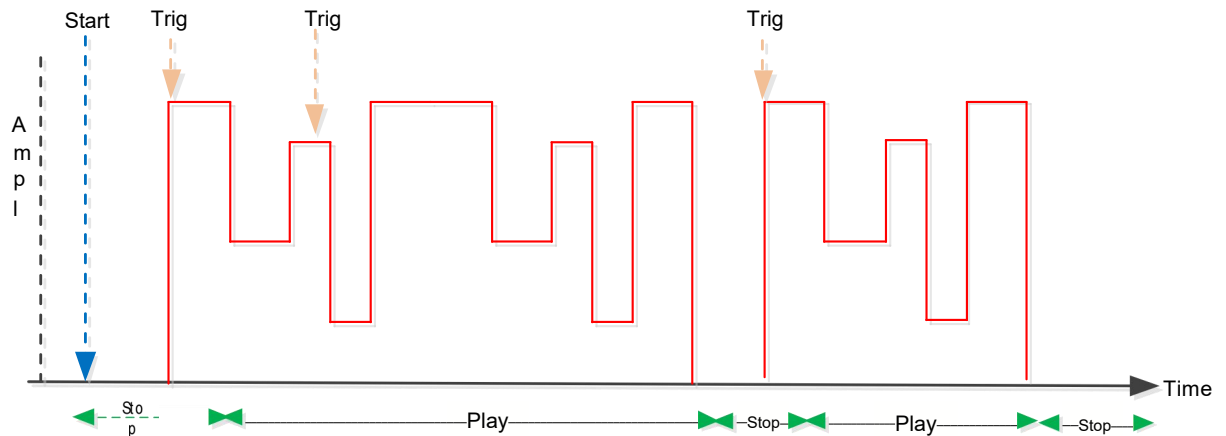
Every subsequent trigger event will be ignored.



- Single (cache repeated trig)

The instrument starts playing the signal only when a trigger event occurs. The signal is played once.

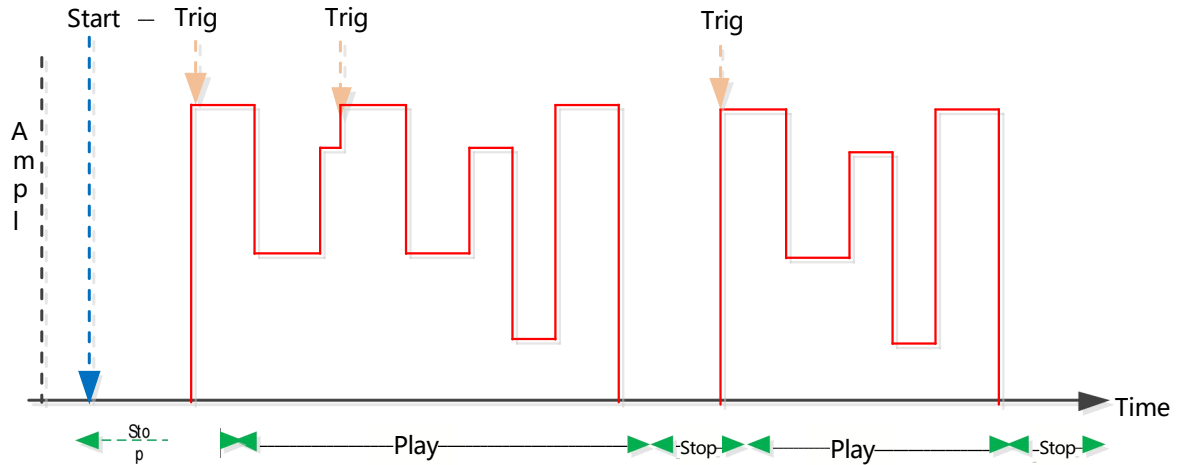
During playback, each subsequent trigger event will be recorded, and the playback will continue by the number of triggers after playback is completed.



- Single (real-time repeated trigger)

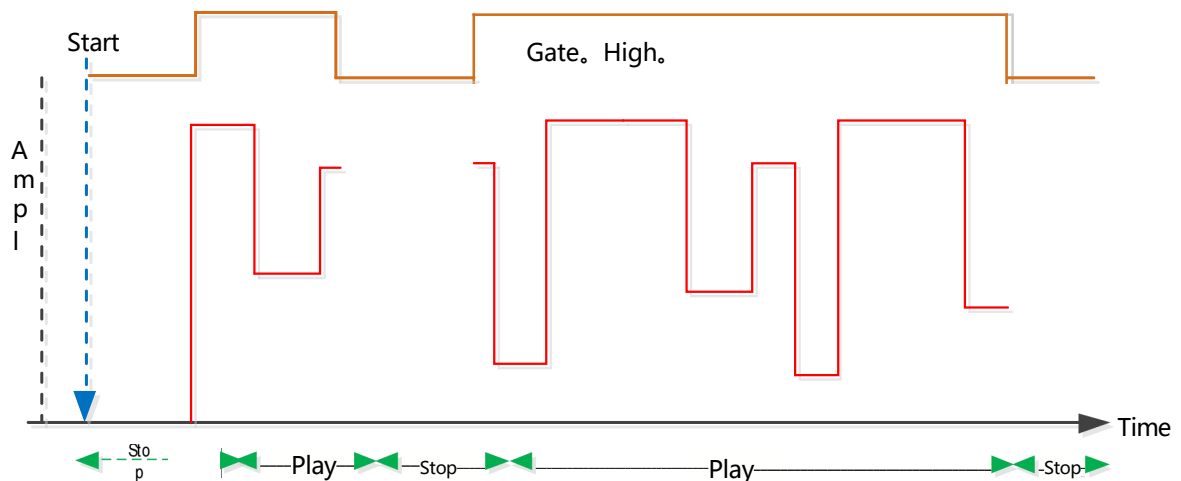
The instrument starts playing the signal only when a trigger event occurs. The signal is played once.

Each subsequent trigger event may cause a restart.



- Gate (active high)

The instrument starts signal generation only when the external gate signal is high, and then generates a continuous signal. Signal generation is stopped when the gate is low.



• Supported modulation types

The Saluki S1466 supports a range of predefined digital modulation types.

The Saluki S1466 supports ASK (Frequency Shift Keying), FSK (Frequency Shift Keying), PSK (Phase Shift Keying) and QAM (Quadrature Amplitude Modulation). The digital modulation process is described by mapping and assigning values I and Q (PSK and QAM) or frequency shifts (FSK) to each modulation symbol. The resulting modulated signal is represented graphically by a constellation chart, with each possible symbol represented by a discrete point on the complex plane. The number of bits used by each symbol is a modulation parameter. The exact position of symbols on the constellation chart is determined by the encoding used and may be affected by additional applied rotations.

In order to understand and compare the performance of different modulation methods, it is necessary to first understand the difference between bit rate and signaling rate. The signal bandwidth required by a channel depends on the signal rate other than the bit rate.

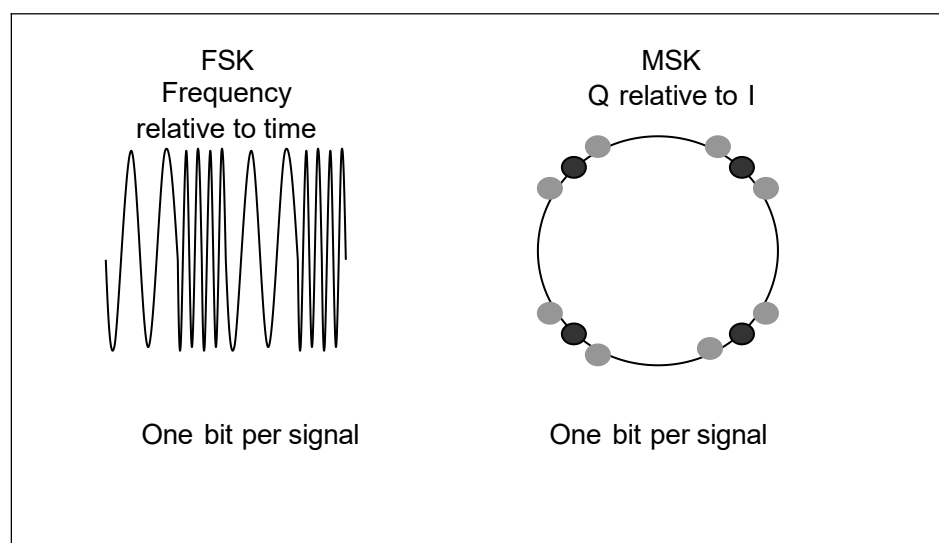
The bit rate is the frequency of the system bit stream. For example, a wireless system with an 8-bit sampler samples an audio signal at a rate of 10k. Then the bit rate, that is, the basic bit stream rate in the system, is the product of 8-bit multiplied by 10k sampling rate per second, that is, 80kbit per second. The signaling rate is equal to the bit rate divided by the number of bits transmitted by each signal. If a signal transmits only one bit, like BPSK, the signal rate is the same as the bit rate, e.g. 80 kilobits per second. If each signal transmits two bits, like QPSK, then the signal rate is half the bit rate, e.g. 40 kilobits per second. Signaling rate is also called baud rate. Note that baud rate is different from bit rate, and the two are often confused. If more bits are transmitted by each signal, the narrower spectrum is required to transmit the same amount of data. This is why the more complex the debugging method and the more status points, the less spectrum resources are needed to transmit the same information.

➤ FSK

FM and PM are closely related. An increase in frequency of 1 Hz is equivalent to a phase advance of 360 degrees per second ($2\pi\text{rad/sec}$) relative to the original phase.

FSK (phase shift keying) is used in systems such as cordless and page transmission. Some cordless systems include DECT (digital enhanced cordless telephone) and CT2 (2nd generation cordless telephone).

In the FSK method, the carrier frequency varies as a function of the modulated signal (data) being transmitted. The magnitude remains the same. In binary FSK (BFSK or BFSK 或 2FSK), "1" is represented by one frequency and "0" is represented by another frequency.



➤ **Minimum shift keying (MSK)**

Because frequency shifts can lead to phase advance or lag, frequency changes can be detected by phase sampling during every signal period. The phase change of $(2N+1)\pi/2$ radians can be easily detected by an I/Q demodulator. Even-numbered signals are transmitted by the I channel, and odd-numbered signals are transmitted by the Q channel. The orthogonality of the I and Q channels simplifies signal extraction and reduces the power consumption in mobile phones. The minimum frequency shift obtains the orthogonality of I and Q channels according to the $\pm\pi/2$ phase shift (90 degrees for each signal) generated by each signal. FSK with this frequency offset characteristic is called MSK. The frequency offset must be precise to produce a repeatable 90 degree phase shift. MSK is used in GSM portable stations. A phase shift of +90 degrees represents "1" and a phase shift of -90 degrees represents "0". The peak-to-peak frequency variation in MSK is equal to half the bit rate.

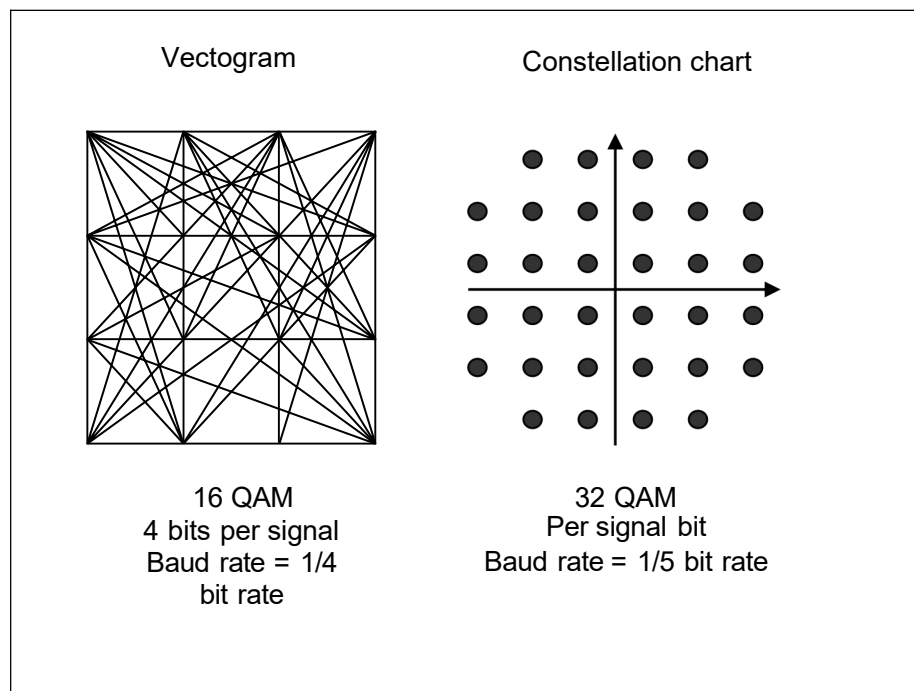
The envelope of the FSK and MSK carrier signal is constant with no amplitude variation. This is a desirable characteristic to improve transmitter power efficiency. Amplitude variations cause nonlinearities in the transfer function of amplifier, resulting in regenerated spectrum where adjacent channel power appears. Therefore, a signal with a constant envelope can be amplified with a more efficient amplifier (which may result in poor linearity) to reduce power consumption.

MSK occupies less spectrum than the FSK with large frequency offset. Spectrum width is also affected by the signal waveform which causes a frequency shift. If the edges of the signal are fast or have a high slew rate, the transmission spectrum will be wide. In fact, the signal is filtered by a Gaussian filter, so the spectral lines are narrow. In addition, Gaussian filters have no time-domain overshoot, which can increase frequency offset and broaden the spectrum. MSK with a Gaussian filter will be changed to GMSK (Gaussian MSK).

➤ **Quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM)**

Another member of the digital modulation family is QAM. QAM is used in microwave digital communications, DVB-C (digital video broadcasting over cable) and modem.

In 16-state QAM, there are four I values and four Q values. Thus each signal has 16 possible states. It is possible to change from one state to any other state within each signal transmission time. Since $2^4=16$, each signal can carry four bits. It includes two I bits and two Q bits. The baud rate is one quarter of the bit rate. This form of modulation therefore makes more efficient use of the spectrum. It is more efficient than BPSK, QPSK or 8PSK. Note that QPSK is equivalent to 4QAM.



Another variant is 32QAM. In this way, there are 6 I values and 6 Q values, and a total of 36 possible states are combined ($6 \times 6 = 36$). This is more than an integer power of 2 (the nearest integer power of 2 is 32). Therefore, the four states with the largest transmission power consumption on the four corners are omitted. This reduces the maximum peak power of the transmitter. Since $2^5 = 32$, each signal contains five bits, and the baud rate is one fifth of the bit rate.

At present, the actual application upper limit is 256QAM, and the development towards 512 or 1024 is currently underway. The 256QAM system employs 16 I values and 16 Q values to provide 256 possible states. $2^8 = 256$, where a signal can represent eight bits. A 256QAM signal can transmit 8 bits of data, which is very economical in terms of spectrum. However, due to the close proximity of signal states, errors can easily occur due to noise and disturbances. Such signals require higher power transmission (to effectively separate signal states), thereby reducing the power effect compared to simple modulation modes.

Compare 256QAM and BPSK (the latter employs an 8-bit sampler to sample sound signals at a rate of 10kHz). BPSK transmits at a speed of 80k signals per second, each containing one bit. The 256QAM system transmits eight bits per signal, so the baud rate is 10k signals per second. The 256QAM system can transmit the same information using only one eighth of the bandwidth of BPSK. Its bandwidth efficiency is eight times. However, there is an exchange where the system becomes more complex and noise and disturbances are more likely to cause errors. For high-order QAM like this, the error rate deteriorates faster in noisy environments than in QAM. One measure of this deterioration is a higher bit error rate (BER).

In all digital modulation systems, if the input signal is disturbed or severely attenuated,

the receiver may completely lose its lock on the signal. If the receiver is unable to recover the clock, it cannot demodulate the signal or extract information. If the situation is slightly better, the signal clock may be able to recover, but there is a lot of noise and the positioning of the signal itself is also very chaotic. Sometimes the signal may deviate far enough from the expected position and run to adjacent positions. The I and Q level detectors in the demodulator may not be able to decode correctly due to the signal not being in the correct position, resulting in bit error. The efficiency of QPSK is not very high, but the states are far apart, and the system can tolerate more noise before bit error occurs. QPSK has no intermediate state between the state points at the four corners, so the probability of demodulator decoding errors is very low. QPSK requires less transmission power than QAM at the same bit error rate.

Customize IQ files

The user-defined modulation mapping file can be selected as the modulation mapping source. The user modulation mapping file must have the extension *.iqm. Modulation mapping files can be defined and edited. Its main purpose is to assign logical symbol numbers to constellation points and select modulation specific parameters. In addition, creating any selected constellation chart is also supported.

● Supported baseband filters

In wireless transmission technology, a filter is applied to adjust the baseband signal before it is modulated on the RF. The type and shape of the selected baseband filter can affect the output signal, especially when generating broadband signals. If the filter is too narrow, the signal will be cut off. If the filter is too wide, the signal may be distorted by stringing in some unnecessary signals.

To meet the requirements, Saluki S1466 offers a variety of predefined baseband filters. Predefined filters are designed specifically for the special spectral characteristics of different communication standards. However, based on the selected filter form, one or more filter parameters are provided to adjust the filter characteristics more accurately. For example, selecting steeper edges or changing the conversion bandwidth.

Generate digital modulation signal

Saluki S1466 can generate digital modulation signals with user-defined characteristics. Baseband filtering and symbol rate can be set over a wide range.

Digital modulation settings

Select the "Baseband>Digital Modulation" option.

The "Digital Modulation" dialog box allows direct selection of data source, symbol rate, modulation type, and filter.

The dialog box is divided into multiple property pages. In each case, the current settings are displayed in the property page name.

- **Data source configuration**

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation—>Data Source Configuration".

This property page provides settings for digital modulation switches, data sources, symbol rates, and other operations.

- **Digital modulation ON/OFF**

Enable/disable digital modulation. Turning on digital modulation will turn off all other digital standards.

Digital modulation is generated in real-time (without pre-calculated signals), so when digital modulation is enabled, all parameter changes will directly affect the output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom\[:STATe\]](#)

- **Data source**

Select the data source.

The following data sources are available:

"All 0, All 1"	A sequence containing 0 or 1 data is generated internally.
"PRBS, PRBS type"	Select internally generated PRBS data based on IUT-T. Use the parameter "PRBS type" to define the length.
"Custom Sequence"	Use the 'Custom Sequence' box to define a bit pattern with a maximum length of 64 bits.
"File Stream"	Use binary data from the data list.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:DATA](#)

- **Select file stream**

Use the "Select Stream File" dialog box to select an existing stream file or create a new stream file.

The data list can be generated externally or within a built-in data editor.

- Select the "Select Stream File>Navigate to Stream File Selection" dialog box and select an existing stream file with the suffix "*.src".

- Use the "File Management" dialog box to transfer external stream files to the instrument.
- Use the "New" and "Edit" functions to create new stream files internally or edit existing stream files.

Also refer to ["How to Create and Assign a Data List"](#)

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:DATA:PRAM](#)

➤ **Code element rate**

Select the symbol rate. The value range of this parameter depends on the selected modulation type and the maximum modulation bandwidth of the current model; The scope will be automatically redefined.

If the selected symbol rate is out of the redefined range, an overrun prompt message will be displayed. The symbol rate is automatically set to the maximum value allowed for the new modulation.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:SRATe](#)

● **Stream file editor**

Saluki 1465 provides the following methods to create custom stream files:

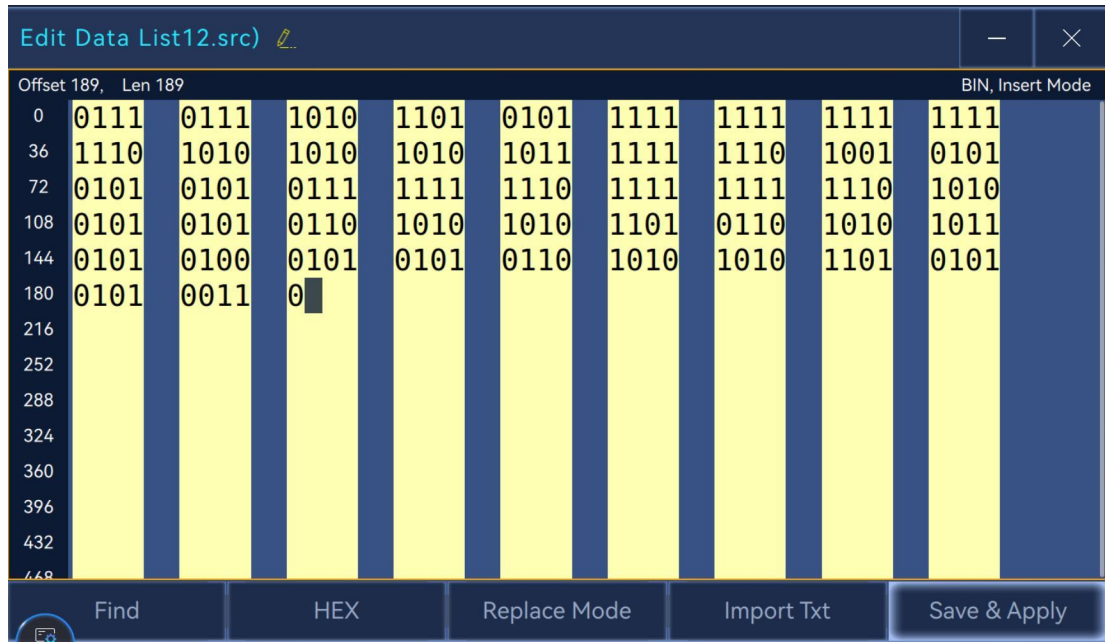
- Use a dedicated "Stream File Editor" and create a file with an extension of *.src.
- Create a binary format file using the SCPI command.

● **How to create and allocate stream files**

Saluki S1466 provides the following methods to create a list file:

1. Access the "Stream File Editor":
2. Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Data Source Configuration>Data Source Selection>File Stream"
3. Select "Select Stream File"
4. In the open file selection window, navigate to the desired directory, such as /home/Saluki/SgData/User/DataSrc.
5. Select "New" and enter "File Name", then press Enter.
6. In the open file selection window, select the newly created file and click the "Edit" button below to open the stream file editing window.

7. Enter the sequence of 0 and 1.



8. Select "Save and Apply" to store the used settings as a data list file.

↳ Search

↳ Hexadecimal/binary

↳ Replacement/insertion mode

↳ Save and apply

➤ **Search**

Open the input index window for the position. Enter the marker index to automatically navigate to the selected marker position.

➤ **Hexadecimal/binary**

Switch between hexadecimal and binary displays.

Each 4-bit group is displayed as a hexadecimal value. To improve readability, hexadecimal values are displayed in groups of two.

Hexadecimal functions are automatically assigned to the number keys on the front panel.

➤ **Replacement/insertion mode**

Switch between replacement and insertion modes to enter new values or replace old values.

➤ **Save and apply**

Save the changes to the selected stream file.

● Modulation type selection settings

Access:

|

This property page provides access to modulation type settings, such as modulation type, FSK deviation, or modulation depth. This dialog box displays the theoretical constellation chart of the selected modulation.

↳ Modulation type

↳ Select IQ file

↳ ASK modulation depth

↳ FSK frequency deviation

↳ α Angle

↳ Custom γ

↳ Custom FSK type

↳ Freq offset

↳ Restore default modulation type

➤ Modulation type selection

Select modulation type. The associated symbol mapping will be displayed.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation\[:TYPE](#)

➤ Select IQ file

This option is valid when selecting a custom IQ file for modulation type. Access the "Select Custom IQ Modulation File" dialog box to select the mapping table. This dialog box provides standard file management functionality.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:UIQ](#)

➤ ASK modulation depth

Set the modulation depth m for ASK modulation.

$m = (\text{maximum amplitude} - \text{minimum amplitude}) / (\text{maximum amplitude} + \text{minimum amplitude})$

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:ASK\[:DEPT](#)

➤ **FSK frequency deviation**

Set the frequency deviation of FSK modulation. The range of values depends on the selected 'symbol rate', (refer to data manual).

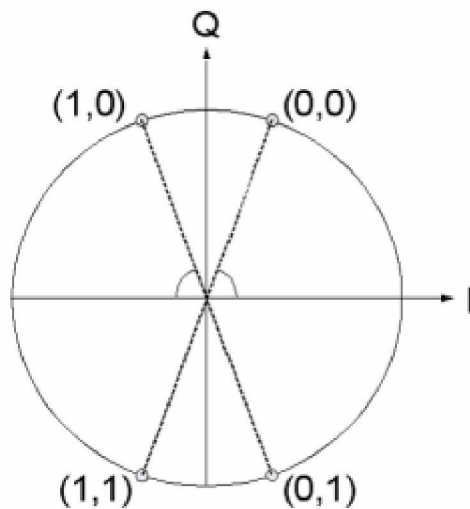
Whenever "MSK" is selected, the deviation corresponds to 1/4 of the symbol rate and cannot be changed.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:FSK\[:DEViation\]](#)

➤ **α angle**

For AQPSK modulation, set the angle alpha between point (0, 0) and the I axis.



Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:AQPSk\[:ANGLE\]](#)

➤ **Custom γ**

This option is valid when the gamma value is selected as custom. Select the gamma function γ for modulation of 16APSK and 32APSK.

The values in parentheses represent the bit rate used according to the DVB-S2 specification.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:APSK\[16\]|32:GAMMa:CUSTom\[1\]|2](#)

➤ **Custom FSK type**

For "Variable FSK", select the FSK modulation type.

Available options include 4FSK, 8FSK, and 16FSK.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:UFSK:TYPE](#)

➤ **Freq Offset**

For "Custom FSK", set the frequency deviation of the selected custom FSK type. The number of symbols depends on the modulation type selected. The value of each symbol is represented in binary format.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MODulation:UFSK:DEViation\[1\]|2--16](#)

● **Custom mapping editor**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Modulation Type Selection>Custom IQ File", then press the "Select IQ File" button, select the desired file (such as iq_user_test. iqm), and click the "Edit" button.

➤ **I/Q mapping index**

Modify the I/Q mapping index to n , and 2^n sets of I and Q values will appear in the table. All I and Q values default to 0, and the custom mapping map will depict the corresponding points according to the table.



➤ Standard I/Q mapping

The standard I/Q mapping includes the options BPSK, QPSK, 16PSK, 4QAM, 16QAM, 64QAM, 128QAM. Edit the drop-down box, and the table will automatically calculate the I and Q values corresponding to the selected standard I/Q mapping based on the options in the drop-down box. The custom mapping map will depict the corresponding points according to the table. If the data in the table is not refreshed based on the standard I/Q mapping, the standard I/Q mapping displays "----". The values in the I/Q Mapping Index edit box is also calculated based on the selected standard I/Q mapping.



➤ Table

The I and Q values in the table can be automatically refreshed based on the I/Q mapping index and standard I/Q mapping, and the refreshed results are subject to the last modification. Users can also directly edit the table according to their needs, and the graph in the custom mapping diagram will automatically refresh according to the table.



➤ Custom mapping diagram

The horizontal axis in the graph represents the Q value, and the vertical axis represents the I value. Whenever the values in the table change, the points in the graph are refreshed based on the coordinates in the table.

➤ Clear

Clicking the "Clear" button will clear the table with an I/Q mapping index of 0 and the I/Q mapping as "----".

➤ Store and apply

Click the "Store and Apply" button, and the data of the current table will be saved into the currently selected file and applied.

➤ Stored as

Click the "Save As" button and a file management window will pop up, allowing you to store the current table content in another file.

● Filter settings

Access:

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Filter Settings>".

This property page provides access to filter settings, such as filter type and other filter settings (if available).

[L Filter](#)

[L Filter parameters](#)

[L Restore default filtering mode](#)

➤ **Filter**

Select a baseband filter.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:FILTer](#)

➤ **Filter parameters**

Set the corresponding filter parameters.

The provided filter parameters ("filter factor α " or "filter factor Bbt") depend on the currently selected filter type.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:ALPHa](#)

➤ **Restore default filtering mode**

Restore the default filtering mode of the instrument.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:FILTer:PRESet](#)

● **Trigger mode**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Trigger Mode".

This property page contains settings for selecting and configuring triggers (such as trigger source, mode, and delay). The current signal generation status is displayed in the title of the property page along with information on enabling trigger mode.

Setting:

[L Trigger mode](#)

[L Trigger source](#)

↳ Continuous trigger type/gate trigger type

↳ Execution trigger

↳ External/trigger slope

↳ (External) Delay

↳ External delay type

↳ External delay time

➤ **Trigger mode**

The trigger mode includes three types: continuous, single, and gate. A brief description of the functions of each mode is as follows:

Continuous: Upon receiving a valid trigger event, the currently selected code type is repeatedly generated.

Single: After receiving a valid trigger event, only the currently selected code type is generated once.

Gate: During the effective period of the gate signal, the current code type is continuously generated repeatedly.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger:TYPE](#)

➤ **Trigger source**

Trigger sources include: trigger key (Key) and external (Ext). The specific descriptions of each trigger source are as follows:

- Trigger key

The trigger source comes from the trigger key in the instrument control window.

- External

The trigger source is the trigger input at the interface of the instrument rear panel.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]](#)

➤ **Continuous trigger type/gate trigger type**

When the trigger mode is continuous, the continuous trigger types are Auto, Trigger, and Realtime.

When the trigger mode is gate, the gate trigger type is high effective and low effective.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger:TYPE:CONTinuous](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger:TYPE:GATE:ACTive](#)

➤ **Execution trigger**

When the trigger source is the trigger key, manually execute the trigger.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger:EXECute](#)

➤ **External/trigger slope**

Set to triggering signal to rise edge trigger or fall edge trigger.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernalSLOPe](#)

➤ **(External) Delay**

Confirm whether to turn on or off the external delay.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernal:STATe](#)

➤ **External delay type**

The name and delay of the parameter represent the unit.

➤ **External Delay**

Set the delay time for external trigger events.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernal:DELay\[:TIME\]](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:CUSTom:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernal:DELay:SAMPle](#)

● **Interface mapping**

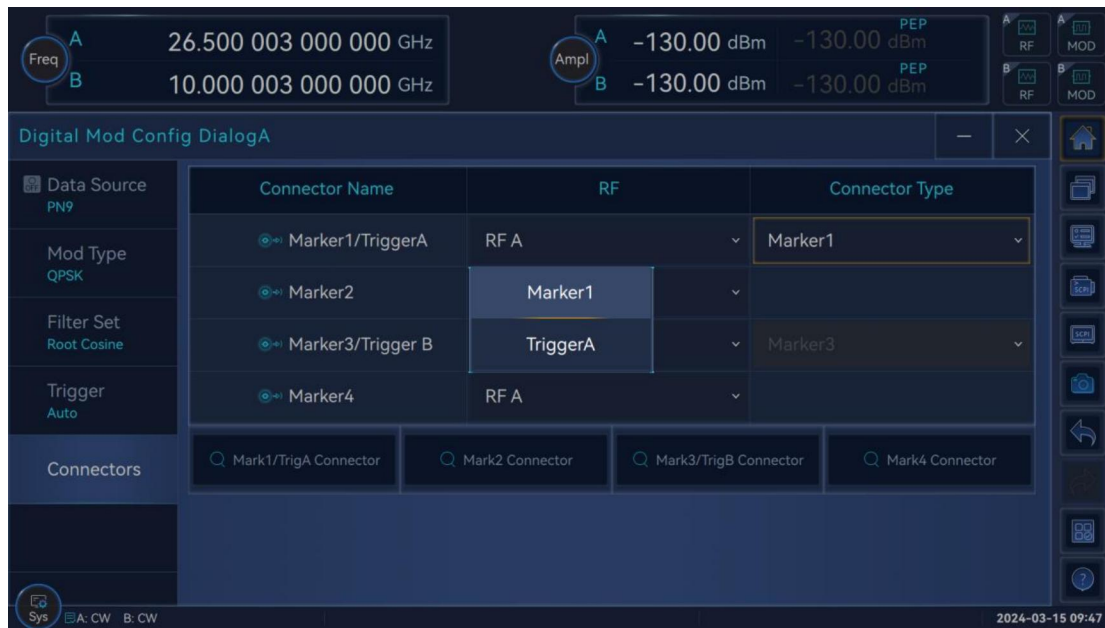
Access:

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Interface Mapping>".

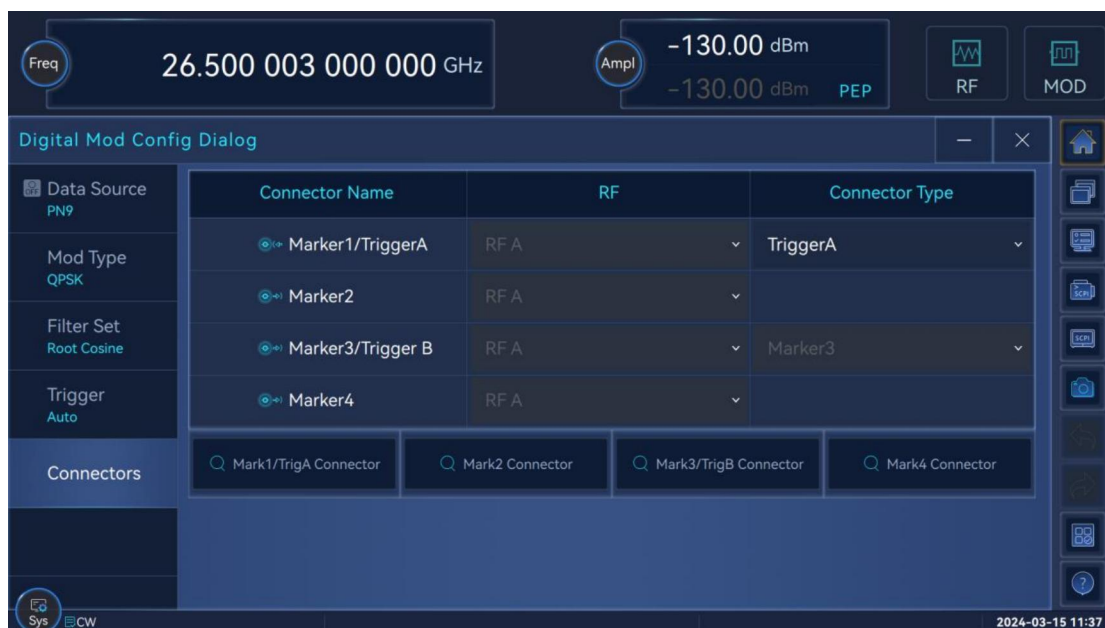
For S1466 dual (single) channel devices, the rear panel has 4 marker output ports, of which 2 are interfaces for marker output and trigger input multiplexing (only 1 marker output and trigger input multiplexing interface for a single channel). This configuration window allows users to edit tables according to their needs and configure the functions of the 4 interfaces.



1. For the S1466 dual channel, the interface marked 2/4 can only output the corresponding marking signal. The corresponding channel can be selected through the drop-down box; The output interface of Marker 1 and the trigger signal input interface of Channel A are multiplexed. If the interface is Marker 1/Trigger A (interface name) and the corresponding channel is selected as Channel A, the interface type can be selected from the drop-down box as Marker 1 or Trigger A. If the corresponding channel is selected as Channel B, the interface type can only be Marker 1; The output interface of Marker 3 and the trigger signal input interface of Channel B are multiplexed. If the interface is Marker 3/Trigger B (interface name) and the corresponding channel is selected as Channel B, the interface type can be selected from the drop-down box as Marker 3 or Trigger B. When the corresponding channel is selected as Channel A, the interface type can only be Marker 3.



2. For the S1466 single channel, the interface marked 2/3/4 can only output the corresponding marker signal. The output of marker 1 and the trigger signal input are multiplexed and can be selected through the interface type drop-down box.



● Marker setting

Access:

Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Marker Settings".

This property page provides access to the settings required to select and configure marker output signals, such as marker mode or marker delay settings.

Setting:

↳ Marker mode

➤ Marker type

Basic marker configuration for up to three marker channels. The content of the dialog box varies depending on the selected marker mode.

Use these settings to define the shape and period of markers.

The instrument routes the generated marker signal to the selected output connector. Please refer to the section "Common functions and settings of baseband" for a detailed description of marker types.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4\[:TYPE\]](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4:PATtern](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4:ONTime](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4:OFFTime](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4:DIVider](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:CUSTom:MARKer\[1\]|2|3|4:CUSTom](#)

● Custom marker editor

Saluki S1466 provides a graphical editing mode to create custom marker files, with the following steps:

1. Select "Baseband>Digital Modulation>Marker Settings".
2. Set the type of Marker 1 to custom. Click "Select Marker File" on the right side.

3. Navigate to the desired directory, such as /home/Saluki/SgData/user/Marker, and select 'New'.

4. In the "File Name" field, enter the new custom marker file name MyTestMarker and click OK.

5. Click "Edit" button. Open the marker file editing dialog box.

The Marker File Editing dialog box is an intuitive graphical interface used to define and manage marker signals.

- Individual files marked with a file name extension of *. mrk.

In the "Edit Marker File" dialog box, the available markers are displayed in color coding. To define a single marker signal, double-click the position of the marker. Among them, the scaling of the x-axis always adapts to the total length of the edited data to provide an overview of all defined marker signals. For detailed display, please zoom in on the display area around the current marker.

Setting:

↳ Total number of data

↳ Current location

↳ Zoom in/zoom out

↳ Save as

↳ Save and apply

↳ Delete current marker

↳ Delete all markers

➤ **Total number of data**

The defined range length of the input marker signal (in Symbol). The starting value is always 0, displaying the entire defined range.

➤ **Current position**

Move the marker in the graph to the editing position. If the entered value exceeds the selected length within the defined range, the length will be automatically adjusted.

➤ **Enlargement/reduction**

Zoom the display area of the control list. The name of the button is "Zoom Out" when in the zoom in state, and "Zoom In" when in the zoom out state.

For longer marker lists, displaying only a portion of the marker data can be helpful. In this case, please set the "Zoom In Range" to determine the number of symbols to be displayed, and then click "Zoom In" to focus the display area around the current "Marker Position".

➤ **Save as**

Store changes in the selected marker file or new file.

➤ **Save and apply**

Store changes in the selected marker file or new file, and select and apply the currently saved marker file.

➤ **Delete current marker**

Reset the currently selected marker.

➤ **Delete all markers**

Reset all markers.

For details on how to activate marker signal output, please refer to the "Configuring marker interface mapping" section".

Use arbitrary wave function (ARB)

Arbitrary waveform generator (ARB) Saluki S1466 important function. ARB allows playback and output of any externally calculated modulation signal in the form of waveform files. ARB can also generate multi-carrier or sequence signals from waveform files.

About ARB

This section provides background information about ARB functionality and the impact of the provided settings.

Content

- [Waveform File Source](#)
- [ARB Test Signal](#)
- [Clock Frequency \(Waveform Sampling Rate\)](#)
- [ARB General Settings](#)
- [Sine Wave Test Waveform Signal](#)
- [Square Wave Test Waveform Signal](#)
- [Trigger settings](#)
- [Interface Mapping](#)

● **Waveform file source**

In ARB mode, Saluki S1466 employs an ARB waveform file to obtain digital I/Q data of the baseband signal. Saluki S1466 can replay waveform files stored in the instrument, as well as generate and replay simple waveforms for testing purposes.

What is a waveform file?

Waveform file is a file in the specified file format, which contains the original IQ samples. The IQ value is pre-calculated and stored as a waveform file with a predefined extension of *.seg/bin.

When Saluki S1466 creates waveforms, the instrument inserts the file header at the beginning of each created ARB file for *.seg waveform files. The header size of the generated I/Q data file is 16k.

Waveform file source

Based on whether Saluki S1466 creates its own waveform files, two waveform file sources can be distinguished:

- **Internally generated waveform**

The ARB generator can calculate and generate waveform segments and multi-carrier waveform files. The ARB generator also provides built-in functions to create test waveforms (such as sine or rectangular signals) and save them as files or on a hard drive. Some digital standards provide the function of "generating waveform files". With this function, the calculated signal is stored as a waveform file, which can then be played by the ARB generator.

- **Externally generated or created waveforms**

ARB can also handle externally created waveform files, such as:

Waveform files generated by Saluki WinWavSIM software and radar simulation software.

Signals calculated using mathematical programs such as MATLAB.

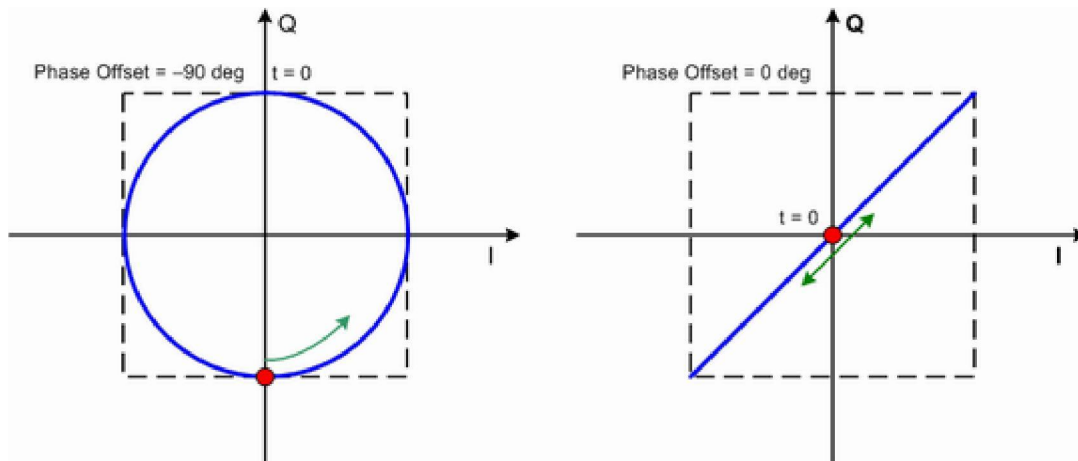
These software are installed on a PC and can be programmed to load externally generated waveform files into the instrument through USB, LAN, or GPIB interfaces.

- **ARB test signal**

The following test signals are available:

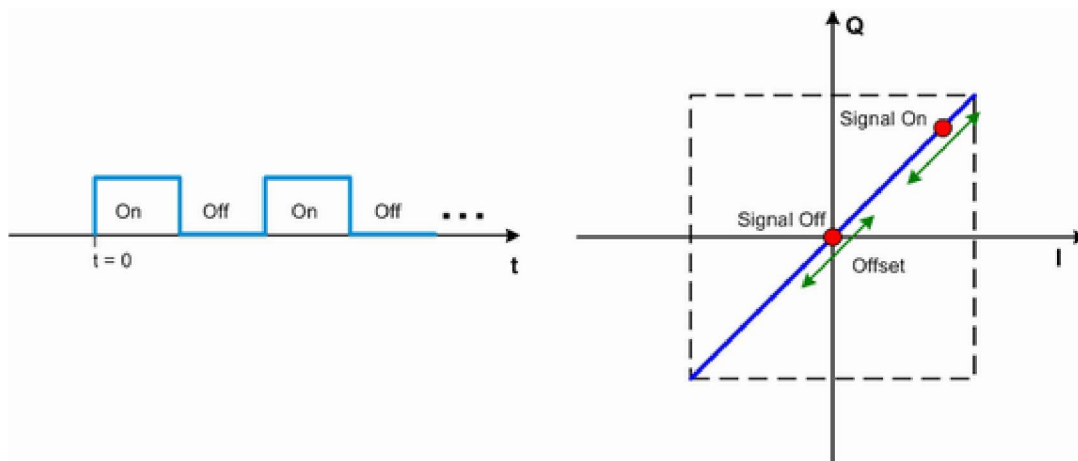
- **Sinusoidal test signal:** Two sine wave signals, with an optional (but equal) number of samples and the same frequency in each period. When the generation is triggered, the number of samples per period and the frequency of the test signal determine the ARB clock frequency: "clock frequency"="frequency" * "number of samples per period".

Notice: Due to the fact that the final clock rate shall not exceed the maximum ARB clock rate, the number of sampling values will be automatically limited according to the selected frequency. The first sinusoidal signal is mapped onto the I sample, and the second sinusoidal signal is mapped onto the Q sample. The difference between the two signals lies in the selectable phase offset. For a -90 degree offset, the result is the unit vector on the I/Q plane, which is obtained by rotating counterclockwise and starts from I=0 and Q=-1. For a 0 degree offset, the I and Q samples are located on the diagonal of the unit square (I(t)=Q(t)).



Usually, the I/Q sample is located on a deformed circle, which is limited to the dashed square in the figure above.

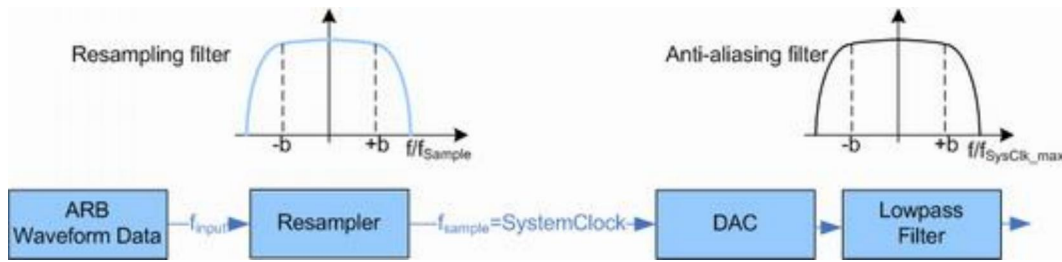
- **Rectangular test signal:** A rectangular signal with optional but equal ON and OFF periods and amplitudes. The period is defined by the selected frequency: $\text{period} = 1/\text{frequency}$. The signal is mapped onto the I and Q samples. This results in two different points in the I/Q plane. "Offset DC" moves by two points along the diagonal $I(t) = Q(t)$.



• Clock frequency (waveform sampling rate)

Arbitrary waveform generator includes a resampling unit that interpolates input samples before digital to analog conversion (DAC) to achieve the clock frequency of the target digital IQ signal output. The clock frequency of arbitrary waveform can be obtained from the file header of arbitrary waveform, and can also be specified in the user interface of arbitrary waveform.

The following figure describes the process involved in waveform processing and resampling in ARB.



Process waveform files in ARB

f_{input} = Waveform sampling rate

b = Available bandwidth coefficient

f_{SysClk_max} = Maximum system clock value = maximum sampling rate value

- f_{SysClk_max} = SystemClock max = SampleRate_{max} = 1.25 GHz (Saluki S1466 H31-1000) and 2.5 GHz (Saluki S1466 H31-2000)

- $b = 0.4$ (Saluki S1466 H31-500/1000/2000)

➤ Impact of resampling filters

The filter in the resampling stage is distortion free for signals with the following maximum baseband bandwidth:

$$Usable_Bandwidth_{max} [MHz] = b * f_{input}.$$

Where b is the available bandwidth factor, which depends on the installed option:

- $b = 0.4$ (Saluki S1466 H31-500/1000/2000)

The waveform file created externally must provide a sufficiently high sampling rate f_{input} , to achieve perfect signal reconstruction. For undistorted resampling, the lower limit of the required sampling rate f_{input} is calculated as follows:

$$f_{input} \geq Usable_Bandwidth / b$$

For example, when the sampling rate f_{input} of the baseband generator is = 1000 MHz, the maximum RF_Bandwidth of the modulated signal = $1000 * b * f_{input} = 2 * b * 1000 \text{ MHz} = 800 \text{ MHz}$.

Content

- [ARB General Settings](#)
- [Sinusoidal Test Waveform Signal](#)
- [Square Wave Test Waveform Signal](#)
- [Trigger settings](#)

- [Interface mapping](#)

➤ **ARB General Settings**

Access:

- ▶ Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Wave".

This property page provides access to the default ARB settings, selection of waveform files, and enabling of ARB generator.

[LArbitrary wave](#)

[LReset default values](#)

[L Load arbitrary wave](#)

[L Waveform information](#)

[L Clock frequency](#)

[L Create sequence](#)

[LCreate multiple carriers](#)

[LTest waveform type](#)

[LCreate test waveform](#)

➤ **Arbitrary wave**

Enable/disable ARB modulation. Turning on the ARB generator will make all other digital modulation types in the same RF channel OFF.

Output the loaded waveform file. The name of the waveform file is displayed in the 'Load Arbitrary Wave' control. The "Waveform Information" button on the right can be used to view the currently loaded waveform information, such as name, size, clock frequency, number of sampling points, etc.

Notice

ARB modulation cannot be activated.

ARB modulation cannot be activated in the following situations

- **No waveform file or empty waveform file**

If the waveform file is not loaded, as in the default state, "Select File" will be displayed under the "Load Arbitrary Wave" control. A prompt message "Empty Arbitrary Wave File" will be provided.

- **Wrong waveform file**

If the check of the loaded waveform file fails, for example, for a *.seg file, if the data length marked in the file header does not match the data file, a prompt message "File Open Failed" will be provided.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB\[:STATe\]](#)

- **Reset default values**

Invoke default settings. Turn off arbitrary waveform, load arbitrary waveform file and clear it.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:WAVEform:RESet](#)

- **Load the arbitrary wave**

Select a waveform file by accessing the "File Selection" dialog box of the instrument.

Wave file is a file with predefined file name extension *.seg/seq/bin. After selecting the file, this control displays the file name of the selected waveform.

Enable the ARB generator ("ARB>State>ON") to trigger the instrument to load and process the selected waveform file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:WAVEform](#)

- **Waveform information**

Open a dialog box that contains detailed information about the currently selected waveform. The display will vary depending on the type of waveform file selected.

When the waveform is selected as *.seg/bin, the software provides a preview display of the waveform file, including IQ data, power, spectrum, vector graph, etc. When the waveform is selected as *.seq, the software provides information on each waveform segment in the sequence file.

- **Clock frequency**

Display or set the ARB output clock rate.

For waveform files of type *.seg, the value of this parameter is set to the clock rate defined in the header of the loaded waveform file. This value can be changed by the user. For waveform files of type *.bin, this value needs to be set by the user

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:SCLock:RATE](#)

➤ **Create sequence**

Access the dialog box for creating sequences (refer to “[Create Sequence \(Multiple Waveform Segments\) Files](#)”).

➤ **Create multiple carriers**

Access the dialog box for creating multi-carrier waveforms (refer to “[Create Multi-carrier Signals](#)”).

➤ **Test waveform type**

Choose the form of the test signal. Provide a choice between sine and rectangle with constant I/Q.

➤ **Create test waveform**

Open a dialog box containing further settings for the selected test signal type

● **Sinusoidal test waveform signal**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Wave>Test Waveform Type>Sine Wave", and then press the "Create Test Waveform" button.

This dialog box provides settings for configuring sine test signals. Generate a sine wave on the I path and a sine wave with the same frequency but with phase shift on the Q path.

↳Frequency

↳Number of sampling points per period

↳ Path Q phase offset

↳Create output file

↳Create and load output file

➤ **Frequency**

Enter the frequency of the test signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SINE:FREQuency](#)

➤ **Number of sampling points per period**

Enter the required sample values for sine wave of each period.

The maximum allowable value is determined by the maximum ARB clock rate (refer to data manual) and the selected frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SINE:SAMPles](#)

➤ **Path Q phase offset**

Enter the phase shift of the sine wave signal on the Q channel relative to the sine wave signal on the I channel.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SINE:PHASe](#)

➤ **Create output file**

Generate the signal and save it as a waveform file on the hard drive. Use the standard "File Selection" dialog box to store this file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SINE:CREate](#)

➤ **Create and load the output file**

Generate a signal and immediately use it as output. The instrument stores files using predefined names.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SINE:CLOad](#)

● **Square waveform test waveform signal**

Access:

1. Select "Baseband>Arbitrary waveform>Test waveform Type>Square waveform" and press the "Create Test waveform" button.

2. Select "Create Test Signal".

This dialog box provides settings for configuring the rectangular test signal. It generates a rectangular test signal with a duty cycle of 0.5. The amplitude and offset is adjustable. Both paths I and Q use the same signal.

Refer to "[ARB Test Signals](#)" for more information.

↳Frequency

↳Number of sampling points per period

↳Amplitude

↳DC offset

↳Create output file

↳Create and load output file

➤ **Frequency**

Enter the frequency of the test signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:FREQuency](#)

➤ **Number of sampling points per period**

Enter the desired number of sample values required for rectangular signal of per period.

The maximum allowable value is determined by the maximum ARB clock rate (refer to data manual) and the selected frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:SAMPl](#)

➤ **Amplitude**

Enter the numeric amplitude of the rectangular wave. The abbreviation FS stands for full scale.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:AMPLitude](#)

➤ **DC offset**

Input DC offset.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:OFFSet](#)

➤ **Create output file**

Generate the signal and save it as a waveform file on the hard drive. Use the standard "File Selection" dialog box to store this file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:CREate](#)

➤ **Create and load the output file**

Generate a signal and immediately use it as output. The instrument stores files using predefined names.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TWAVeform:SQUare:CLOad](#)

● **Trigger setting**

Access:

Select "Baseband > Arbitrary Waveform > Trigger Settings".

This property page provides access to the settings needed to select and configure a trigger (such as trigger source and mode). Information about the current trigger mode is displayed in the title of the property page.

└ Trigger mode

└ Trigger source

└ Continuous trigger type/Single trigger type/Gated trigger type

└ Number of repetitions

└ Execution trigger

└ External/trigger slope

↳(External) Delay

↳External delay type

↳External delay time

↳waveform segment number

↳Play mode

➤ **Trigger mode**

Select the trigger mode, "Continuous", "Single", "Gated", "Repeat Once".

Continuous: After receiving a valid trigger event, the waveform signal will be played repeatedly.

Single: After receiving a valid trigger event, the waveform signal will only be played once.

Gated: During the effective time period of the gate signal, the shape signal will be played continuously.

Repeat once: After receiving a valid trigger event, only one set of waveform signals will be played according to the set number of repetitions.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:TYPE](#)

➤ **Trigger source**

Trigger sources include: trigger key (Key) and external (Ext). The specific descriptions of each trigger source are as follows:

- Trigger key

The trigger source comes from the trigger key in the instrument control window.

- External

The trigger source is the trigger input at the interface of the instrument rear panel.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]](#)

➤ **Continuous trigger type/Single trigger type/Gated trigger type**

When the trigger mode is continuous, the continuous trigger types are Auto, Trigger, and Realtime.

When the trigger mode is single, the gate trigger type is ignore repeated trigger, buffer repeated trigger, and real-time repeated trigger.

When the trigger mode is gate, the gate trigger type is high effective and low effective.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:TYPE:CONTInuous](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:TYPE:SINGLe](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:TYPE:GATE\[:ACTive\]](#)

➤ **Number of repetitions**

This option is valid when the trigger mode is Repeat Once. Set the number of repetitions for the output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:TYPE:REPeat:TIME](#)

➤ **Execution trigger**

When the trigger source is the trigger key, manually execute the trigger.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute](#)

➤ **External/trigger slope**

Set to triggering signal to rise edge trigger or fall edge trigger.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTErnal:SLOPe](#)

➤ **(External) Delay**

Confirm whether to turn on or off the external delay.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTErnal:DELaY:STATe](#)

➤ **External delay type**

The name and delay of the parameter represent the unit.

➤ **External delay time**

Set the delay time for external trigger events.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernal:DELay](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:TRIGger\[:SOURce\]:EXTernal:DELay:SAMPlE](#)

➤ **Waveform segment number**

When the selected arbitrary wave file is a sequence type (*.seq), the playback control property page is valid. Set the sequence number of the waveform segment to play in the sequence.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:INDex](#)

➤ **Play mode**

When the selected arbitrary wave file is a sequence type (*.seq), the playback control property page is valid. Sets the sequence playback mode. Including single play, order play, sequence play.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:TYPE](#)

➤ **Interface mapping**

The "Trigger Input", "Marker Output" multiplexed to the rear panel interface provides quick access to the relevant connector settings.

For details on the function, refer to the interface mapping part in the section "Generate Digital Modulation Signal".

Tips

The function of the interface mapping in the digital modulation window is the same as that in the arbitrary wave window, and they are modified synchronously.

How to create, generate and play waveform files

Certain test cases do not require real-time generation of signals according to digital standards. For these test cases, only replay the previously generated waveform. In this case, you can generate the required test waveform file in one of the following ways:

- Internal

- Use the built-in "Generate Waveform Segment File" function

- Use the "Create ARB Test Signal" function

- On the outside

- Use the Saluki WinWavSIM software to create a waveform file and load it into the ARB

- Use Saluki S1466 S5X series radar scenario simulation software

- Calculate with a custom program such as MATLAB.

If the Saluki S1466 is equipped with the required option S1466 配备了所需的选项 S01, this waveform file can be loaded to subject to instrument processing.

Content

- [How to Create and Store ARB Test Signals](#)
- [How to Create a Waveform File with the Built-in Waveform File Generation Function](#)
- [How to Load and Play Waveform Files](#)
- [How to Use Saluki WinWavSIM to Create a Waveform File and Load It into ARB](#)
- [How to Manually Create a Waveform File](#)

● How to Create and Store ARB Test Signals

If your test case requires a simple sine or square wave test file, please consider using the provided ARB test signal.

1. Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform"
2. Select "Test Waveform Type>Sine Waveform" and click the "Create Test Waveform" button.
3. Adjust the "Sine Test Signal" setting as needed.
4. Click the "Create Output File" button.

Browse the directory tree (e.g. /home/Saluki/SgData/user/Wav).

Enter a file name (e.g. SINTESTWAVE).

Click "Save" to generate the waveform file.

Note: Click the "Create and Load Output File" button, Saluki S1466 will automatically save the generated waveform file with the default name, and automatically load it into the arbitrary waveform.

5. Choose "Arbitrary Wave > State > ON".

Saluki S1466 handles waveform files.

● How to Create a Waveform File with the Built-in Waveform File Generation Function

The communication protocol option of the Saluki S1466 provides a "Generate Waveform File" function. This function can calculate and store the signal as a waveform file, which can then be played by the ARB generator.

Generate LTE/LTE-Advanced waveform files

1. Select "Baseband>LTE/LTE-A"

2. Adjust the settings as needed, for example:

a. Select the "Link Direction > Downlink"

b. Select the test model and the "TM1_1__10MHz model" in the dialog box

3. Enable "LTE/LTE-A > On".

4. Click the "Generate Waveform File" button.

Browse the directory tree (e.g. home/Saluki/SgData/Plugin/4gLTE/user/LTEWav).

Enter a file name (e.g. LTEWAVEFORM_TX0).

Select "Save"

Saluki S1466 stores the generated waveforms in the selected directory home/Saluki/SgData/Plugin/4gLTE/user/LTEWav.

Notice

For the multi-antenna setting in LTE/LTE-Advanced, the generated waveform files will be downloaded to the corresponding files in "Baseband A" by default if multiple waveform files are generated. **For the dual-channel model, the generated waveform file is the file in the baseband B if the output is set to "Baseband B".**

● How to Load and Play Waveform Files

Regardless of how the waveform file was generated, you can transfer it to the instrument, load it into the ARB and play it.

Load and play waveform files

1. Transfer the externally created waveform file to the instrument via programmed control or USB storage device.

2. Select "Baseband > Arbitrary Waveform"

3. Select "Load Waveform File".

Navigate to the directory containing the storage files (e.g. /home/Saluki/SgData/user/Wav).

Click the waveform file to select.

Click the "Select" button.

Confirm that the waveform file is loaded in the "ARB" dialog box.

4. Select "Arbitrary Waveform>State>ON".

The Saluki S1466 plays waveform files.

● How to Use Saluki WinWavSIM to Create a Waveform File and Load It into ARB

Below is an example of how to use the Saluki WinWavSIM software to generate an LTE/LTE-A waveform and load it into the ARB of the Saluki S1466.

The workflow consists of three main steps, each described in separate procedure instructions:

- Configure the connection between Saluki WinWavSIM software and Saluki S1466
- Generate a waveform file with the needed settings
- Transfer waveform files to and play through the Saluki S1466.

Description

Saluki WinWavSIM software is a cross-platform desktop program running on PC. In

addition to supporting Saluki S1466 series signal generators, it also supports other types of signal generators such as Saluki1465/1435/1443/1451. This section only describes task-related settings and Saluki WinWavSIM will not be involved. For more information on configuring and using Saluki WinWavSIM, please refer to the "User's Manual of Saluki WinWavSIM".

Configure the Saluki S1466 as a target instrument in the Saluki WinWavSIM software

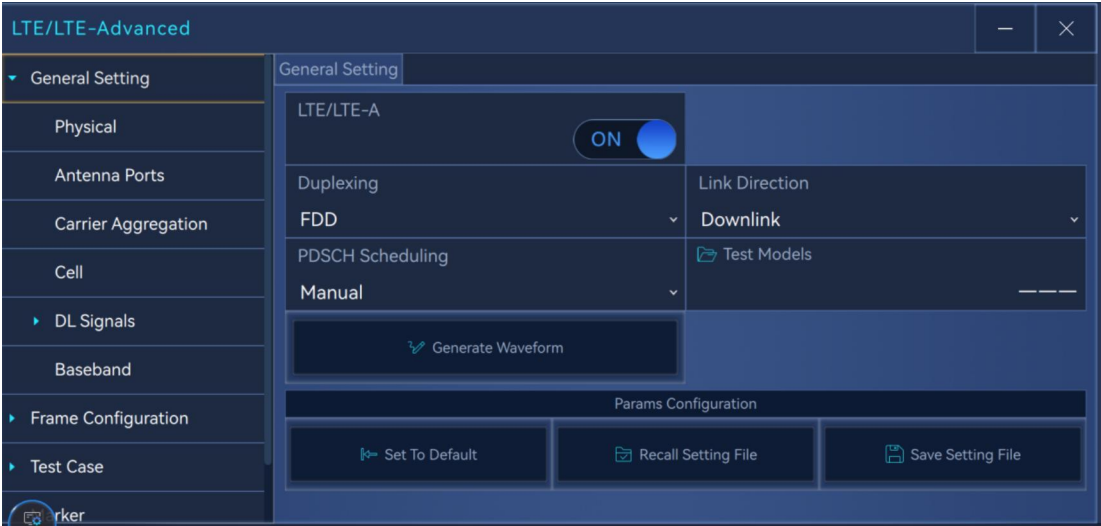
In this example, we assume that Saluki WinWavSIM is installed on the PC. This PC is connected to the Saluki S1466 via LAN.

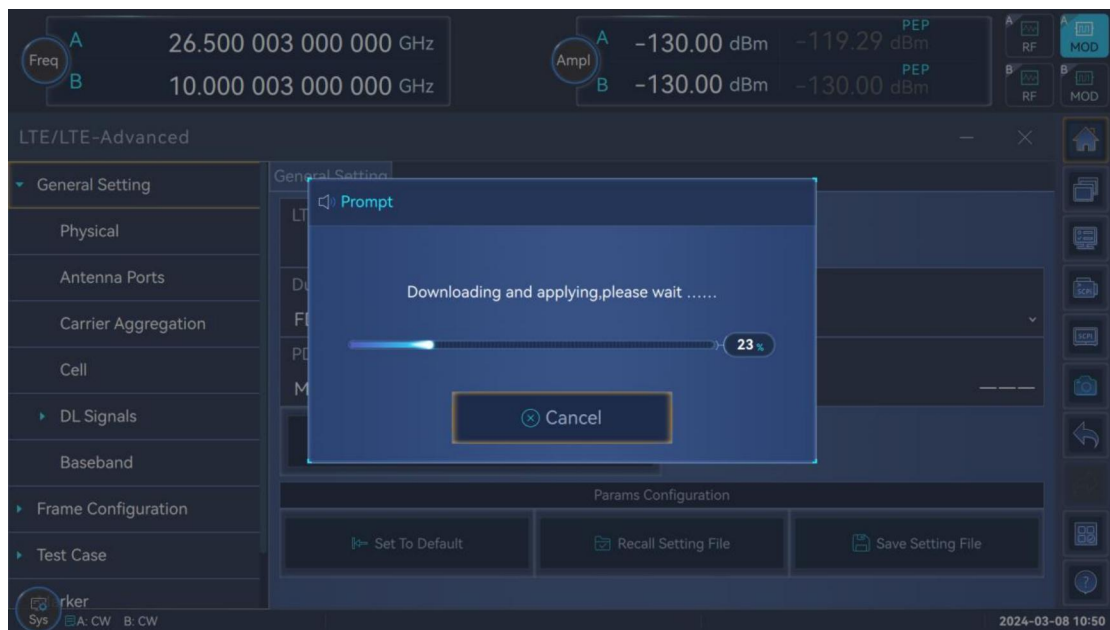
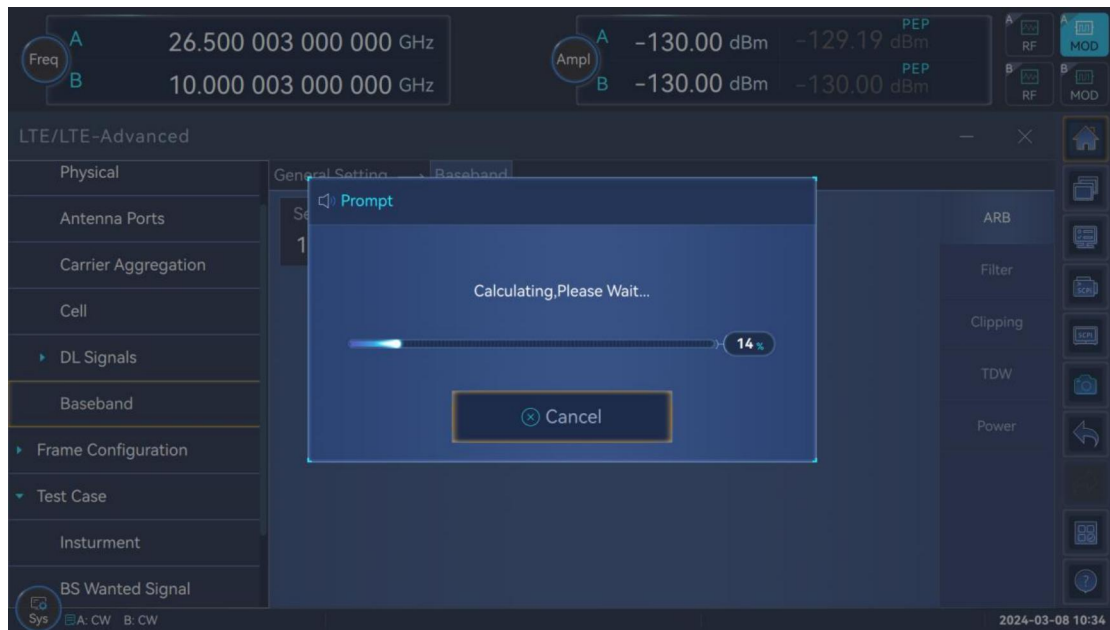
1. Connect the target instrument.

On the main interface of the Saluki WinWavSIM software, click the "Signal Source" block diagram to open the "Signal Source Configuration Window", and set the IP address and service port number of the target instrument (Saluki S1466 series vector signal generator) in the "Network Settings" property page. Then click the "Connect" button to establish a connection with the target instrument.

2. Generate and play a waveform file.

In the main interface of Saluki WinWavSIM software, click the "Baseband" block diagram to pop up the "Signal Simulation" menu, select the "LTE/LTE-A" menu item, and open the "LTE/LTE-Advanced" window, where you can configure signal simulation parameters. After setting the parameters, turn on the "LTE/LTE-A" switch, and the software will automatically generate and download the waveform file. After the download is completed, the software will automatically set the target instrument to start playing.





● How to Manually Create a Waveform File

This section provides examples on how to create waveforms externally. Waveform files are created manually.

➤ Rationale

Digital modulation is the main way to realize complex signals, which has the advantages of large information capacity, high data confidentiality, high compatibility with digital equipment, and high communication quality. The implementation of complex

digitally modulated signals is I/Q modulation. Any instantaneous signal can be regarded as a vector, and there are two forms of expression: amplitude and phase in-phase component (I) and quadrature component (Q). In a digital modulation system, the signal vector is often expressed in the form of I/Q via I/Q modulator to modulate the amplitude and phase of the I and Q signals, and infinite phase cycles can be obtained by multiple modulations.

The realization of IQ modulation, through the control of the I/Q signal voltage, completes the control of the amplitude and phase of the vector modulation signal, and the form of the I/Q signal determines the modulation form of the signal.

➤ Custom *.bin waveform file

*.bin waveform files are arbitrary waveform data files in binary format, with the suffix .bin. It is recommended that users choose this format first. Read and download speeds are faster.

The format requirements for bin binary files generated by users are as follows:

1) Data content requirements: binary files store I data and Q data, with I/Q data stored alternately (DA value).

2) Data type requirements: the data types of I and Q data in binary files support integer type (2 bytes), with each I and Q data taking up 2 bytes (16 bits), i.e. each sampling point takes up 4 x 4 bytes.

3) Data range requirements: $\pm(2^{15}-1)$ -32767~32767

4) Arranged in small-end byte order.

Users can generate binary arbitrary waveform files with the suffix .bin by their own system software according to actual needs and at a clock frequency of 250MHz. The following uses matlab software as an example to generate the .bin arbitrary waveform file of intrapulse LFM.

```
%% Generate the LFM signal,  
  
clc;  
  
clear;  
  
Fda = 250.0e6; sampling rate of %%DA  
  
Fdev = 50.0e3; %% LFM offset  
  
Pulse_wid = 5.0e-3; %% pulse width  
  
Pulse_pri = 10.0e-3; %% pulse period  
  
DacBit = 16; %%DAC digits;
```

```

iMax = 2^(DacBit-1) -1; %% data range  $\pm(2^{15}-1)$ 

PIM2 = 2.0*pi;

Wid_Num = Pulse_wid * Fda;

PRI_Num = Pulse_pri* Fda;

iDletaFreq = Fdev/Wid_Num;

iNum = 1:Wid_Num;

iFreq =PIM2*(-Fdev/2.0 + iDletaFreq*iNum);

idelta = cumsum(iFreq/Fda);

iData = floor(iMax*cos(idelta));

qData = floor(iMax*sin(idelta));

iData = [iData,zeros(1,PRI_Num-Wid_Num)];

qData = [qData,zeros(1,PRI_Num-Wid_Num)];

IQdataBuff(1:2:2*PRI_Num)=iData;

IQdataBuff(2:2:2*PRI_Num)=qData;

fid = fopen('LFM.bin','w'); %% generate the binary arbitrary wave file of .bin

fwrite(fid,IQdataBuff,'int16');

fclose(fid);

```

If you run this program, you can get a LFM arbitrary waveform file named LFM and typed .bin. Copy the file to the instrument, load the file through the arbitrary waveform function of Saluki S1466, and set the clock frequency to 250MHz to realize the generation of LFM signal.

➤ Custom *.seg waveform files

Seg format waveform file

It is a waveform file customized by Saluki with file header information. The size of file header is 16k bytes, including a fixed file header of 256 bytes (the manufacturer logo and basic information of the waveform segment, compatible with Saluki1465/1435/1443 products), and a file header extension area of 16k-256 bytes. After the file header is IQ data, the data format is 16-bit signed data stored alternately by IQ, and the data range is -32767~32767.

The storage structure of the Seg file is shown in the figure below:

1) The file header is 256 bytes. Compatible with the Seg file format of the original Ceyera 1465/1435/1443 products. Every 8 bytes (INT64) is classified as a storage unit.

Among them, the first byte (INT64) is the manufacturer logo, Saluki. The second byte (INT64) is the clockfrequency of the current arbitrary waveform file, stored in integer, and with the storage precision of mHz. For example, if the clock frequency of the generated arbitrary waveform file is 122.88MHz, the stored value is 122880000000. The third byte (INT64) is symbol length, the fourth byte (INT64) is the number of oversampling points, and the fifth byte (INT64) is the number of sampling points, all of which are integer values with a storage precision of 1. For user-defined arbitrary waveform files, the number of oversampling points is fixed and set to 1, with symbol length = number of sampling points. The sixth byte (INT64) is the period (playing time), that is, the playing time of the currently generated arbitrary waveform file according to the aforementioned sampling rate. It is stored as an integer at a storage precision of ns. For example, if the period is 1ms, the stored value is 1000000. When the partner generates the arbitrary waveform file, it needs to fill in the above table header data according to the generated arbitrary waveform file data. The eighth byte (INT64) is the file version number, corresponding to the version defined by the current Seg file format. Subsequent bytes are reserved. The ninth byte (INT64) is the initial offset of the IQ data. This value is a fixed value under the current file version. The default value is 16k (16*1024), and the unit is byte. The tenth byte (INT64) is the peak value of the generated IQ data, and the eleventh byte (INT64) is the mean value of the generated IQ data.

The calculation method of the peak value is as follows: View the I and Q data to find the maximum value, $\text{MAX}(I^2+Q^2)$.

The calculation method of the average value is as follows: View the I and Q data, sum and divide by the number of sampling points, $\text{SUM}(I^2+Q^2)/\text{Length}$.

IQ data is calculated from normalized data (floating point (single precision) (-1.0~1.0)). After calculation, it is multiplied by 10^9 , converted into INT64 and stored in the current location.

2) After the file header (16k bytes), it is the definition of IQ data.

Data content requirements: binary files store I data and Q data, with I/Q data stored alternately (DA value).

Data type requirements: the data types of I and Q data in binary files support integer type (2 bytes), with each I and Q data taking up 2 bytes (16 bits), i.e. each sampling point takes up 4 x 4 bytes.

Data range requirements: $\pm(2^{15}-1)$ -32767~32767

Arranged in small end byte order.

● How to define tag control information

1) The file header starts from 256 bytes, which is Marker control information.

A total of 4 Marker control information are included. The control information of each

Marker includes the Marker file header and Marker control data. Among them, the Marker file header is of a fixed size, equivalent to four 4 ↑ INT64, including the Marker type, the number of Marker sampling points, and the length of Marker control data (including the total length of the file header and control data, unit: byte). Marker control data is defined after the Marker file header. 4 markers are stored consecutively. After the file header and control data of Marker1 are stored, the file header and control data of Marker2, Marker3, and Marker4 will be stored successively.

2) Definition of marker file header, fixed size, four 4 ↑ INT64, 32 bytes.

Marker type: 0: Periodic Marker; 1: Custom Marker

Marker sampling points: It is valid only when the Marker type is custom, otherwise the value is set to 0.

Marker occupied data length: This value is the total length of the current Marker file header + Marker control data, unit: byte.

3) Definition of marker control data:

Marker control data records the high and low level changes of the Marker point. Starting from sampling point 0, only the Marker points with level changes are recorded. Each control data is sized at 64bit, 63bit~1bit is the marker point index, and 0bit indicates the state.

The total number of Marker points should be less than or equal to the number of arbitrary waveform sampling points (the number of sampling points in the finally interpolated arbitrary waveform file). The marker is automatically played in a loop when the instrument is playing. When the number of Marker points is greater than the number of arbitrary waveform sampling points, the instrument will automatically cut off. When the Marker type is periodic, it is only necessary to define a periodic marker point change, and additionally record the state of the last Marker point within the period.

Periodic Marker example:

Example 1: Example of an equal-interval periodic Marker (Pulse):

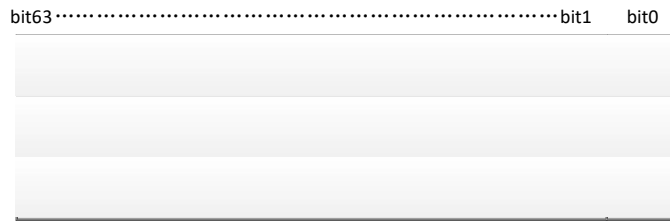


Index 0+state 1

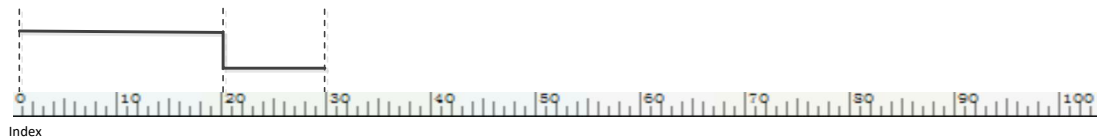
Index 9+state 0

Index 19+state 0

Marker control data is as follows:



Example 2: Example of Marker (On/OFF Ratio) with unequal interval period:



Index 0+state 1

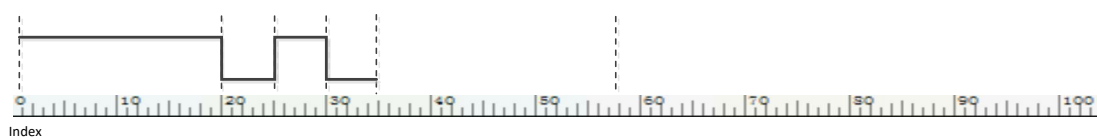
Index 19+state 0

Index 29+state 0

Marker control data is as follows:



Example 3:: Example of Marker (Pattern) with custom interval period:



Index 0+state 1

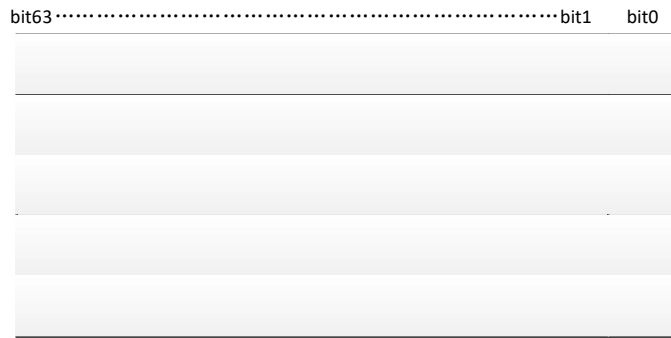
Index 19+state 0

Index 24+state 1

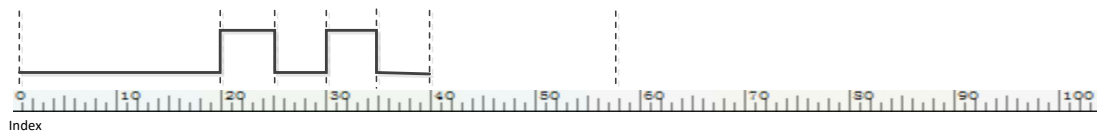
Index 29+state 0

Index 34+state 0

Marker control data is as follows:



Example 4: Example of Marker (Pattern) with custom interval period:



Index 0+state 0

Index 19+state 1

Index 24+state 0

Index 29+state 1

Index 34+state 0

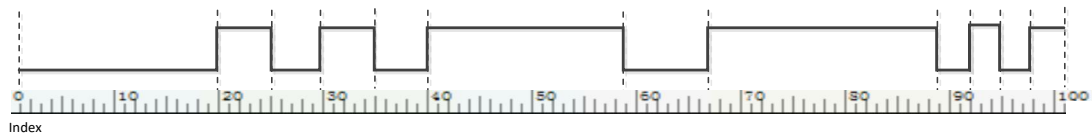
Index 39+state 0

Marker control data is as follows:



When the Marker type is custom, you need to define the change of the Marker points, and you also need to set the custom Marker sampling points in the Marker file header.

Example 5: Example of custom type Marker:



Index 0+state 0

Index 19+state 1

Index 24+state 0

Index 29+state 1

Index 34+state 0

Index 39+state 0

Index 58+state 1

Index 66+state 1

Index 88+state 0

Index 91+state 1

Index 94+state 0

Index 97+state 1

Marker control data is as follows:



The total number of custom Marker points is 101, and it is also necessary to set the number of Marker sampling points to 101 in the corresponding Marker file header.

For custom markers, the number of marker points is determined by the user. When the number of arbitrary waveform sampling points is greater than that of Marker points, the default output will be low level. When the number of arbitrary waveform sampling points is less than the number of Marker points, the Marker will automatically truncate during playback.

Note that after filling the Marker control data, you need to set the total length of the current Marker in the corresponding Marker header (Marker file header + Marker control data length).

Generate a sequence (multi-waveform segment) file

Modern chip technology implements multiple communication standards within a single chip and presents special verification and testing requirements. To meet the requirements of these test systems and to enable fast alternation between different waveforms with different test signals, the Saluki S1466 provides the function to generate (sequence) multi-waveform segment files.

This section introduces the concept of sequence files, along with explanations of the provided settings and some typical configuration examples.

Content

- [Required Options](#)
- [About Sequence Files](#)
- [Create Sequence](#)

Required Options

The generated sequence file needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S07).

About Sequence Files

A sequence file is a composite signal that contains multiple independent waveform segments. Each waveform segment is an independent waveform that can be output by using its own markers and clock settings.

The figure below shows the principle of constructing multi-segment waveforms (sequences).

Content

- [Sequence Playback Processing](#)
- [Sequence Playback Control](#)
- [Sequence Related Files](#)

● Sequence Playback Processing

The processing of sequence files is triggered by the "Create" or "Create and Load" functions. In order to process sequence waveforms, the instrument loads multiple waveform segment files into memory. Therefore, it is possible to alternate between different waveform segments without delay due to loading. You can define the output order of segments and the segments to be output at any given time.

After the sequence file is loaded, information about clock rate, number of sampling points, and creation date can be displayed for multiple waveform segments in the sequence. You can click the "Waveform Information" button to obtain information about waveform segments.

● Sequence play control

If a high switching speed is required, external triggers or predefined "playlists" can be applied to continuously scroll through the test signals. Saluki S1466 provides the possibility of controlling the playback of different waveform segments, determining whether a waveform segment should be played once or repeated several times, and adjusting the transition between waveform segments.

For correct and fast processing and seamless conversion between multiple waveform segments, multiple waveform segments need to have the same clock frequency. If multiple waveform segments have different clock frequencies, they must be adapted to the same clock rate through resampling.

● Sequence related documents

To provide flexible configuration, the construction of multi-waveform segment files involves different stages; Create and store a sequence file that involves the following files:

- **Configuration file:** It is a dedicated file that contains detailed information on different waveform segment definitions, sorting, clock rate settings, and file names. The file extension is *.seqcfg.
You can save the current configuration or load the last configuration file to continue editing based on it.

- **Output file:** It is an output sequence file created. Saluki S1466 stores it in the default directory with a file extension of *.seq.

- **Sorted List:** It is a file created in the "Play Control>Play Mode: Sequence Play>Play Sequence" dialog box. The sorted list file has the extension *.seqctl and is automatically assigned to the sequence file, but is independent of the sequence file. By default, these two files have the same name and are located in the same file directory. You can create multiple sorted list files for each sequence file.

The sorted list file only contains information about the waveform index, and the corresponding waveform file name can be retrieved from the assigned sequence file. That is to say, the same sorted list file can be reused for different sequence files with the same number of waveform segments.

Changing and recalculating the sequence file will result in re-checking whether the assigned sorted list file is still valid. A message will be displayed informing you of the necessary corrections in the Sorted List.

Create sequence

Access:

1. Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform>Create Sequence".

The Create Sequence dialog box allows you to combine multiple waveform segments into a sequence, adjust the clock, level and marker settings for the combined waveform, and select an output file.

2. Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform>Create Sequence". **"Create and Load Sequence File"** to store and load the current sequence file.

3. Select "Baseband >Arbitrary Waveform".

"Load Arbitrary Waveform" to confirm that the current sequence file has been loaded (the file name is defined as "output file").

Content

- [Sequence Storage and Output Settings](#)
- [Sequence List Edit](#)
- [Clock/Marker Settings](#)

● Sequence Storage and Output Settings

Access:

1. Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform>Create Sequence>General".
2. Perform one of the following operations:
 - Select "New Sequence" to start a new sequence list editing
 - Select "Load List" to load an existing configuration file
 - Select "Save List" to save the current sequence list as a configuration file
3. Select "Save File" and enter a file name to define the configuration file name.

Setting:

└ Create Sequence

└ Select Sequence

└ Save Sequence

└ Create Sequence File

└ Create and Load Sequence File

➤ Create Sequence

Clear the original sequence editing list and start a new sequence editing.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:RESet](#)

➤ **Select Sequence**

Select the previously stored sequence configuration file from the "File Selection" dialog box.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:SElect](#)

➤ **Save Sequence**

Save the configuration of the current sequence in a configuration file, including the settings for the waveform segment in the sequence, clock mode, marker mode, and output file name.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:STORe](#)

➤ **Create Sequence File**

Generate a sequence file with the specified file name at the specified location through the "File Selection" dialog box. Depending on the configuration of the sequence, the calculation may take some time. Use the 'Cancel' function to interrupt calculations.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CREate](#)

➤ **Create and Load Sequence File**

Generate a sequence file with the specified file name at the specified location through the "File Selection" dialog box and immediately use it as output. Depending on the configuration of the sequence, the calculation may take some time. Use the 'Cancel' function to interrupt calculations.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CLOad](#)

● **Sequence List Edit**

Setting:

- ↳ Add Waveform Segments
- ↳ Delete Current Waveform Segment
- ↳ Delete All Waveform Segments
- ↳ Shift Up/Down

➤ **Add Waveform Segments**

Open the “File Selection” dialog box for navigating and selecting waveform segment files to be added to the end of the existing list. Only waveform segment files in *.seg format can be loaded.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:APPend](#)

➤ **Delete Current Waveform Segment**

Delete the waveform segment of the currently selected row from the table. The waveform segment file in the instrument will not be deleted.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:DELeTe](#)

➤ **Delete All Waveform Segments**

Delete all waveform segments from the table. The waveform segment file in the instrument will not be deleted.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CONFigure:RESet](#)

➤ **Shift Up/Down**

Sort and rearrange waveform segments by shifting them up/down.

● **Clock/marker setting**

Setting:

- ↳ ClockType
- ↳ Clock Frequency
- ↳ Waveform Segment Marker
- ↳ Sequence Start Marker

↳ Waveform Segment Start Marker

➤ Clock Type

The method of determining the clock frequency for each of the multiple waveform segments in the generated sequence.

"Unchanged"	Each waveform segment is output at the clock rate defined in the waveform segment file.
"Maximum"	All waveform segments are output at the highest available clock rate. Note: The calculation time will increase as each segment has been resampled.
"Custom"	All waveform segments are output at the clock rate defined by the parameter "Clock Frequency".

Notice

The calculation time will increase as each segment has been resampled.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CLOCK](#)

➤ Clock frequency

Define the sampling rate used for multi-waveform segment output, which is valid when the clock type is selected in "Custom" mode.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:CLOCK:RATE](#)

➤ Waveform Segment Marker

Define how to process the original marker information for each waveform segment.

"Ignore"	Do not consider the marker information carried in a single waveform segment file.
"Play"	The output sequence file contains the marker information configured in each waveform segment file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:MARKer:MODE](#)

➤ **Sequence Start Marker**

Enable/disable the generation of additional restart markers in the output sequence file.

"Ignore"	No additional markers will be generated.
"Markers 1, 2, 3/4"	Use markers 1/2/3/4 to generate a restart marker signal at the beginning of the first segment of the entire sequence.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:MARKer:START](#)

➤ **Waveform Segment Start Marker**

Enable/disable the generation of additional restart markers in the output waveform segment file.

"Ignore"	No additional markers will be generated.
"Markers 1, 2, 3, 4"	Generate a restart marker signal at the beginning of each waveform segment.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:ARB:SEQuence:MARKer:ESEgment](#)

Generate Multi-carrier Signal

To simulate complex multi-carrier scenarios with different modulation formats, Saluki S1466 provides the possibility of generating multi-carrier waveforms. These waveforms can be composed of up to 512 carriers, each of which can choose a different signal modulation mode.

Multi-carrier waveform is a practical solution for generating complex broadband signals, and the multi-carrier generation function of Saluki S1466 makes it easy to construct complex signal scenarios. With the support of broadband and large modulation bandwidth, the use of multi-carrier generation function can meet the needs of a single instrument to generate complex signal scenarios.

Content

- [Required Options](#)

- [About Multi-carrier Waveforms](#)
- [Multi-carrier Settings](#)
- [How to Use Multi-carrier Function](#)

Required Options

The multi-carrier waveform file needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S08).

About Multi-carrier Waveforms

Multi-carrier waveform is the broadband test signal required for receiver testing. The multi-carrier waveform generation function can be used to create complex multi-carrier scenarios that are composed of signals from different digital standards and required for these tests.

Since multi-carrier waveforms are processed by an arbitrary waveform generator, a combined waveform file must be created before it can be loaded into an arbitrary waveform for playback. Saluki S1466 stores the multi-carrier waveform files created in a user-defined path, using the same file extension of *.seg. as regular waveform files. The instrument stores additional information in the header of the combined waveform file. After the created waveform is loaded, information about clock rate, number of sampling points, and creation date will be displayed.

General Principles for Composing Multi-carrier Signals

The following are the general principles for composing multi-carrier signals:

- In default mode, there are up to 512 equally spaced carriers centered around the RF point.

The carrier spacing can be adjusted within the available bandwidth. The total modulation bandwidth of the composed multi-carrier signal shall not exceed the available modulation bandwidth of the instrument (refer to datasheet).

- Each carrier can be configured with parameters such as gain, phase, and modulation waveform.
- Peak-to-average ratio optimization can be applied.
- After all the multi-carrier processing steps are completed, the instrument will calculate the peak and RMS power of the total signal. The values are then written to the waveform file header.

Content

- [Define Carrier Frequency](#)

- [Optimize Peak-to-average ratio](#)

• Define carrier wave frequency

There are two methods to define the carrier frequency of each carrier in a multi-carrier signal:

- Enable custom intervals to specify the carrier frequency of each carrier individually.

Use equal interval assignment function. Make the carriers to be equally spaced and centered around the RF point. The carrier frequency is automatically calculated based on the number of selected carriers and the carrier spacing.

• Optimize Peak-to-average ratio

Saluki S1466 will optimize the peak-to-average ratio based on the following configured parameters:

- **Peak-to-average ratio optimization mode:** Determine whether the phase can be set or internally calculated to meet the requirements of peak-to-average ratio.
- **Clipping: Reduce the peak power of the generated multi-carrier signal according to the input parameter "Target Peak-to-Average Ratio"**

The peak power after clipping is the sum of the RMS power of the unclipped multi-carrier signal and the parameter "Target Peak-to-Average Ratio".

Due to the fact that clipping also reduces RMS power, the peak-to-average ratio of the clipped signal will be slightly higher than the "Target Peak-to-Average Ratio".

- **Target peak-to-average ratio:** Determine the target peak-to-average ratio. It does not work when the target peak-to-average ratio is higher than the peak-to-average ratio of the unclipped multi-carrier signal.

Multi-carrier Settings

Access:

Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform>Create Multi-carrier".

The multi-carrier configuration dialog box is divided into multiple property pages. Among them, the "General" attribute page allows to configure some common parameters required for multi-carrier generation, the "Multi-carrier List" property page allows to configure the parameters of each carrier, and the "Carrier Graph" property page allows to view the relative distribution of each carrier signal.

Content

- [Common settings](#)

- [Multi-carrier List](#)
- [Carrier Table Auto Fill](#)
- [Carrier Pattern](#)
- [How to Use Multi-carrier Function](#)

● **Common settings**

This attribute page allows to configure some common parameters required for multi-carrier generation.

Setting:

[Create New Multi-carrier](#)

↳ [Load Multi-carrier](#)

↳ [Save Multi-carrier](#)

↳ [Create output file](#)

↳ [Create and load output file](#)

↳ [Output file name](#)

↳ [Spacing Mode](#)

↳ [Number of Carriers](#)

↳ [Carrier spacing](#)

↳ [Peak-to-Average Ratio Mode](#)

↳ [Target Peak-to-Average Ratio](#)

↳ [Signal Period Mode](#)

↳ [Signal Period](#)

↳ [Power reference](#)

➤ **Create Multi-carrier**

Clear the original multi-carrier editing list and start a new multi-carrier editing. [t](#)

➤ **Load Multi-carrier**

Select the previously stored multi-carrier configuration file (*.mcarcfg) from the “File Selection” dialog box.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CONFigure:LOAD](#)

➤ **Save Multi-carrier**

Save the current multi-carrier configuration in the configuration file, including the number of carriers in the multi-carrier, carrier spacing, signal period mode, carrier configuration, etc.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CONFigure:STORe](#)

➤ **Create output file**

Generate a multi-carrier file with the specified file name at the specified location through the "File Selection" dialog box. Depending on the configuration of the multi-carrier, the calculation may take some time. Use the 'Cancel' function to interrupt calculations.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:WAVeform:CREate](#)

➤ **Create and load the output file**

Generate a multi-carrier file with the specified file name at the specified location through the "File Selection" dialog box and immediately use it as output. Depending on the configuration of the multi-carrier, the calculation may take some time. Use the 'Cancel' function to interrupt calculations.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:WAVeform:CLOad](#)

➤ **Output file name**

Define the name of the output multi-carrier file through the "File Selection" dialog box.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:WAVeform:CREate](#)

➤ **Spacing Mode**

Selects how the carriers are distributed within the available bandwidth.

"Equal Spacing"	Set the carrier spacing as equal spacing, which means the carriers are equally spaced and centered around the RF point. The carrier frequency is
-----------------	--

	automatically calculated based on the number of selected carriers and the carrier spacing.
"Custom Spacing"	The frequency offset of each carrier can be specified separately.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:MODE](#)

➤ **Number of Carriers**

Set the number of carriers for multi-carrier waveforms. By default, the multi-carrier table has a default carrier. Up to 512 carriers can be configured and activated.

When the number of carriers increases, a new row will be added at the end of the table. The carrier frequency offset of the new row is related to the carrier spacing mode, and other parameters are set to the default configuration.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNt](#)

➤ **Carrier spacing**

Set the frequency spacing between adjacent carriers, which only takes effect when the spacing mode is equal spacing.

The maximum carrier spacing is limited to:

"Maximum carrier spacing"=baseband bandwidth/("number of carriers"-1).

The baseband bandwidth depends on the installed options (refer to datasheet).

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing](#)

➤ **Peak-to-Average Ratio Mode**

Set the mode for peak-to-average ratio optimization through carrier phase combination. The following modes are available:

"OFF"	Calculations are performed using the phase set by the user in the multi-carrier list, with no optimization process.
"Minimize"	Minimize the peak-to-average ratio by internally calculating the phase combination of multi-carrier. The phase settings shown in the multi-carrier

	list are not valid.
"Maximize"	Maximize the peak-to-average ratio by internally calculating the phase combination of multi-carrier. The phase settings shown in the multi-carrier list are not valid.

➤ Target Peak-to-Average Ratio

Set the value of the target peak-to-average ratio, which only takes effect when the clipping ON/OFF state is set to ON.

This value does not work when the target peak-to-average ratio is higher than the peak-to-average ratio of the unclipped multi-carrier signal.

➤ Signal Period Mode

Define the period mode for generating multi-carrier signals.

The following modes are available:

"Maximum carrier period"	Use the maximum I/Q signal period in the carrier table as the period for generating the final multi-carrier signal. Shorter I/Q signals will be repeated up to that period length.
"Minimum carrier period"	Use the minimum I/Q signal period in the carrier table as the period for generating the final multi-carrier signal. Longer I/Q signals will only use the beginning portion of that period length.
"Custom"	The signal period is manually set. Shorter I/Q signals will be repeated up to that period length, while longer I/Q signals will only use the beginning portion of that period length.
"Least common multiple"	The output file period is the least common multiple of the I/Q signal periods in all carrier tables.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:PERiod:MODE](#)

➤ Signal Period

It takes effect when the signal period mode is set to "Custom". Set the signal period so that shorter I/Q signals will be repeated up to that period length, while longer I/Q signals will only use the beginning portion of that period length.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:PERiod](#)

➤ Power reference

Set the level reference mode between individual carriers in the synthesized multi-carrier signal. If signals with different peak-to-average ratios are synthesized into multi-carrier signals, there will be significant differences in the multi-carrier signals generated by the two modes.

"Rms"	Each carrier is adjusted according to its RMS power and the "Gain" configured in the multi-carrier list. For example: A multi-carrier signal consists of two waveform files. First carrier "Gain"=0 dB Second carrier "Gain"=-3 dB In the resulting multi-carrier signal, the RMS power of the second carrier signal is 3 dB lower than that of the first carrier signal.
"Peak"	Each carrier is adjusted according to its peak power and the "Gain" configured in the multi-carrier list. For example: A multi-carrier signal consists of two waveform files. First carrier "Gain"=0 dB Second carrier "Gain"=-3 dB In the resulting multi-carrier signal, the peak power of the second carrier signal is 3 dB lower than that of the first carrier signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:POWer:REference](#)

● Multi-carrier List Settings

Use the "Multi-carrier List" property page to configure the parameters of each carrier.

Setting:

└ Number of Carriers

└ State

└ Frequency Offset [MHz]

└ Gain [dB]

└ Phase [deg]

└ Delay [ns]

↳File name

↳Information

↳Mark

➤ **Number of Carriers**

Define the number of carriers for multi-carrier.

This parameter is the same as the parameter in the "General Settings". After setting, the multi-carrier list will be automatically filled with the number of carriers set, and each carrier will be set as a single tone to act as the modulation signal by default.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNt](#)

➤ **Status**

Turn on/off carrier.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:STATe](#)

➤ **Frequency Offset [MHz]**

Set carrier frequency offset.

Notice: The carrier frequency offset can only be set in the "Custom Spacing" mode. For "Equal Spacing" mode, the carrier frequency offset is determined automatically.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:FREQuency](#)

➤ **Gain[dB]**

Set the gain of the carrier.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:POWer](#)

➤ **Phase [deg]**

Set the start phase of the carrier.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:PHASe](#)

➤ **Delay [ns]**

Set the delay time of the carrier.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:DELay](#)

➤ **Document title**

Select the modulation waveform file for the subcarrier through the "File Selection" dialog box. The default subcarrier file is a single tone signal file. Only files in *.seg format that are defined by Saluki are supported.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:WAVeform](#)

➤ **Information**

Indicates parameters such as clock rate, number of I/Q data sampling points, and signal period for the selected waveform file.

➤ **Labeling**

Indicates the occurrence of a conflict by means of an exclamation mark. When the bandwidth occupied by the subcarrier modulation waveform overlaps, a conflict markee will be given. It should be noted that the bandwidth overlap of the subcarriers is estimated according to the modulation waveform sampling rate, which may be inconsistent with the actual situation.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier\[1\]|2--512:CONFlict?](#)

● **Carrier Table Auto Fill**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Arbitrary Waveform>Multi-carrier List>Carrier Table Auto Fill".

The 'Carrier Table Auto Fill' dialog box allows configuration of selectable subcarriers. Provide convenient and fast settings in bulk.

Setting:

- ↳ Number of Carriers
- ↳ Start Index/End Index
- ↳ Gain Start Value
- ↳ Gain Step Value
- ↳ Phase Start Value
- ↳ Phase Step Value
- ↳ Delay Start Value
- ↳ Delay Step Value
- ↳ Select Waveform File
- ↳ Configuration application

➤ **Number of Carriers**

Define the number of carriers for multi-carrier.

This parameter is the same as the parameter in the "General Settings". After setting, the multi-carrier list will be automatically filled with the number of carriers set, and each carrier will be set as a single tone to act as the modulation signal by default.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNT](#)

➤ **Start Index/End Index**

Define the start/end index of the carrier to which the auto fill setting is to be applied.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:START](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STOP](#)

➤ **Gain Start Value**

Set the gain start value for automatically filling subcarriers within the start and end indexes.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:START](#)

➤ **Gain Step Value**

Set the gain step value of carrier.

The carrier gain obtained in the carrier table is equal to:

Gain = "Gain Start Value" + n * "Gain Step".

Where n is a value between 0 and ("End Index" - "Start Index").

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:STEP](#)

➤ **Phase Start Value**

Set the phase start value for automatically filling subcarriers within the start and end indexes.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:START](#)

➤ **Phase Step Value**

Set the phase step value of carrier.

The phase obtained in the carrier table is equal to:

*Phase = "Start Phase" + n * "Phase Step"*

Where n is a value between 0 and ("End Index" - "Start Index").

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP](#)

➤ **Delay Start Value**

Set the delay start value for automatically filling subcarriers within the start and end indexes.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:START](#)

➤ **Delay Step Value**

Set the delay step value of carrier.

The delay obtained in the carrier table is equal to:

$$Delay = "Delay\ Start" + n * "Delay\ Step",$$

Where n is a value between 0 and ("End Index" - "Start Index").

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:STEP](#)

➤ **Select Waveform File**

Select a subcarrier file through the "File Selection" dialog box. Configure this file to all carriers from the start index to the end index. The default subcarrier file is a single tone signal file. Only files in *.seg format that are defined by Saluki are supported.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:WAVEform](#)

➤ **Configuration application**

Set the auto fill configuration to the carrier table.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute](#)

● **Carrier Pattern**

The carrier pattern is a display of the frequency domain distribution of each carrier signal in the current multi-carrier list.

The height of the bar corresponds to the gain of each carrier. The width of bar represents the relative bandwidth of the carrier signal, which is estimated according to the clock frequency of the modulation waveform and may differ from the actual bandwidth of the waveform.

How to Use Multi-carrier Function

This section provides step-by-step instructions on how to configure and use multi-carrier settings.

Create a multi-carrier waveform file to generate multi-carrier signals for standard transmitter testing.

Perform the following routine steps:

1. Define and generate a carrier file. Carrier files with different symbol rates and modulation formats can be generated through the custom waveform segment function of S1466; Users program customized carrier files of special formats (subject to the format requirements of arbitrary waveform file in S1466)
2. Configure the carrier table, and click "Create Multi-Carrier" button to open the "Create Multi-Carrier" window. Select "Custom Spacing". The number of carriers is set to 4. The signal period mode is set to the longest carrier period.
3. Select the "Multi-Carrier List" property page to open the Multi-Carrier List Edit window. Select four carrier files, namely QPSK format digital modulation signal (4MSps symbol rate), 5G NR signal (FR1, FDD_10MHz), single tone signal, and WIFI6 signal (IEEE 802.11ax, HE_SU_20MHz). Set the relative frequency offset values of four carriers. Set the ON/OFF state of the four carriers to ON.
4. Open the carrier pattern property page to view the spectrum distribution of multiple carriers.
5. On the General attributes page, click the "Create and Load Output File" button, and the instrument will automatically generate a multi-carrier file and play it.

Generate Continuous Wave Multi-tone Signal

Required Options

It needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S02)

About Continuous Wave Multi-tone Signal

Saluki S1466 can calculate and generate multi-carrier continuous wave signal construction for up to 65535 unmodulated carriers. Carrier offsets and power levels of the carriers can be defined by the user. Each carrier can be configured separately. Initial phase settings are provided to optimize the peak factor.

Continuous wave multi-tone signals are not generated in real-time, but are calculated and downloaded in arbitrary waveform mode.

The continuous wave multi-tone signals are commonly applied in receiver testing by using broadband test signals.

Multi-tone Settings

Content

- [Basic settings](#)
- [Multi-tone Table Edit](#)
- [Trigger mode](#)

● **Base Config**

Access:

Select the "Baseband>Multi-tone Modulation".

Setting:

- ↳ [Multitone modulation ON/OFF](#)
- ↳ [Number of Tones](#)
- ↳ [Frequency spacing](#)
- ↳ [Initial phase position \(Fixed/Random\)](#)
- ↳ [Initial Phase](#)
- ↳ [Phase Relationship between Tones](#)
- ↳ [Peak-to-Average Ratio Mode](#)
- ↳ [Expected Peak-to-Average Ratio](#)

➤ **Multitone modulation ON/OFF**

Turn on/off multi-tone modulation.

Turning on this option will make all other digital modulation modes in the RF channel where it is located to be turned off.

Multi-tone signals are calculated as arbitrary waveforms and automatically downloaded to the arbitrary waveform generator for playback.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ **Number of Tones**

Set the number of tones that make up the multi-tone signal.

Notice: There is a relationship between the bandwidth occupied by multi-tone signals, frequency intervals and the number of tones. The bandwidth occupied by a multi-tone

signal is calculated as follows: occupied bandwidth=($\text{"number of tones"} - 1$) $\times$ "frequency interval".

The bandwidth occupied by multi-tone signals shall not exceed the modulation bandwidth of the instrument.

By default, the multi-tone table lists two preset tones: "State=ON", "Power Gain=0 dB", and "Phase=0°".

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup:TABLE:NTONes](#)

➤ **Spacing of frequency**

Set the spacing between tones of a multi-tone signal. The tones are arranged symmetrically around the RF point.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup:TABLE:FSPacing](#)

➤ **Initial phase position (Fixed/Random)**

Set the initial phase type for each tone.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup:TABLE:PHASe:INITialize](#)

➤ **Initial phase**

Effective when the initial phase type is fixed. At this point, set the initial phase value of each tone to this value.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup:TABLE:PHASe](#)

➤ **Phase relationship between tones**

The phase relationship between multitone signal tones is set, including random and fixed modes.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup:TABLE:PHASe:INITialize:SEED](#)

➤ **Peak-to-average ratio optimization mode**

Set the peak-to-average ratio optimization mode. Automatically configure according to the selected mode when generating multi-tone signals.

There are several modes available:

"OFF"	There is no peak-to-average ratio optimization, the multi-tone "phase" can be set, and the phase set by the user is used for waveform generation.
"Quick"	The peak-to-average ratio optimization is fast, the multi-tone "phase" cannot be set and the optimization speed is independent of the number of tones. If all tones are in the ON state and the power is exactly the same, a minimum peak-to-average ratio of less than 3dB can be obtained. If the above conditions are not met, the peak-to-average ratio will deteriorate.
"Target"	Multi-tone "phase" cannot be set, the desired peak-to-average ratio can be optimized according to the configuration optimization of tone, and the optimization time depends on the number of tones. The required peak-to-average ratio can be set through "target peak-to-average ratio".

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:CFACTOR:MODE](#)

➤ **Target Peak-to-Average Ratio**

When the peak-to-average ratio optimization mode is set to "target", the required peak-to-average ratio shall be set.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:RADio:MTONe:ARB:CFACTOR](#)

● **Multiple-tone list editing**

Access:

Select the "Baseband>Multi-tone Modulation>Multi-tone Table Edit".

Setting:

↳ Auto Edit

↳ Multi-tone Table

➤ **Auto Edit**

Supports automatic configuration of tones within the selected range.

└ Auto Edit Start Index/End Index

└ Multi-tone Status

└ Power Gain Start Value

└ Power Gain Step Value

└ Phase Start Value

└ Phase Step Value

└ Confirm Edit

Auto Edit Start Index/End Index

Define the start/end index of tones to which the auto edit configuration is to be applied.

Multi-tone Status

Set the status of the tones within the index range.

Power Gain Start Value

Set the start gain value of the tones within the index range.

Power Gain Step Value

Set the gain step value of the tones within the index range.

The gain value of each tone is calculated as "power gain start value"+n * "power gain step".

Phase Start Value

If the "Peak-to-Average Ratio Optimization Mode" is OFF, set the start phase of the tones within the index range.

Phase Step Value

If the "Peak-to-Average Ratio Optimization Mode" is OFF, set the start phase step value of the tones within the index range.

The phase of each tone is calculated as "phase start value"+n * "phase step value".

Confirm Edit

Automatically set the tones within the selected range in the multi-tone list using the parameters in "Auto Edit".

➤ Multi-tone Table

Provide a table for setting tone parameters and storage/call of parameters.

↳ Tone Parameter Table

↳ Save as

↳ Load Multi-tone File

↳ Apply and Load

Tone Parameter Table

The tone parameters in the multi-tone table will not be calculated immediately after being modified. You must click "Apply and Load" before they can be calculated and generated. Whenever the multi-tone table is modified without calculation and generation, the "Apply and Load" button will display a reminder in the form of animation.

Notice: The phase (deg) setting is only effective when the peak-to-average ratio optimization mode is turned off.

"SN"	Display tone number, non editable
"Frequency Offset (MHz)"	The frequency offset of a tone relative to the carrier wave. Automatic calculation, non editable
"Power Gain (dB)"	Set the power of the tone. You can use "Auto Edit" to fill in this parameter.
"Phase (deg)"	Set the start phase of the tone. You can use "Auto Edit" to fill in this parameter.
"Status"	To set the tone ON/OFF status.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:MTONE:ARB:SETup:TABLE:ROW](#)

Save as

Store the parameters in the tone parameter table as a configuration file, which can be easily called when the same parameter configuration is needed, simplifying the parameter setting process.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:RADio:MTONE:ARB:SETup:STORe](#)

Load Multi-tone File

Load the tone parameters from the configuration file into the configuration table to simplify the parameter setting process.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:RADio:MTONe:ARB:SETup](#)

Apply and Load

It is used to recalculate and generate a multi-tone signal using the latest parameters after the tone parameter table is modified, and load it into any waveform generator for playback.

- **Trigger mode**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Multi-tone Modulation>Trigger Mode".

This property page provides access to the settings needed to select and configure a trigger (such as trigger source and mode). Information about the current trigger mode is displayed in the title of the property page. The triggering settings for continuous wave multi-tone signals are the same as those for arbitrary wave function, and the menu is consistent. Please refer to the instructions for triggering settings for arbitrary wave function (ARB). Notice: The trigger function menu for arbitrary wave function and continuous wave multi-tone is linked.

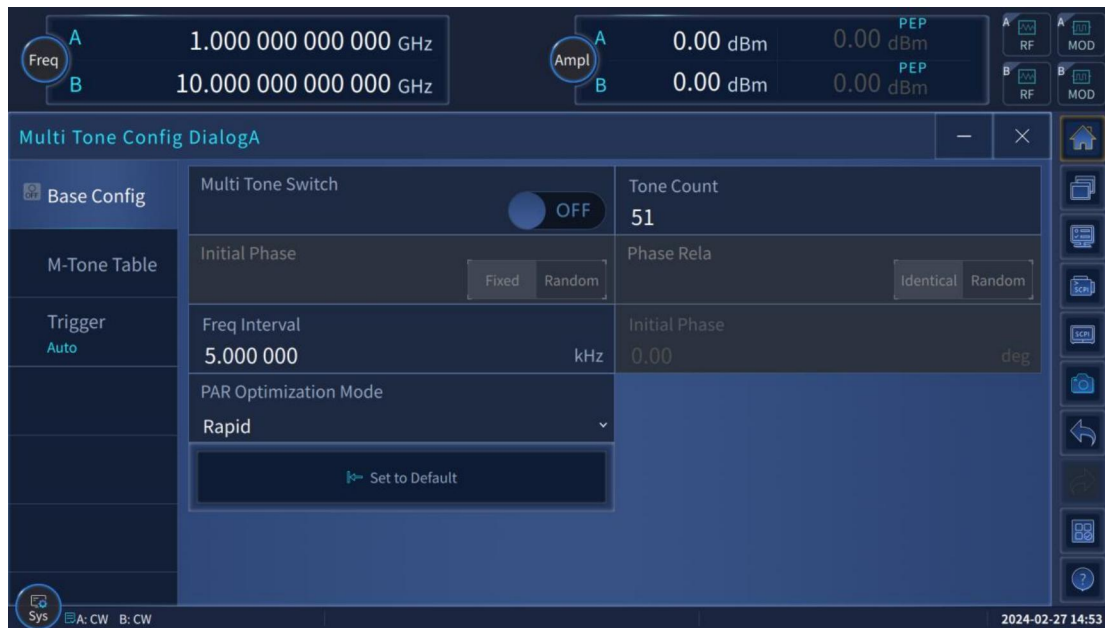
How to Generate Continuous Wave Multi-tone Signal

This section provides step-by-step instructions on how to configure and use continuous wave multi-tone settings.

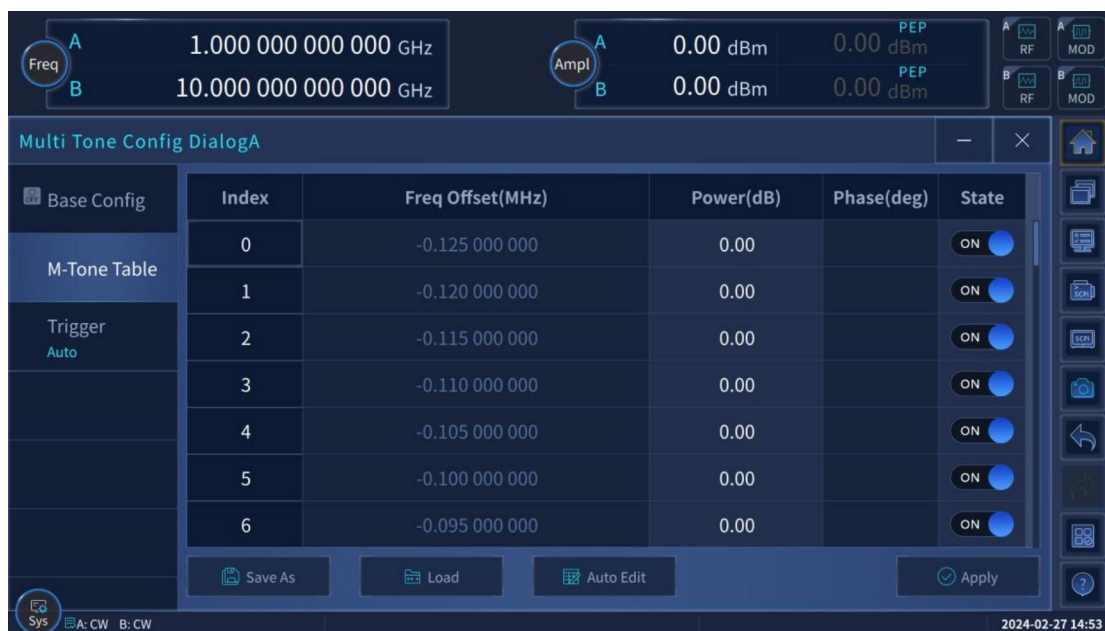
Generate continuous wave multi-tone signals to generate broadband test signals for the transmitter.

Perform the following routine steps:

- Open the "Basic Settings" attribute page, configure the number of tones to 51, frequency interval to 5kHz, and peak-to-average ratio optimization mode to be fast as follows:



- Open the "Multi-tone Table Edit" attribute page to configure the parameters for each tone. The default parameters are used here, as follows:



- Open the "Trigger Mode" attribute page and use the default trigger settings.
- Open the multi-tone modulation switch in the "Basic Configuration" attribute page to generate multi-tone modulation waveforms and automatically download them to any waveform generator for playback.



Generate Intra-pulse Modulation Signal

Required Options

It needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S03)

About Intra-pulse Modulation Signal

Saluki S1466 can generate various types of intra-pulse modulation signals, including intra-pulse frequency modulation, intra-pulse phase modulation, and other different forms of modulation signals. There are a total of 13 modulation styles available, covering common intra-pulse modulation styles. According to the selected modulation style, different modulation configuration parameters are provided, which are combined with the configuration of pulse width and pulse period to facilitate user settings. The common application fields of intra-pulse modulation signals are radar testing and the construction of complex electromagnetic signal environments.

Select the "Baseband>Intra-pulse Modulation" option.

Setting:

└ Intra-pulse Modulation ON/OFF

└ Internal Modulation Type

└ Pulse width

└ Cycle

↳ Modulation Bandwidth

↳ FM Direction

↳ Buck Code

↳ PM Code Type

↳ Sequence Length

↳ Number of Symbols

↳ Freq offset

● Intrapulse modulation ON/OFF

Turn on/off intra-pulse modulation.

Turning on this option will make all other digital modulation modes in the RF channel where it is located to be turned off. At the same time, the pulse modulation of the RF channel will be turned on.

Remote command:

[SOURce\[1|2\]:PWM:STATe](#)

● Intra-pulse modulation type

Select a specific intra-pulse modulation style, as shown in the figure. The intra-pulse modulation styles include linear frequency modulation, triangular frequency modulation, cosine quartic frequency modulation, raised cosine frequency modulation, Barker code, phase modulation code, and FSK modulation. When different modulation types are selected, the parameters that need to be configured will also vary.



Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PWM:TYPE](#)

● Pulse width

Set the generated pulse width, where the pulse width set here is the same configuration item as the pulse width set in pulse modulation; When the pulse width on the pulse modulation interface is modified, the pulse width here will also change accordingly, and vice versa.

Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PWIDth](#)

● Period

Set the generated pulse period, where the period set here is the same configuration item as the period set in pulse modulation; When the period on the pulse modulation interface is modified, the period here will also change accordingly, and vice versa.

Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PERiod](#)

● Modulation bandwidth

Modulation bandwidth is used to set the bandwidth of the intra-pulse modulation signal. This configuration item is valid when the intra-pulse modulation type is linear frequency modulation, triangular frequency modulation, cosine quartic frequency

modulation, and raised cosine frequency modulation. The maximum modulation bandwidth of the signal depends on the modulation bandwidth option (H31) installed in the instrument



Remote command:

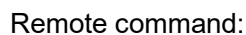
```
SOURce[1]|2]:PWM:BWIDth
```

● **Frequency modulation direction**

The frequency modulation direction is used to set the frequency change direction of the intra-pulse modulation signal. This configuration item is valid when the intra-pulse modulation type is linear frequency modulation, triangular frequency modulation, cosine quartic frequency modulation, and rising cosine frequency modulation. When the intra-pulse modulation type is linear frequency modulation, the parameters for the frequency modulation direction can be configured as "increase" and "decrease". When the frequency modulation direction is selected as "increase", the intra-pulse modulation frequency is from low to high, with a shape like "/". When the frequency modulation direction is selected as "decrease", the intra-pulse modulation frequency is from high to low, with a shape like "\". When the intra-pulse modulation type is triangular frequency modulation, the configurable parameters for the frequency modulation direction are "upper triangle" and "lower triangle". When the frequency modulation direction is selected as upper triangle, the variation style of the intra-pulse modulation frequency is "Λ". When the frequency modulation direction is selected as lower triangle, the variation style of the intra-pulse modulation frequency is "∨". When the intra-pulse modulation type is selected as cosine quartic frequency modulation or rising cosine frequency modulation, the frequency modulation direction can be configured with parameters of "up" and "down".

SOURce[1]|2]:PWM:DIRection

The Barker code is used to select the number of symbols in Barker code of intra-pulse modulation. This configuration item is valid when the intra-pulse modulation type is Barker code. The number of symbols in Barker code includes six types: 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 11.



SOURCE[1]|2]:PWM:BARKer:TYPE

The phase modulation code type is used to select different phase modulation codes. This configuration item is valid when the intra-pulse modulation type is phase modulation code. As shown in the figure, there are 7 types of phase modulation codes, including P1 polyphase code, P2 polyphase code, P3 polyphase code, P4 polyphase code, Frank code, BPSK, and QPSK.



Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PWM:PPCM:TYPE](#)

- **Sequence length**

Number of symbols used to configure intra-pulse modulation to phase modulation. Due to the fact that the number of symbols is equal to the square in some phase modulation codes, setting the symbols directly cannot guarantee that the number set is square. Therefore, a sequence length configuration item has been added. In this case, the sequence length is the square root of the number of symbols, which means that the number of symbols=sequence length * sequence length. In some phase modulation, the number of symbols equals the sequence length.



Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PWM:LENGth](#)

● Number of symbols

The number of symbols represents the number of symbols in the intra-pulse modulation. This configuration item is visible when the intra pulse modulation type is phase modulation code or FSK, and this parameter is a display parameter that cannot be edited. The number of symbols is related to the sequence length value.

Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PWM:SYMBols?](#)

● Freq Offset

Frequency offset is used to set the frequency offset value of intra-pulse modulation. This configuration item is valid when the intra-pulse modulation type is FSK. The maximum value of frequency offset depends on the selected modulation bandwidth option (H31)



Remote command:

[SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PWM:FSK:DEViation](#)

Generate frequency hopping signal

Required Options

It needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S09)

About frequency hopping signals

Saluki S1466 can be edited to achieve the editing of frequency hopping signals. It has the functions of frequency hopping frequency set, frequency hopping points, hop-rate, and user-defined frequency hopping sequence code editing.

It can achieve hopping function at any frequency point within the modulation bandwidth range.

For different modulation bandwidth options (H31-500/2000), the range of frequency hopping frequency sets may vary.

Frequency hopping settings

Content

- [Basic settings](#)
- [Frequency Hopping Table Editing](#)

- **Base Config**

Access:

Select "Baseband>Frequency Hopping".

Setting:

↳Frequency hopping ON/OFF

↳Modulation ON/OFF

↳Data source selection

↳Code element rate

↳Frequency Hopping Signal Duty Cycle

↳Modulation Type Selection

↳Hop-rate

↳Frequency Hopping Encoding Method

➤ **Frequency Hopping ON/OFF**

Set frequency hopping signal output. When ON, the instrument will play the frequency points in the hopping frequency set list according to the hopping encoding settings.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:STATe](#)

➤ **Modulation on/off**

Whether modulation is turned on at the frequency hopping point. It is OFF by default. When turned on, digital modulation is added to each frequency hopping point. The digital modulation type is set by the modulation type selection configuration item.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:MODulation\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ **Data source selection**

Select the data source for the frequency hopping signal. Valid when the modulation switch is ON. The data source for each frequency hopping point is continuously modulated in repetitive cycle.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:DATA\[:SOURce\]](#)

➤ **Code element rate**

Set the data output symbol rate for each frequency hopping point. Valid when the modulation switch is ON.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:SRATe](#)

➤ **Frequency Hopping Signal Duty Cycle**

Set the dwell time for each frequency hopping point. 100.00% by default, and the signal is continuously output within the hop-rate time range.

Signal dwell time = $1/\text{hop-rate} \times \text{duty cycle (s)}$.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:DUTY](#)

➤ **Modulation type selection**

When the modulation switch is ON, set the modulation type for each frequency hopping point.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:MODulation:TYPE](#)

➤ **Hop-rate**

Set the hop-rate of the frequency hopping signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:RATE](#)

➤ **Frequency Hopping Encoding Method**

Set the hopping method for frequency hopping frequency concentration points.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:ENCoding\[:TYPE\]](#)

● **Frequency hopping table editing**

Edit the frequency hopping table to edit the frequency hopping frequency set, including inserting, deleting, importing, etc.

➤ **Table editing**

The frequencies in the frequency set can be directly modified. The frequency hopping points can be edited directly by clicking on each row in the frequency set. The input

frequency hopping points will be automatically sorted.

If the edited frequency range exceeds the maximum modulation bandwidth of the current instrument, clicking Apply and Load will result in a error prompt.

➤ **Index**

Quickly locate the frequency point.

➤ **Inserting frequency point**

Insert a new frequency point in the current row of the frequency set table.

➤ **Append**

Insert a new frequency point at the end of the frequency set table.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:TABLE:APPend](#)

➤ **Delete**

This includes deleting the current point and deleting all points.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:TABLE:DElete](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:RADio:FHOPping:TABLE:CLEar](#)

➤ **Auto fill**

pop up the AutoFill Configuration window to automatically fill the relevant configuration parameters for the frequency hopping frequency set.

➤ **Loading frequency hopping file**

Click to load the edited frequency hopping file.

➤ **Save as**

Save the currently saved frequency hopping file as a separate file.

➤ **Apply and Load**

After modifying the frequency set table, click this button to take effect.

Fading, adding noise

Standard test case scenarios typically require signals that are not "pure", but damaged or interfered with. To meet these requirements, Saluki S1466 is equipped with a fading simulator and noise generator, providing functions based on digital I/Q signal fading and noise addition.

This section introduces the following functions:

Content

- [Fading Simulation](#)
- [Adding Noise to Signal](#)

Fading Simulation

Required Options

The fading simulation function needs to include corresponding software options (Saluki S1466 S05).

About fading simulation

During the transmission of wireless communication signals in the air, there will be a phenomenon of fading. For example, obstacles such as buildings, mountain slopes, or trees may absorb or reflect signals, which can have a significant impact on the amplitude and phase. Due to the effects of emission, diffraction, and local scattering, multiple signal transmission paths may be formed between the transmitter and receiver, which is known as multipath transmission. The fading simulator can quickly and low-cost build real-world testing scenarios, and can repeatedly detect the actual performance of receivers before expensive on-site testing. This function allows you to overlay real-time fading on the output signal of the baseband module, and can configure up to 20 fading paths.

Access:

In the main interface signal flow graph, click "Fading". The Fading Configuration dialog box will open, displaying the provided basic settings, path settings, path graphics, etc.

Overview of functions provided by fading simulator

Flexible configuration, supporting different testing scenarios

You can configure different testing schemes based on the provided 20 fading paths.

Predefined fading schemes

The fading simulator is equipped with various presets based on testing specifications of major mobile radio standards. For more complex testing, all parameters of the fading configuration can be defined by the user as needed.

Graphic representation

The path map displays the currently defined fading path and supports configuring the required fading channels.

Simulating various fading effects

Various fading effects occur during the transmission of signals from the transmitter to the receiver. In a fading simulator, these effects can be simulated individually or in combination.

Using a fading configuration, up to 20 fading paths with different delays can be defined.

Simulating slow fading effects

Support "lognormal" fading simulation, suitable for simulating slow horizontal changes that may occur due to shadow effects (such as tunnels, building blocks, or hills).

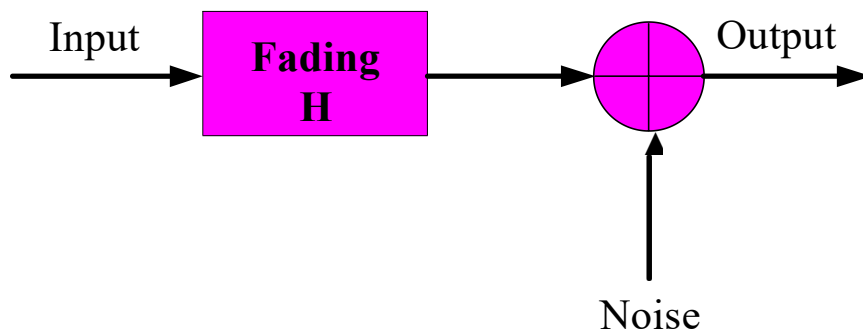
Definition of commonly used terms

Wireless channel modeling

The theoretical model of wireless transmission channel is shown in the following figure. The transmitted signal undergoes random fading of the channel, superimposes noise and interference, and reaches the receiver. At this point, the received signal can be represented as

$$y(t) = s(t) \cdot h(t) + n(t) \quad (0.1)$$

Among them, $s(t)$, $y(t)$ respectively represents the waveform of the transmitted signal and the received signal; $h(t)$ indicates time-varying fading of the channel, including factors such as transmission loss, shadow fading, and multipath fading; $n(t)$ represents equivalent channel noise and interference.



Common channel fading includes the following:

- Pure Doppler

$$\beta(t) = e^{j2\pi f_d t}$$

- Rayleigh

$$p_\beta(r) = \frac{r}{\sigma_0^2} \exp\left(-\frac{r^2}{2\sigma_0^2}\right) \quad r \geq 0$$

Among them, $p_\beta(\cdot)$ represents the Probability Density Function (PDF),

- Rician

$$p_\beta(r) = \frac{r}{\sigma_0^2} \exp\left(-\frac{r^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_0^2}\right) I_0\left(\frac{rA}{\sigma_0^2}\right) \quad r \geq 0, A \geq 0$$

Among them, A is the amplitude of the line of sight transmission component and $I_0(\cdot)$ is the zero order corrected Bessel function.

- Lognormal

$$p_\beta(r) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_\beta r} e^{-\frac{(\ln r - m_\beta)^2}{2\sigma_\beta^2}} \quad r \geq 0$$

Among them, σ_β , m_β correspond to the standard deviation and regional mean of shadow fading, with a standard deviation range of 0-12dB.

- Rayleigh+Lognormal (Suzuki)

$$\eta(t) = \zeta(t) * \beta(t)$$

Among them, $\beta(t)$ represents a lognormal process and is independent of the Rayleigh process $\zeta(t)$, therefore

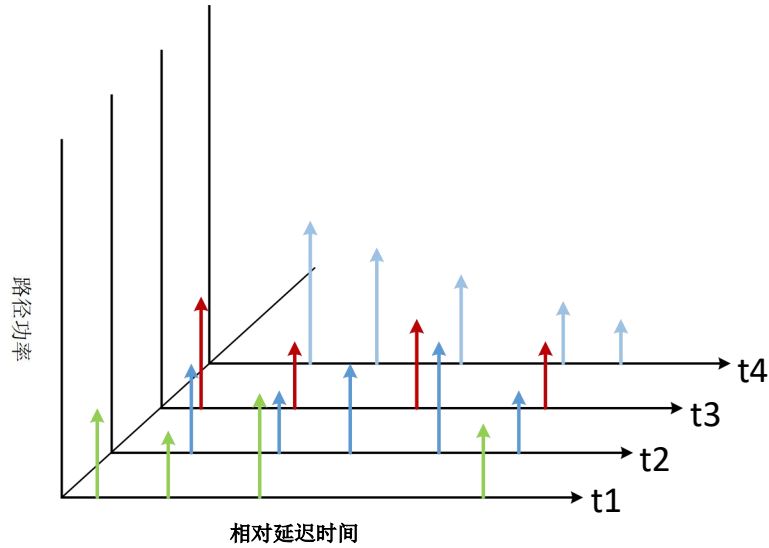
$$p_\eta(r) = \frac{r}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_0^2\sigma_\beta} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{y^3} e^{-\frac{r^2}{2\sigma_0^2}} e^{-\frac{(\ln y - m_\beta)^2}{2\sigma_\beta^2}} dy \quad r \geq 0$$

Dynamic Channel Model

In dynamic scenarios, when the communication receiver and transmitter are in a mobile state, considering the changing transmission environment, channel parameters such as delay, maximum Doppler frequency shift, and path loss should be random. Besides, the continuous changes in channel scenarios also result in regular continuous changes in delay, maximum Doppler frequency shift, and path loss. In this case, the following equation can be generalized as a time-varying channel, and the theoretical model of channel impulse response at time t can be represented as

$$\tilde{h}(t, \tau) = \sum_{l=1}^L a_l(t) \beta_l(t) \delta(\tau - \tau_l(t))$$

Among them, t represents time; $a_l(t), \beta_l(t), \tau_l(t)$ represents time-varying path loss, multipath fading, and multipath delay parameters.



Fading Type

- **Static Fading**

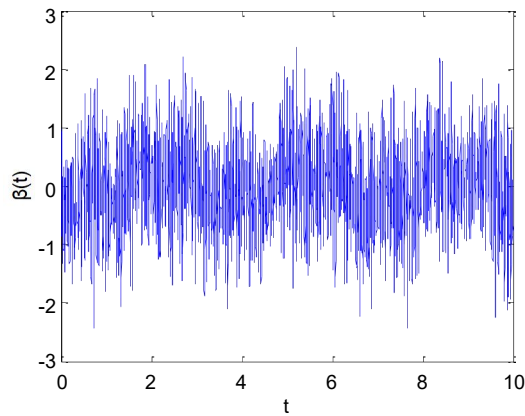
A signal that is not fading, that is, a signal with constant amplitude and no Doppler frequency shift;

- **Pure Doppler**

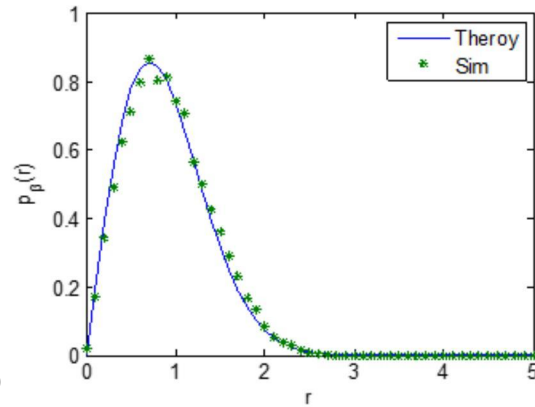
A fading curve that simulates a direct transmission path where Doppler frequency shift occurs due to receiver movement.

- **Rayleigh**

A fading curve used to simulate radio jumps caused by scattering from obstacles in the signal path, such as buildings. The resulting received amplitude varies over time. The probability density function of the received amplitude is characterized by a Rayleigh distribution.



Rayleigh fading waveform

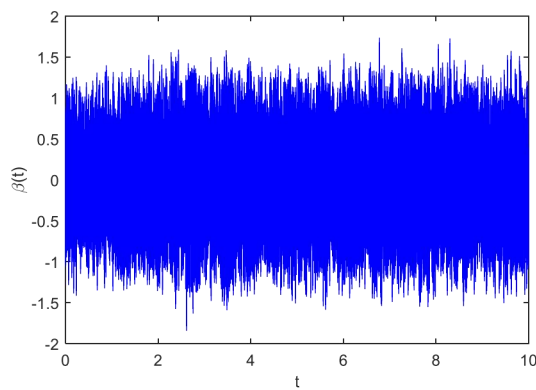


Rayleigh

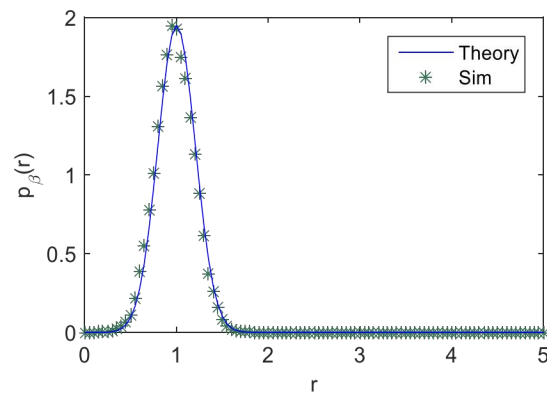
fading probability density

● Rician

A fading curve that simulates Rayleigh radio frequency hopping and strong direct beam signals. The fading spectrum of unmodulated signals involves the superposition of classical Doppler spectrum (Rayleigh) and discrete spectral lines (pure Doppler). The power ratio of two components (Rayleigh and Pure Doppler) is configurable



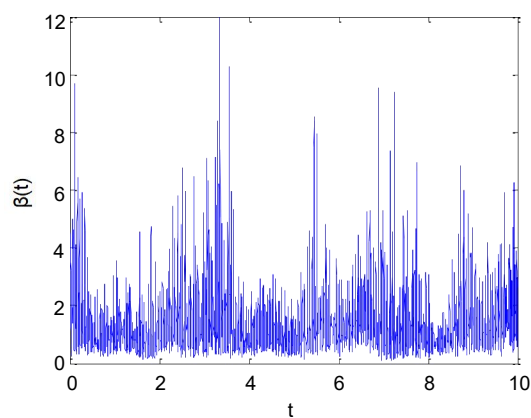
Rician fading waveform
density



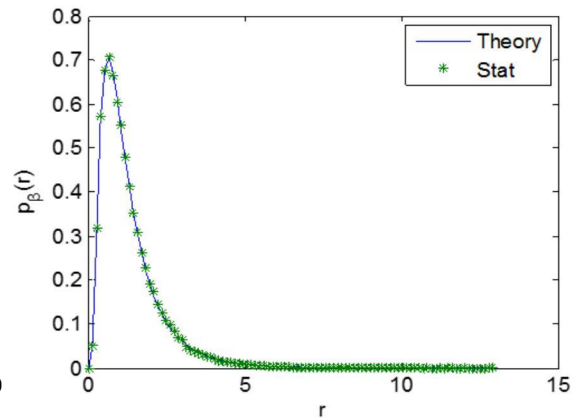
Rician fading probability

● Lognormal

Lognormal is slow fading and is suitable for simulating slow horizontal changes that may occur due to shadow effects such as tunnels, building blocks, or hills.



Lognormal fading waveform
probability density



Lognormal fading

Base Config

Setting:

☐ Fading ON/OFF

☐ Fading Standard

☐ Fading Mode

● Fading ON/OFF

Enable fading simulator. If activated, the fading simulation of the input signal will be enabled.

● Fading Standard

Select predefined fading settings based on the testing scenarios defined in common mobile radio standards.

● Fading Mode

Select fading mode configuration.

According to the selected configuration, different configuration items will be provided in the "Fading Configuration" dialog box.

Each change in the configuration interrupts the fading simulation process and restarts the calculation.

"Static"	20 fading paths are divided into 4 path groups. Each group consists of 5
----------	--

Fading"	paths. The group delay and path delay configurations differ in terms of resolution for path specific delays,
"Generation and Extinction Scenario"	Used to replicate the dynamic transmission channel defined in 3GPP 25.104-XXX annex B4 in the "Generation and Extinction Scenario" configuration, supporting two transmission paths. Each path jumps from a certain delay value to another delay value, thereby achieving the process of "extinction from one delay and generation at another delay".
"Dynamic Scenario"	Used to replicate the "3GPP/LTE moving transmission" channel defined in 3GPP TS25.104 annex B3 or 3GPP TS36.141 annex B4, supporting two transmission paths, one reference path, and one movement path, can be configured with path loss values and time-varying delay values that comply with sine waveform changes.
"High speed rail scenario"	Used to replicate the high-speed railway channels defined in 3GPP 25.141 annex D.4A 和 3GPP and 3GPP 36.141 annex B.3.

Path setting

Cross referencing between parameters

Please consider the following interdependence:

- Delay parameter

"Delay generated" = "group delay" + "path delay"

- Parameters that affect Doppler frequency shift calculation:

The formula for calculating the Doppler frequency shift f_D obtained is:

$f_D = (v/c) \cdot f_{RF}$, where:

v is the speed of the mobile receiver

f_{RF} is the frequency of the RF output signal

$C=2.998 \cdot 10^8$ m/s, which is the speed of light

For "Pure Doppler and Gaussian Doppler", the formula for calculating the actual Doppler frequency shift f_A is:

$f_A = f_D \cdot \cos \phi$, where

$\cos \phi$ is the frequency ratio, ϕ is the angle of incidence

f_D is the Doppler frequency shift generated

Setting:

- └State
- └ Fading type
- └Relative Loss
- └Group Delay
- └Path Selay
- └Actual delay
- └ Phase Shift
- └ Doppler Shift
- └ Movement speed
- └ Doppler Frequency
- └ Actual Doppler Frequency
- └ Frequency Ratio
- └Power ratio
- └Lognormal
- └ Decorrelation Length
- └Standard deviation

● Status

Activate the current selection path.

After activation, turn on the fading switch and the fading parameter set in the table will be used.

● Fading Type

Determine the fading type of the current configuration path. The path configuration table parameters may vary depending on the selected fading type.

Static	Simulate a static transmission path and configure path loss and path delay.
Pure Doppler	In the scenario where there is only a direct path between the analog transmitter and receiver, the actual Doppler frequency shift is determined by the "velocity" and "frequency ratio" parameters.
Rayleigh	Simulate an environment where there are a large number of scatterers

	between the transmitter and receiver, and wireless signals reach the mobile receiver through multiple scattering paths
Rician	Consisting of Rayleigh fading and pure Doppler fading, the "power ratio" parameter can be configured to control the relative power of the two.
Pure phase shift	Simulate a transmission path with constant phase offset, path loss, and path delay.
Gaussian 1	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is the sum of two Gaussian spectra, used to simulate the fading path with relative delay of each scattering branch in the path at $0.5\mu s \leq \tau \leq 2\mu s$. The theoretical Doppler power spectral density shape is: $S(\tau, f) = G(A, f - 0.8f_d, 0.05f_d) + G(A_1, f + 0.4f_d, 0.1f_d)$ Among them, A_1 is 10dB smaller than A, $G(*)$ is the Gaussian function, and f_d is the Doppler frequency.
Gaussian 2	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is the sum of two Gaussian spectra, used to simulate the fading path with relative delay of each scattering branch in the path at $\tau \geq 2\mu s$. The theoretical Doppler power spectral density shape is: $S(\tau, f) = G(A, f + 0.7f_d, 0.1f_d) + G(A_1, f - 0.4f_d, 0.15f_d)$ Among them, A_1 is 15dB smaller than A
Gaussian DAB	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is composed of a Gaussian spectrum, which is used for special DAB configurations. The theoretical Doppler power spectral density shape is: $S(\tau, f) = G(A, f \pm 0.7f_d, 0.1f_d)$
Gaussian Doppler	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is the sum of the Gaussian spectrum and the pure Doppler component, and the theoretical shape of the Doppler power spectral density is: $S(\tau, f) = G(A, f, 0.08f_d) + \sigma(f - f_d')$ Among them, f_d' is the actual Doppler frequency.
Gaussian (0.08 fd)	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is a Gaussian spectrum with a standard deviation of $0.08 * f_d$. The theoretical Doppler power spectral density shape is: $S(t, f) = G(A, f, 0.08f_d)$
Gaussian (0.1 fd)	The shape of the Doppler power spectral density is a Gaussian spectrum with a standard deviation of $0.1 * f_d$. The theoretical Doppler power spectral density shape is: $S(t, f) = G(A, f, 0.1f_d)$

- **Relative loss**

Enter the relative loss value for the set path.

- **Group delay**

Set the group delay.

In the path group, all paths are delayed together by this value.

The calculation formula for the actual path delay is:

"Actual delay"="Group delay+Path delay"

The group delay of the first group defaults to 0us and cannot be edited. After the group delay is set for other groups, the group delay for the 5 paths in that group will be changed uniformly.

- **Path delay**

Set the delay for each path.

The calculation formula for the actual path delay is:

"Actual delay"="Group delay+Path delay"

- **Actual delay**

Display value, cannot be modified.

- **Phase offset**

Set the phase offset of the path. Editable in pure Doppler and pure phase shift modes. Not editable in other modes.

- **Doppler offset**

Set the Doppler offset for each path. Convenient for testing and observation.

- **Movement speed**

Change the Doppler frequency of the current path by setting the movement speed. The movement speed and Doppler frequency are mutually transformed.

$F_d = f \cdot v / c$.

The Doppler frequency range is 0-4k. Default: 2.78Hz Under 1GHz carrier, the movement speed range is (0.000-4317.12km/h), with the default value of 3.000km/h.

- **Doppler frequency**

This value depends on the set movement speed and RF frequency.

- **Actual Doppler frequency**

Display control, non editable. In pure Doppler, Rice, and Gaussian Doppler modes, the actual Doppler frequency=Doppler frequency * frequency ratio. In other cases, it is equal to the Doppler frequency.

- **Frequency ratio**

Set the ratio of the actual Doppler shift f_A to the generated Doppler shift f_d .

The actual Doppler frequency shift is a function of the simulated incident angle of the discrete component, and the calculation formula is:

$$f_A = f_D \cdot \cos\phi t, \text{ where}$$

$\cos\phi t$ is the "frequency ratio", $f_D = (v/c) \cdot f_{RF}$ is the Doppler frequency shift generated.

A negative value indicates that the receiver is moving away from the transmitter, while a positive value indicates that the receiver is approaching the transmitter.

- **Power ratio**

It is valid and can be edited in Rice and Gaussian Doppler modes. In other cases, this value cannot be edited.

- **Lognormal**

Switch logarithmic normal fading (slow fading).

Simulate slow changes in reception amplitude of mobile receiver. For example, when driving through a depression. Lognormal fading has a multiplication effect on path loss. The multiplication factor is time-varying and the logarithm follows a normal distribution.

- **Decorrelation length**

Enter the lognormal decorrelation length.

- **Standard deviation**

Enter the standard deviation of logarithmic normal fading in dB.

Path graph

View a graphical table of configured paths. Provide a quick overview of the paths when configuring them in delayed mode. The signal delay is plotted on the x-axis. The minimum value is 0 seconds. The maximum value is equal to the maximum delay, determined by the sum of group delay and path delay. The relative path power is plotted on the y-axis, with 0 dB corresponding to the maximum power on the path (path loss=0 dB).

Each path is represented by a bar. The color of the bar indicates the fading contour of the path. The color of each path is displayed next to the graph. The path loss can be read from the height of the bar. The minimum value is 0 dB, and the maximum value is -55 dB.

Adding noise to signal

This section introduces the concept of AWGN generator (additive white Gaussian noise). This section also introduces the settings for generating noise and CW Interferer sources.

Content

- [Required Options](#)
- [About AWGN Generator](#)
- [AWGN Settings](#)

Required Options

The additive Gaussian white noise (AWGN) simulation function needs to include the corresponding software option (Saluki S1466 S04).

About AWGN generator

As long as the required options are installed, Saluki S1466 can superimpose noise on the generated signal. The built-in noise generator can generate an AWGN signal with adjustable bandwidth and power (additive Gaussian white noise), superimpose it onto the digital baseband signal, and then modulate it onto the carrier.

Generation of AWGN signals

For the Gaussian noise signal, the uniform noise signal is generated by the feedback shift register, followed by the probability transformation to produce the Gaussian white

noise signal with ideal statistical characteristics. The characteristics are as follows:

- The I and Q noise signals are independent of each other;
- The period of noise signal is relatively long, and the specific period is related to the noise bandwidth;
- Flexible configuration of noise power and noise bandwidth is achieved through low-pass filters.

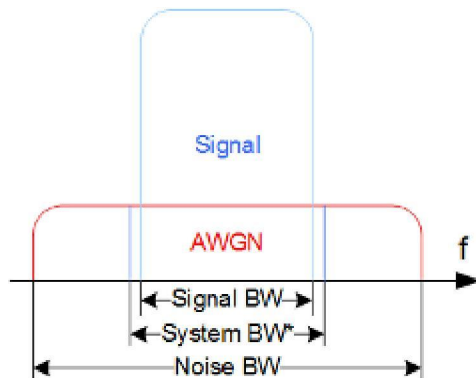
AWGN mode

The AWGN generator can generate the following different mode signals:

- **"Add Noise"**: generate noise signal, superimpose the noise signal on the useful signal, and then modulate it on the carrier wave.
- **"Pure Noise"**: generate noise signal and modulate it to the carrier;
- **"CW Interferer"**: generate sinusoidal signals with frequency modulation bias and power, superimpose useful signals, and then modulate them onto the carrier wave.

Signal and noise parameters

The figure below illustrates the relationship between signal and noise parameters in terms of system bandwidth and noise bandwidth.



Graphical representation of the relationship between system bandwidth and noise bandwidth (minimum noise/system bandwidth=2)

System bandwidth: This value is a measured value that refers to the bandwidth used to transmit RF modulated signals. It is usually defaulted to the bandwidth occupied by the system and is usually slightly larger than the signal bandwidth.

Noise bandwidth: The bandwidth of a noise signal, which must be greater than the system bandwidth. Computing method is as follows:

Noise bandwidth=system bandwidth x minimum noise/system bandwidth ratio

In theory, the noise bandwidth can be infinitely wide, but in reality, it is limited by the modulation bandwidth of the instrument, and the calculated noise bandwidth does not exceed the instrument modulation bandwidth specified in the manual.

In common test cases, signal and noise power are not directly defined, but are defined through the target signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) or carrier to noise ratio.

Carrier power is a measure *of signals without noise distribution*.

In order to accurately measure the noise power within the system bandwidth, it is recommended to use the channel power measurement function in the signal analyzer to measure the noise power.

In the "Add Noise" mode, the output signal is superimposed with a noise signal. Therefore, the power level of the RF output corresponds to the sum of carrier+noise power.

Logically, the calculated noise bandwidth does not exceed the total available bandwidth of the instrument specified in the data manual.

AWGN settings

Access:

1. Select Main Interface>Noise.

This dialog box contains noise level configuration and CW interference parameter settings.

Content

- Base Config
- AddNoise
- CW Interferer
- Pure Noise

Base Config

Setting:

↳ Noise switch

↳ Modeselection

● Noise ON/OFF

Activate/deactivate the generation of AWGN signals. The interference source is Add Noise or CW Interferer, depending on the selected mode.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:AWGN\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ **Mode selection**

Three working modes are provided: Add Noise, Pure Noise, and CW Interferer.

"Add Noise"	An Add Noise signal with configurable broadband is added to the baseband signal.
"Pure Noise"	Broadband Pure Noise signals can be modulated to the carrier. The connection to the baseband is interrupted.
"CW Interferer"	A sine with a defined frequency offset is added to the baseband signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:AWGN:MODE](#)

● **Add Noise**

Setting:

↳Carrier signal bandwidth

↳Noise bandwidth

↳Noise power calculation method

↳Bit rate

↳Signal to noise ratio

↳Eb/No

➤ **Carrier signal bandwidth**

Signal transmission occupancy bandwidth. The minimum value is 1kHz, and the maximum value is the maximum sampling clock of the instrument * 0.4 * 2. In digital modulation and dual/multi tone mode, this configuration item is in a non editable state, and the software automatically calculates the system bandwidth under the current configuration. The specific calculation formula is:

In digital modulation mode: system bandwidth=symbol rate * (1+ α); where α is the current filtering factor.

In dual tone mode: system bandwidth=dual tone frequency interval;

In multi tone mode: system bandwidth=number of tones * multi tone frequency interval;

In arbitrary wave mode, this configuration item is not displayed.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:CARRier:BWIDth?](#)

➤ **Noise bandwidth**

Set the bandwidth value of the generated noise. This value is displayed and automatically calculated by the software. Users need to determine this value by configuring system bandwidth and noise/system bandwidth ratio.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:BWIDth](#)

➤ **Noise power calculation method**

The software provides C/N mode and Eb/No mode to calculate and display noise power. When the C/N mode is selected, the signal-to-noise ratio configuration item is valid, and when the Eb/No mode is selected, the Eb/No configuration item is valid. In arbitrary wave and multi/dual tone modes, this configuration item only provides the C/N mode noise power calculation method.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:POWer:MODE](#)

➤ **Bit rate**

This value is displayed and automatically calculated by the software. Bit rate=symbol rate * modulation bits; This value is automatically calculated in real-time baseband mode, and is null in arbitrary wave and multi/dual tone mode. This item is displayed to calculate the signal-to-noise ratio from the Eb/No mode.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:BRATe?](#)

➤ **Signal-noise ratio**

The ratio of noise power to signal power. 范围-50dB~40dB。 In C/N mode, this value is editable. In Eb/No mode, this value is not editable. After this value is set, the software automatically calculates the Eb/No value and displays it. The calculation formula is: Eb/No=signal-to-noise ratio/(bit rate/system bandwidth).

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:CNRatio](#)

➤ **Eb/No**

In Eb/No mode, this value is editable. After this value is set, the software automatically calculates the signal-to-noise ratio, with the formula: signal-to-noise ratio=(Eb/No) * (bit rate/system bandwidth). This value is invalid and null in arbitrary wave and multi/dual tone modes.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:ENRatio](#)

● CW Interferer

➤ Target continuous wave frequency offset:

Set the relative frequency of the interference continuous wave relative to the modulation carrier. Range - baseband bandwidth/2~+baseband bandwidth/2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:FREQuency:OFFSet](#)

● Pure Noise

➤ Noise bandwidth

Set bandwidth of pure noise. Range: The minimum value is 1kHz, and the maximum value is the maximum sampling clock of the instrument * 0.4 * 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AWGN:BWIDth](#)

IQ vector modulation

Saluki S1466 provides I/Q modulation through external analog I/Q signals, external digital signals, and internally generated digital signals.

For an explanation of the signal adjustment function and the settings for applying nonlinear effects, please refer to "[I/Q Input Adjustment](#)".

Content

- [About I/Q Modulator](#)
- Vector modulation
- [I/Q Modulator Settings](#)
- [I/Q Input Adjustment](#)
- I/Q output adjustment

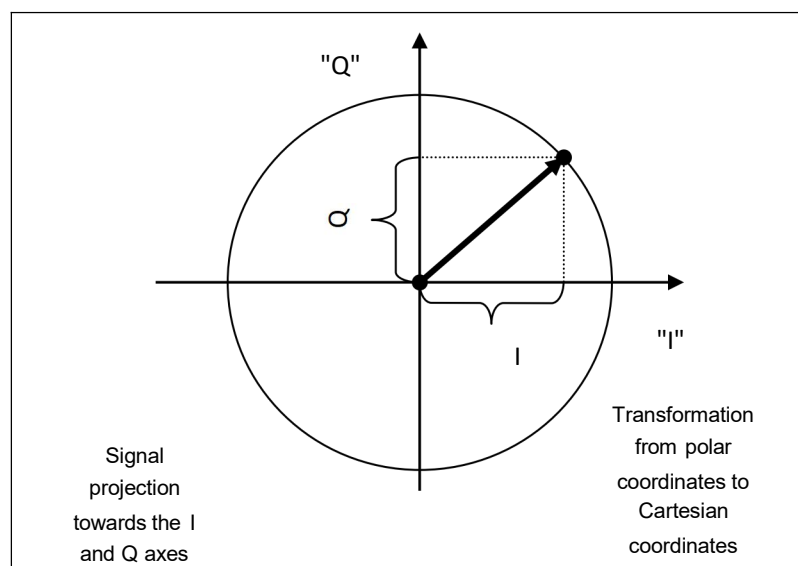
About I/Q modulator

Saluki S1466 provides I/Q modulation through internally generated digital signals, external digital signals (optical ports), and external analog I/Q signals.

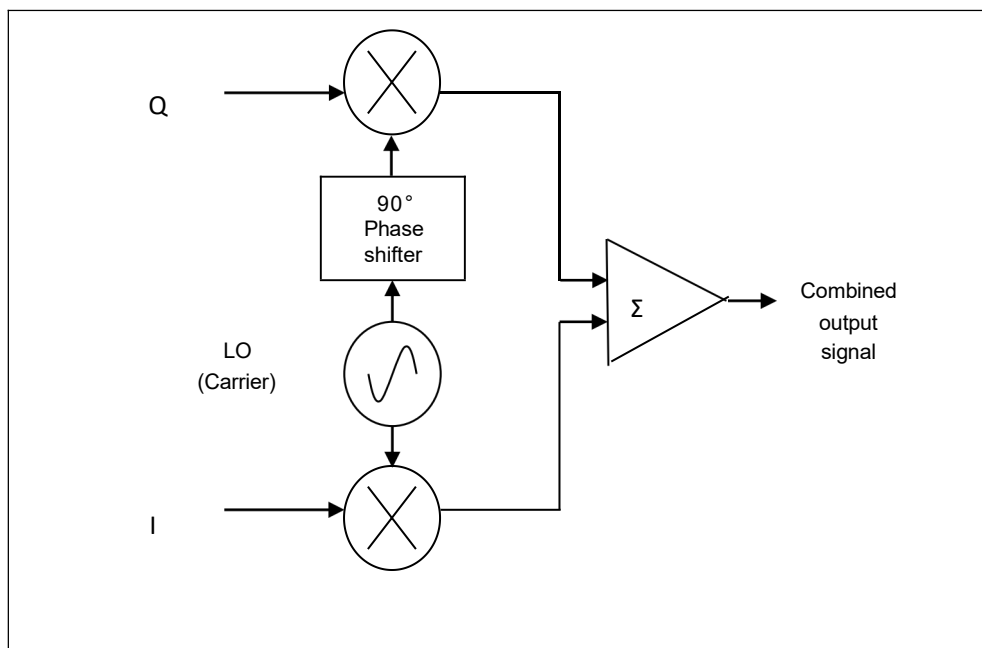
The analog I/Q input signal is directly connected to the analog I/Q modulation circuit, without passing through the baseband module of Saluki S1466.

Vector modulation

In digital communication, modulation is often described by parameters I and Q. This is the Cartesian description of a polar diagram. In polar coordinates, the I axis is rotated 90 degrees along the 0 degree phase reference direction, while the Q axis is rotated 90 degrees. The projection of a signal on the I axis is its I component, and the projection on the Q axis is its Q component.



By controlling the voltage of the I/Q signal, the amplitude and phase of the vector modulation signal are controlled. The form of the I/Q signal determines the modulation form of the signal. The two I/Q signals are of equal amplitude, without phase offset and time delay, and without DC bias.



Digital communication can be easily achieved using I/Q modulators. Most digital modulation maps data to a series of discrete points on the I/Q plane. This is the star map. When a signal moves from one point to another, amplitude and phase modulation occur simultaneously. It is difficult and complicated to be achieved with modulator and phase modulator. However, conventional phase modulators cannot be used, as in practice, it is possible for the signal to rotate around the origin and continue in the same direction, requiring infinite directional ability. Meanwhile, amplitude modulation and phase modulation can be conveniently achieved using an I/Q modulator.

I/Q modulator settings

Access:

1. To configure the input signal source of the I/Q modulator, select "I/Q Modulation>I/Q Input Adjustment" and enable the I/Q input adjustment function.
2. To configure the basic functions of the I/Q modulator, select "I/Q Modulation>I/Q Settings>".
3. To configure baseband I/Q signal output, select "I/Q Modulation>I/Q Output or I/Q Output Adjustment".

Setting:

- └ I/Q modulation
- └ Data source selection
- └ I/Q exchangeswitch

I/Q modulation

Activate/deactivate I/Q modulation.

Notice: The logical relationship between the I/Q modulation switch and other digital modulations. If any digital modulation option of the instrument baseband function is turned on, the I/Q modulator will always be automatically activated when activating signal generation ("baseband>state>ON"). I/Q modulation can be manually turned off while the baseband is still output, for example, if the baseband signal is directly routed to the I/Q output.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:STATe](#)

Data source selection

Select the input signal of the I/Q modulator.

"Internal"	Select the internal baseband signal.
"External"	Select external analog I/Q signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:SOURce](#)

I/Q exchange switch

Select normal or switched I/Q control for the generated signal.

The filtered IQ signal is modulated to the desired RF in different ways in the I/Q modulator:

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQEXchange:STATe](#)

Gain adjustment

Optimize the modulation of the I/Q modulator for measurement requirements. The dynamic range provided is 12 dB in 3dB steps. Optimization is a trade-off between signal distortion and signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). The default setting is automatic, and the software automatically matches the gain based on the signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:ATTenuation](#)

I/Q input adjustment

In Saluki S1466, for the baseband output I/Q signal of the instrument, additional adjustments can be made to the signal (such as I/Q bias, orthogonal offset), which can be added to the generated I/Q signal to achieve system error correction of the I/Q modulator. Adjustments are made based on carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance, and orthogonal offset to achieve optimal vector output. The analog input connector I/Q is located on the rear panel of Saluki S1466.

Content

- [About I/Q Adjustment](#)
- [Analog and Digital Damage Settings](#)
- [Optimization of Carrier Leakage and Sideband Suppression](#)

About I/Q adjustment

I/Q signal adjustment is the arithmetic modification of I/Q data that is clearly defined. Each data sample is modified in the same way.

Add adjustment to the data stream for the following purposes:

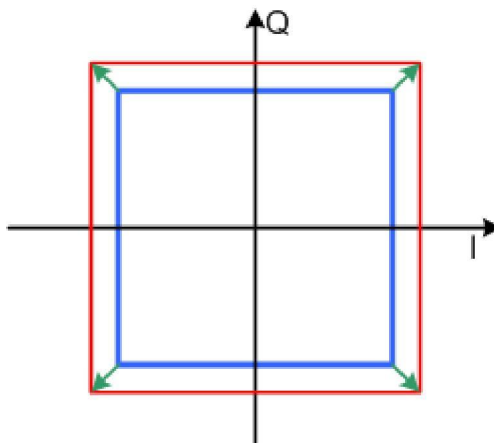
- In receiver test, simulate the distortion source in the real signal processing chain
- Compensate for distortion in the I/Q demodulator in the receiver

Content

- [Gain Imbalance](#)
- [I and Q Offset](#)
- [Orthogonal Offset](#)

➤ Gain imbalance

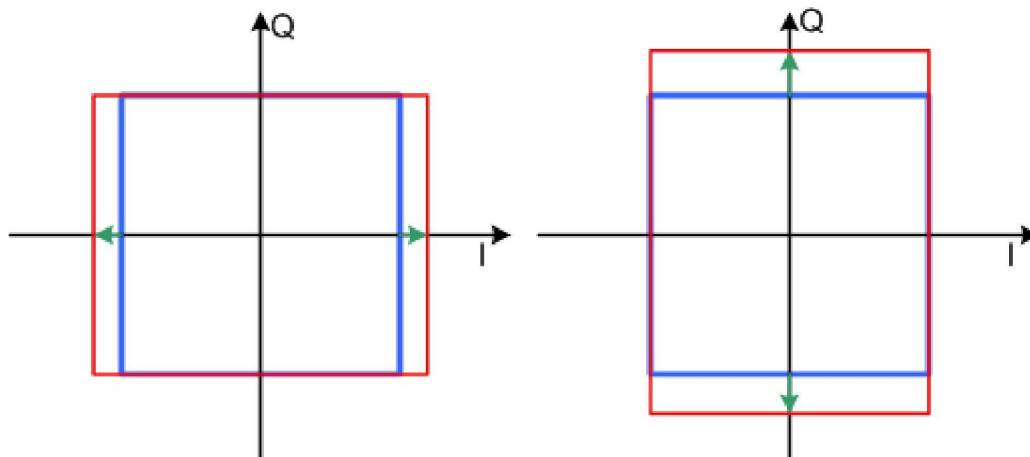
The I/Q gain is the total I/Q amplitude multiplied by a common factor. This effect is equivalent to two identical I and Q gain factors. The impact of increasing gain factor in the



I/Q constellation chart is shown in the figure.

Effect of increasing amplitude in I/Q constellation chart

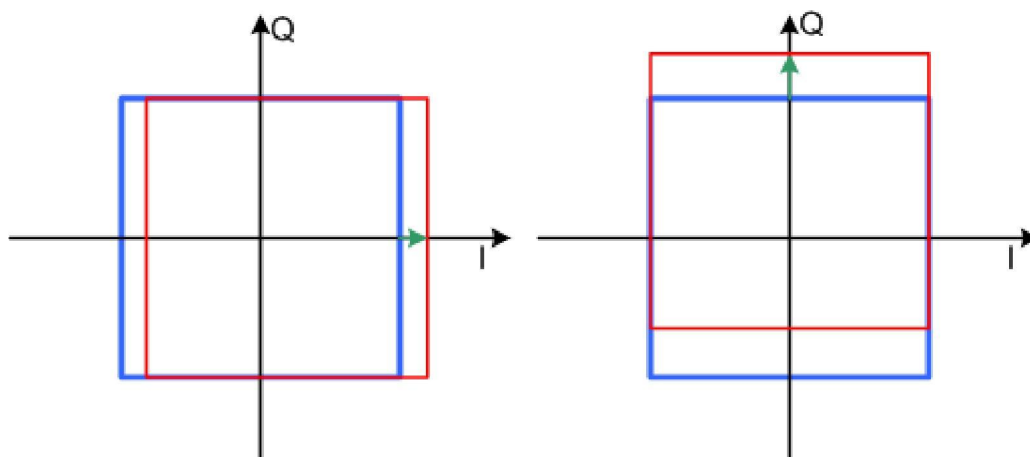
I gain multiplies the I amplitude by a factor, keeping the Q amplitude constant. Q gain has the opposite effect. Different I and Q gain factors can lead to I/Q imbalance, which is caused by the different gains of the amplifier in the I and Q channels of the I/Q modulator. The impact of positive and negative gain imbalance is shown in the figure "Negative gain imbalance (left) and positive gain imbalance (right) in I/Q constellation chart".



Negative gain imbalance (left) and positive gain imbalance (right) in I/Q constellation chart

➤ I and Q offsets

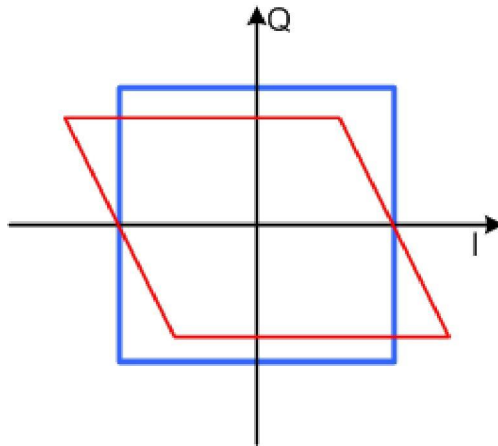
I offset adds a constant value to all I amplitudes, keeping the Q amplitude constant. Q offset has the opposite effect. The combination of I and Q values can cause I/Q misalignment, which is caused by carrier leakage in the I/Q modulator. The impact of positive I and Q offsets in the I/Q constellation chart is shown in the figure.



I offset (left) and Q offset (right) in I/Q constellation

➤ Orthogonal offset

Change the phase angle between the I and Q vectors from the ideal 90° while maintaining the amplitude. Orthogonal offset results in a phase angle greater than 90° . The influence of orthogonal offset in the I/Q constellation chart is shown in the figure.



Orthogonal offset in I/Q constellation chart

Input adjustment settings

You can add adjustment settings for each internally generated I/Q signal

Setting:

↳ I/Q input adjustment

↳ I/Q offset

↳ Gain balance

↳ Orthogonal offset

➤ I/Q input adjustment

Activate the input adjustment function of the I/Q signal.

If activated, the settings for I/Q offset, gain balance, and orthogonal offset will take effect.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment\[:STATe](#)

➤ I/ offset

Set the carrier offset (in percentage) of the amplitude of the I or Q signal component (scaled by peak envelope power (PEP)). An ideal I/Q modulator can completely suppress carrier offset (offset=0%).

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:IOFFset](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:QOFFset](#)

➤ Gain balance

Set the imbalance between the I and Q vectors.

In dB (default) or %, with a 1dB offset of approximately 12%, as follows:

$$Imbalance [dB] = 20 \log (| Gain Q | / | Gain I |)$$

A positive value indicates that the Q vector amplifies by a corresponding percentage compared to the I vector. A negative value has the opposite effect.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:GAIN](#)

➤ Orthogonal offset

Set orthogonal offset.

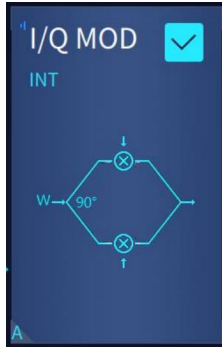
Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:QSKew](#)

I/Q output adjustment

Access

The analog output connector I/Q is located on the rear panel of Saluki S1466. When the I/Q output is turned on, the IQ modulation module will identify



Setting:

- └ I/Q output/output adjustment
- └ I (Q) common mode voltage
- └ I/Q offset
- └ Gain balance
- └ Orthogonal offset

I/Q output/output adjustment

Enable/disable analog I/Q output and I/Q output adjustment.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:OUTPut\[:STATe\]](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:OUTPut\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ I (Q) common mode voltage

Set the output common mode voltage of the I and Q signal components.

If enabled, the DC voltage is superimposed on the I or Q signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:OUTPut:ICOFfset](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:OUTPut:QCOFfset](#)

➤ I/ offset

Set the I/Q offset of the output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:OUTPut:IOFFset](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:OUTPut:QOFFset](#)

➤ **Gain balance**

Set the gain balance of the output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:OUTPut:GAIN](#)

➤ **Orthogonality offset**

Set the orthogonal offset of the output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:DM:IQADjustment:OUTPut:SKEW](#)

Configure RF signal

The Saluki S1466 series signal generator generates RF signals with excellent spectral purity in the frequency range of 6kHz to 110 GHz, and has a large output power dynamic range.

Signal mode and characteristics

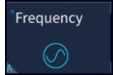
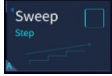
- Excellent spectral purity, SSB-132 dBc/Hz (typical value, 10 GHz carrier 10kHz frequency offset), and spurious<-80 dBc (10 GHz carrier). Excellent broadband bottom noise, SSB-161 dBc/Hz (typical value, 20GHz carrier 30MHz frequency offset); Large output power dynamic range, with a maximum dynamic range of -150dBm~+25dBm (settable)
- Support AM, FM Φ M and pulse modulation, with a minimum pulse width of 20ns for pulse modulation
- Support step sweep, list sweep, power sweep, and analog sweep

Content

- [Access to Functions in RF Domain](#)
- [Activation of RF Signal Output](#)
- [Frequency and Level](#)
- [Reference](#)

- Sweep settings
- Analog Modulation
- Power Advanced Settings

Access to Functions in RF Domain

The signal flow diagram on the main interface of the software provides a configuration entry for accessing RF parameters. Click the block diagram in the flow diagram to open the corresponding parameter configuration window. For example, click the  block diagram to open the frequency configuration window; Click the  block diagram to open the sweep configuration window; Click the  block diagram to open the simulation modulation configuration window; By analogy, all configuration windows related to RF parameters can be accessed through signal flow diagrams.



Activation of RF Signal Output

The RF output is OFF by default, and you can set the RF output to ON by one of the following methods.

1. Click the "RF" ON/OFF icon  in the upper right corner of the main interface

to switch the RF output ON/OFF status, which is  when the RF output is ON.

2. Click the [RF Output] button  on the front panel to switch the RF output ON/OFF status.

Tips

If you want to observe whether the signal has output correctly, please first set the frequency and power parameters of the output signal.

RF on/off

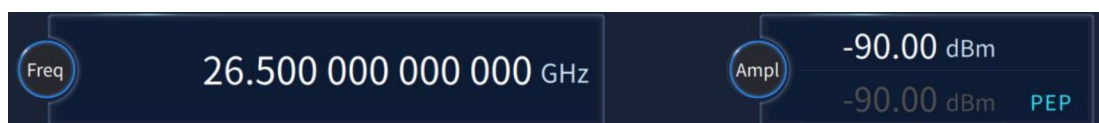
RF output ON/OFF.

Remote command:

[OUTPut\[1\]\[2\]:STATe\]](#)

Configure RF frequency and power

The simplest RF signal is a continuous wave (CW) signal with constant frequency and power. You can set the frequency and power of RF signals in various methods as shown below.



At the top of the software main interface, directly click the frequency or power input box to activate the input. You can use the virtual keyboard or the number keys on the front panel to input the target value.

Press the [Frequency] or [Power] keys on the front panel, and then input the target value using the number keys on the front panel.

In the frequency configuration window and power configuration window, set the frequency and power values of the RF signal. Refer to “[RF Frequency Setting](#)” and “[RF Power Setting](#)”.

Content

- [RF Frequency Setting](#)
- [RF Power Setting](#)

RF frequency setting

Access:

Select "Frequency>Frequency Setting".

In the "Frequency Configuration" dialog box, you can configure:

- RF frequency, including frequency offset or frequency multiplier, etc
- Changing the progressive value of frequency through the knob.
- Frequency Step

Setting:

↳Continuous wave

↳Frequency offset

↳Frequency reference ON/OFF

↳Frequency reference

↳Frequency multiplier

↳Frequency step switch

↳Frequency step

● Continuous wave

Set RF frequency. Set the output frequency of the signal generator in continuous wave mode.

The parameter values can be set and adjusted by touch screen, mouse/keyboard or knob, numeric keys and step keys on the front panel.

This frequency is output on the RF A/RF B connector.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency\[:CW|FIXed\]](#)

● Set frequency offset

Set carrier frequency offset. When the frequency offset is not set to zero, the offset indicator "Offset" will be displayed above the screen, and the displayed value becomes

the frequency after adding the offset. At this time, the displayed frequency value = RF output frequency value * multiplier factor + frequency offset, but the real frequency output is still the frequency before multiplying the multiplier factor and adding the frequency offset. When the frequency offset is set to zero, the indicator will disappear.

The "frequency" value displayed in the frequency display area is the result frequency. The frequency of Saluki S1466 RF output remains unchanged.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:OFFSet](#)

● Frequency reference ON/OFF

Set the frequency reference to ON/OFF state. When the frequency reference is turned on and the continuous wave frequency of the signal generator is changed, the frequency value displayed in the frequency display area is based on the frequency reference. When the switch is not turned on, the frequency value displayed in the frequency display area is the actual continuous wave frequency of the signal generator.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:REFerence:STATe](#)

● Frequency reference

Set the frequency reference function, which can be used normally when the frequency reference switch is turned on. The frequency reference indicator is displayed in the upper area of the screen, and any continuous wave output signal set at this time will subtract the frequency reference value. For example, if the current continuous wave output frequency is 1GHz and the frequency reference is set to 1GHz, the displayed continuous wave output frequency will be based on the frequency reference 0Hz. Therefore, 0 Hz will be displayed in the frequency display area, and the actual output frequency of the signal generator is 1GHz. If the continuous wave frequency is set to 1MHZ, 1MHZ will be displayed in the frequency display area, and the actual output frequency is 1.001GHz.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:REFerence](#)

● Frequency multiplier

Set the multiplication factor for RF frequency.

This value indicates the multiplication factor of the downstream tool. When the frequency multiplier is set to a value greater than 1, the multiplier indicator will be

displayed above the screen. At this time, the displayed frequency value = RF output frequency value * multiplier factor, but the real frequency output is still the frequency before multiplying the multiplier factor. When the frequency multiplier is set to 1, the indicator will disappear.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:MULTiplier](#)

● Frequency step ON/OFF

Set whether the frequency step switch is turned on. After turning on, when setting the continuous wave, the marker cannot be adjusted to step by bit arbitrarily, but shall be increased or decreased by the step value.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:STEP:STATe](#)

● Frequency Step

Define and activate user-defined step width to change the RF frequency according to the step value using knobs or up and down arrow keys.

If disabled, the step width varies in steps of one unit at the marker position.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:STEP\[:INCRement\]](#)

RF power setting

Access:

Select "Power">"Power Settings".

In the "RF Level" dialog box, you can configure no offset level, level limit, and step width to change the level using the knob.

Setting:

↳Power

↳Power offset

↳Power reference ON/OFF

↳Power reference

↳Power step switch

↳Power step

↳Power limit

↳Maximum output power

● Power

Set the power level of RF signal

This value has no offset and corresponds to the output power of the RF A/RFB connector.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe\[:LEVel\]\[:IMMediate\]\[:AMPLitude\]](#)

● Power offset

The command is used to set the actual output power offset value of the signal generator. When the value is not zero, "Offset" will be displayed in the power display area, and the displayed power value is the actual output power plus the power offset. The power offset value will change the displayed power value instead of the actual output power of the signal generator.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe\[:LEVel\]\[:IMMediate\]:OFFSet](#)

● Power reference ON/OFF

Set the power reference to ON/OFF state. When the power reference is set to ON state, the power reference value is not zero, and the power level of the signal generator is changed, the power value displayed in the power display area is based on the power reference. When the power reference is set to OFF state, the power value displayed in the power display area is the actual continuous wave output power of the signal generator.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:REFeRence:STATe](#)

● Power reference

When the power reference is set to ON state, the power reference value may be set. When the power reference is set to ON state, the indicator will be displayed in the power display area, and the displayed power value = actual output power - power reference value.

For example, when the current continuous wave output power is 1dBm, if the power reference is set to 1dBm, the displayed continuous wave output power will be based on

the power reference. Therefore, 0dBm will be displayed in the power display area, and the actual output frequency of the signal generator is still 1dBm.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:REFeRence](#)

● Power step ON/OFF

Set whether the power step switch is turned on. After turning on, when setting the power, the marker cannot be arbitrarily adjusted to step by bit, but shall be increased or decreased by the step value.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:STEP:STATe](#)

● Power step

Define and activate user-defined step width to change the RF power according to the step value using knobs or up and down arrow keys.

If disabled, the step width varies in steps of one unit at the marker position.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:STEP](#)

● Power limit

Set the upper limit of RF output frequency

You can use this value to protect your DUT from damage caused by high input power. If the input RF level is higher than this value, the instrument will limit the output power to this specified value.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:USER:ENABLe](#)

● Maximum output power

The power limit is valid when ON. It refers to the maximum output power

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWe:USER:MAX](#)

Reference

Saluki S1466 is equipped with an internal reference oscillator that can generate a reference frequency of 10 MHz. It serves as an internal reference source for the synthesizer. Alternatively, you can apply an external reference signal. If equipped with the required items, Saluki S1466 can handle external reference frequencies and 1GHz reference frequencies in the range of 1 MHz to 100 MHz.

Regardless of the reference source used (internal or external), Saluki S1466 always provides a configured reference frequency at the output end. For example, you can use it to synchronize multiple interconnected instruments.

Content

- [Required Options](#)
- [Reference Frequency Setting](#)
- [Coherent Extension](#)

Required Options

The SalukiS1466 basic unit is equipped with the following items:

- 100 MHz/1 GHz reference input and output (Saluki S1466-H07)

For more information, please refer to the data manual.

Reference frequency setting

Access:

Select “System”>“Basic Settings”>“Reference Settings”.

On the “Reference Settings” property page, you can select internal and external reference frequencies and adjust reference accuracy.

↳Reference selection

↳Reference manual settings

↳External reference frequency

↳Internal reference accuracy adjustment

↳Reset of factory default values

↳Frequency selection of reference input and output

↳Reference input/output selection

↳Configuration application

● Reference selection

This item is set to manual or automatic for reference.

In the auto mode, the instrument selects the frequency reference automatically if there is any external frequency reference or internal one, with the former being the priority. The default setting is [Auto]

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:SOURce:AUTO](#)

● Reference manual settings

Select a reference frequency source.

"Internal"	Using an internal reference oscillator, users can make customized adjustments to reference accuracy.
"External"	Use external reference signals.

Note: Select reference and then select external, the rear panel is not connected to the reference signal, and SalukiS1466 will issue a reference ring lock loss warning message.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:SOURce](#)

● External reference frequency

Valid when the reference is selected as manual. The external reference frequency set. The default external reference frequency is 10MHz. When it is other frequencies within the range of 1MHz to 100MHz, manual settings need to be made here.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:FREQuency:EXTernal](#)

● Internal reference accuracy adjustment

Adjust internal reference of the signal generator by setting internal calibration parameter, so as to make the frequency output more accurate. It should be noted that within 2h after starting the signal generator, the instrument should be preheated. Please do not change the reference value easily.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence](#)

● Reset of factory default value

Restore the default value of internal reference accuracy.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:DEFaults](#)

- **Reference input and output frequency selection**

H07 item is required. Valid when selecting external for reference input/output.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:FREQuency](#)

- **Reference input/output selection**

H07 item is required. Set the 100MHz/1GHz reference input/output to internal or external.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:SOURce](#)

- **Configuration application**

H07 item is required. After the 100MHz/1GHz reference input and output settings are changed, click this button to take effect.

Remote command:

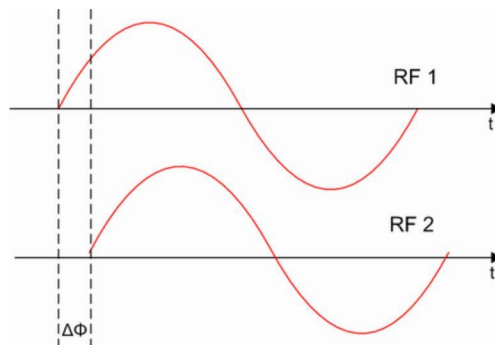
[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:REFerence:APPLY](#)

Coherent extension

The "coherent extension" function is used to achieve phase coherence between multiple Saluki S1466 vector signal generators or internal multi-channel vector signals for a common LO connection. This function allows the allocation of LO signals so that multiple RF signals can be derived from the same LO signal. This is necessary to minimize phase fluctuations between these RF signals.

- **Phase coherence**

The phase coherence of RF signals represents a constant incremental phase defined between two or more RF carrier signals with the same frequency or frequency multiples.



If two signal generators are coupled through their 10 MHz reference voltage source, they produce the same frequency, but only from a long-term perspective. By carefully studying the instantaneous differential phase ("incremental phase") of these two RF signals, the following are possible reasons for instability:

- Phase noise of two frequency synthesizers
- Weak coupling at 10 MHz and long synthetic chains up to RF domain
- The temperature difference that causes changes in the effective electrical length of certain synthesizer components

The most critical factor for stable triangular phase is the thermal RF phase fluctuations between multiple RF frequency synthesizers. By using a universal frequency synthesizer, these fluctuations can be minimized, which means that all RF carriers have a common LO (LO) signal. The LO signal is used internally to upconvert the baseband signal to RF. Only when the LO signals of all carriers are the same can a stable phase relationship between RF signals be achieved.

Connect

- The internal LO signal is divided into two sections: 4GHz~20GHz and 50MHz~4GHz, which are respectively output from the "LO output" and "RF coherent output" interfaces on the rear panel.
- The external 4GHz~20GHz and 50MHz~4GHz LO signals are input from the "LO input" and "RF coherent input" interfaces on the rear panel, respectively.

Possibility of a common LO connection

You can perform a common LO connection as follows:

• Single channel common LO

The single channel Saluki S1466 vector signal generator can use external LO or internal LO, and can output or not output LO to other instruments.

The dual channel Saluki S1466 vector signal generator can only couple channel A LO to

channel B for internal coherence, and can only accept external LO from channel A, while outputting LO from channel B to external. The LO output by channel B can be either the LO of channel B, coupled from channel A, or input from external sources by channel A. The reference frequency setting in path B does not work, so it is disabled for editing.

Phase coherence setting

Access:

Select "System>Basic Settings>Phase Coherence".

For specific configuration commands, please refer to Operation Signal Generator>System Configuration>Basic Settings>Multi Instrument Coherent Connection.

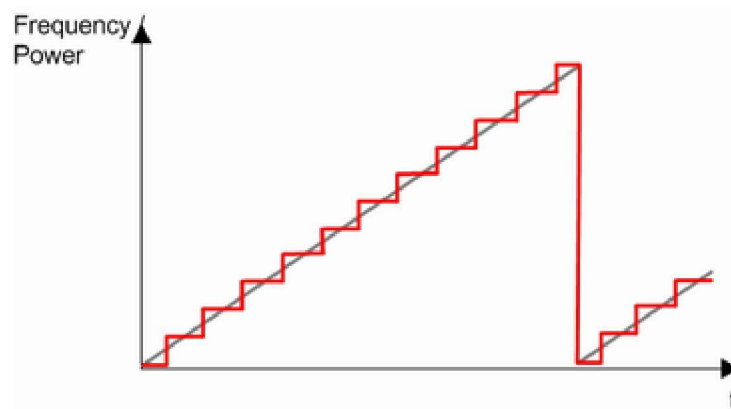
Sweep settings

Sweep mode description

The frequency generation methods "step", "list", and "slope" allow you to generate RF signals with periodic changes in frequency or amplitude.

- Step mode

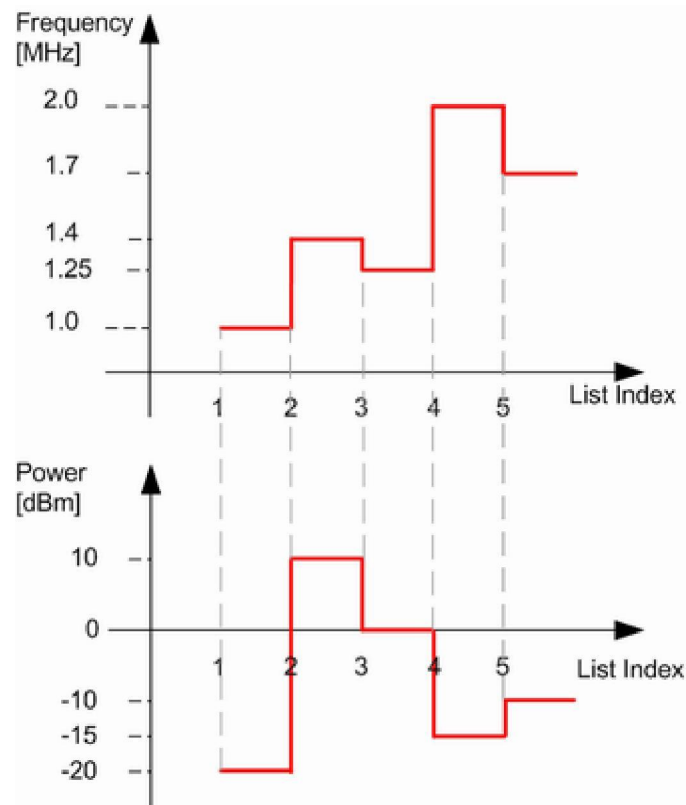
The instrument generates an RF signal that changes its frequency value in discrete steps between the start and stop values. These values vary depending on specific shapes such as ramp or triangular shapes. The spacing is linear or logarithmic. The main application area is to determine the frequency response of DUTs.



Schematic diagram of signals generated in step mode

- List mode

The instrument generates different output signals based on a previously saved list of frequency, amplitude, and step width values. In sweep mode, the frequency or power values will change, while in list mode, you can change both parameters simultaneously. The frequency and level values do not need to be in ascending or descending order, but can vary arbitrarily. You can use the global dwell time, and the list sweep mode is particularly useful in high-speed measurements with rapid changes in frequency and



power settings.

The schematic diagram of the signal generated in list sweep mode (global dwell time) "represents the frequency and power value pairs, in which case the dwell time settings for all steps are the same (global dwell time).

The schematic diagram (global dwell time) of the signal generated in list sweep mode

Notice

represents the theoretical behavior. In actual signal generation, when there is a change in frequency or power, there is usually a calculation time for the instrument.

Interaction and features between list and sweep modes

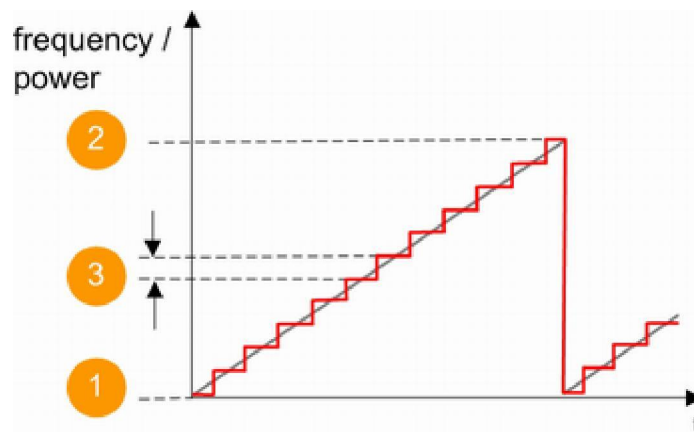
- Activating the list mode will automatically disable all continuous wave RF outputs, and vice versa.
- In sweep mode, the frequency setting of the title is disabled.
- If the sweep is run at a specific frequency or power, input the continuous wave frequency in the frequency configuration window, and the sweep immediately

Sweep signal shape

Saluki S1466 supports the following sweep shapes:

- Ramp

The sweep sequence is similar to ramp. A single sweep runs from start to stop with frequency or level values. Each subsequent sweep restarts from the start value.



Sweep signal ramp

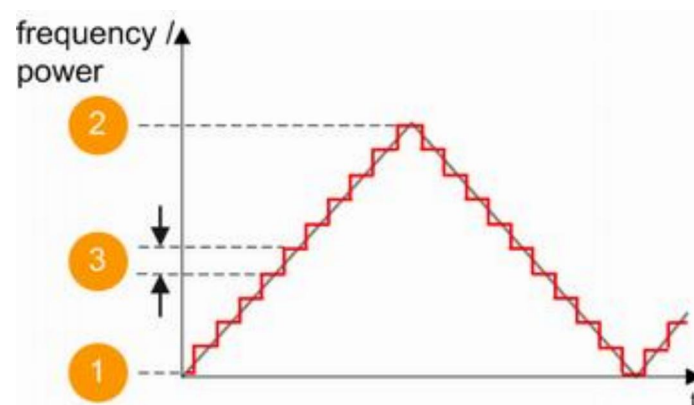
1 = Starting value

2 = Stop loss value

3=step

- Triangle

The sweep sequence is similar to a triangle. A single sweep runs from start to stop value frequency and returns. Each subsequent sweep starts from the start value.



Sweep signal triangle

1 = Starting value

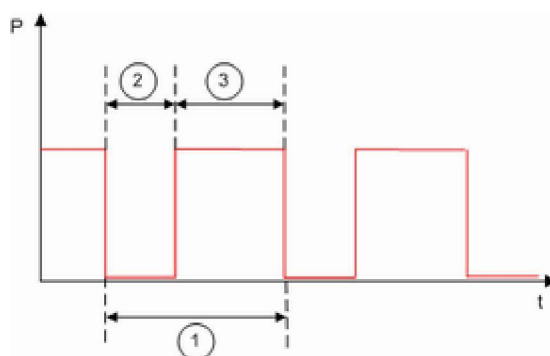
2 = Stop loss value

3=step

The current frequency or level, level or low-frequency sweep of the RF is determined by its shape (such as ramp wave or triangle), spacing (linear or logarithmic), and step length.

About dwell time

Dwell time is the length of time that elapses from the beginning to the end of a step or list sweep mode.



Dwell time and establishment time

1="dwell time" (according to parameter settings)

2=establishment time

3=dwell time (valid)

The time required for signal stability in the instrument will reduce the set dwell time:

$$t_{\text{dwell}(\text{valid})} = t_{\text{dwell}} - t_{\text{frequency switching time}}$$

Notice

If the dwell time in step or list sweep mode is too short or the external trigger signal comes too fast, the signal generation is delayed.

Sweep mode settings

Access:

Select 'Sweep>Sweep Configuration Window>Sweep Mode>'.

● Frequency generation mode

Set the frequency output mode of the instrument. Including OFF (continuous wave), step sweep, list sweep, and slope sweep.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:MODE](#)

● Start sweep trigger

Set the start sweep trigger method, including automatic, external, and trigger keys.

Automatic: Turn on the sweep switch, and the system will automatically trigger the sweep output.

External: Turn on the sweep switch, the instrument will not perform sweep, and the external trigger signal input will initiate sweep. The trigger signal source comes from the trigger input connector on the rear panel.

Trigger key: If the instrument fails to perform sweep after the sweep switch is turned on, click the "Trigger" key to start sweep.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:STARt:TRIGger:SOURce](#)

● Trigger

Valid when the start sweep trigger is the trigger key. Click to execute the start sweep trigger.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:STARt:TRIGger](#)

● Sweep mode

Set the sweep mode to continuous or single.

Continuous: Initiate continuous sweep.

Single: Initiate a single sweep.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:MODE](#)

- **Restart single sweep**

Valid when sweep mode is set to single. Click to initiate a single sweep.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SINGle:RESet](#)

- **Sweep ON/OFF**

After a single sweep is completed, the frequency stays at the last or first frequency point. When the sweep is set to ON state, the frequency stays at the first frequency point. The sweep is set to OFF state by default.

Program control commands:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep:RETRace](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:RETRace](#)

Step sweep

Access:

Select Sweep>Sweep Configuration Window>Step Sweep.

[L State \(RF sweep\)](#)

[L State \(RF Level Sweep\)](#)

[L State \(Low Frequency Sweep\)](#)

[L Current Frequency](#)

[L Current level](#)

[L Mode](#)

[L Track](#)

[L Shape](#)

[L Spacing](#)

[L Dwell time](#)

[L Trigger slope](#)

[L Run single sweep](#)

[L Display connector](#)

[L Reset sweep](#)

- **Step sweep ON/OFF**

Activate RF step sweep signal generation.

Description

Enabling step sweep mode will disable other sweep modes, and vice versa.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:FREQuency:MODE](#)

- **Current frequency**

In the "Step Sweep" mode, the current frequency is displayed.

- **Step Trig**

Select step sweep trigger mode

"Auto"	Directly generate continuous and repeated sweep signals after activating step sweep. The sweep point is controlled by the dwell time and automatically executed.
"Trigger key"	Generate sweep signals point by point and trigger by trigger key. Click the trigger key to execute a sweep point.
"External"	Generate sweep signals point by point, with an external pulse signal to execute a sweep point.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:TRIGger:SOURce](#)

- **Trigger**

This button is effective when the trigger key is selected for the step trigger mode. Click to trigger the playback of the next frequency point. Continuously click to trigger the playback of each step point in sequence.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:TRIGger](#)

- **Sweep shape**

Select the waveform shape of the sweep signal.

"Ramp"	The sweep frequency runs from start to stop. The subsequent sweep starts from the start value, meaning that the shape of the sweep sequence is similar to ramp.
"Triangle"	Sweep from start to stop values and return, meaning that the shape of the sweep is similar to a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts from the start frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SHAPE](#)

● Start frequency/Stop frequency

Define the frequency sweep range by setting the start and stop values.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:STARt](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:STOP](#)

● Center frequency

In the "Step Sweep" mode, set the RF center frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:CENTER](#)

● Frequency span

In the "Step Sweep" mode, set the span of the frequency sweep range.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:SPAN](#)

● Step mode

In the "Step Sweep" mode, select the mode used to calculate the frequency interval and increase or decrease the current frequency of each step through this mode.

Enter the step length using the step value.

"Linear"	Take the input frequency value as an absolute value (in frequency).
"Logarithm"	Take the input value as a logarithmic value, that is, as a constant fraction of

	the current frequency, in %.
--	------------------------------

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SPACing](#)

• Step value

In the "Step Sweep" mode, set the step width for each frequency sweep step. This value is added to the current frequency at each sweep step.

Based on the current step value, you can enter absolute or logarithmic step width.

"Linear step"	Step width is a constant value in Hz.
"Step length logarithm"	The step width is determined logarithmically in% as a constant fraction of the current frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SETP:LOGarithmic](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SETP\[:LINear\]](#)

• Dwell time

Define the duration of each step frequency point.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:DWELI](#)

List Sweep

List sweep is used to generate RF signals based on a predefined set of frequency and amplitude values, with separate step times. You can define values in any order and in different steps within the entire configurable value range of the instrument.

Configuration and operation of list sweep signals

Configure the parameters of the RF signal in the sweep list and store them in a file.

Create and process lists

You can create a list file in the following ways:

• Internally

Use a built-in table editor that includes frequency, power, and dwell time.

Define values manually (line by line) or automatically based on the value range and step length.

Save as a file with a user-defined file name and a predefined file extension of *.lst. can load saved files.

- The list can also be exported. For example, exchanging configurations between instruments or using external programs to modify file contents and reloading them again.

- **Externally**

Create a list file as a CSV file using Microsoft Excel, Notepad, or similar tools, and save it with a predefined extension. Transfer the file to the instrument and load it into the instrument.

Dwell time mode

You can choose whether to use different or fixed values for all dwell times in list mode:

- "List"

In this mode, the values from the data table are used.

- "Global"

In this mode, the list is processed at fixed time intervals, and you can use the global dwell time setting.

General settings

Access:

Select "Sweep"—>"List Sweep">.

You can configure the trigger and dwell time modes for list processing and activate signal generation.

Setting:

└ State

└ Current Index

└ Mode

└ Dwell Time Mode

└ Global Stay Time

└ Operating mode

└ Learning List Mode Data

└ Trigger slope

└ Display connector

└ Reset

➤ **List sweep ON/OFF**

Activate list mode and play the currently selected list.

Description

Enabling the list sweep mode will disable other sweep modes, and vice versa.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency:MODE](#)

➤ **Current playback index**

Display the index of currently swept lists in the Sweep mode.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:PLAY\[:INDeX\]?](#)

➤ **Select the List Sweep file**

Select the edited *.lst list file through the Select File dialog box.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST\[:WAVeform\]](#)

➤ **Edit the list sweep file**

This button is valid after selecting a list file. Click to open the Edit List Data dialog box

➤ **Reset the list file**

Reset the list sweep file to empty.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST\[:WAVeform\]:RESet](#)

➤ **List Count**

Display control, non editable. Display the number of list points in the list when the list sweep file is selected.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:FREQuency:POINts?](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:POWer:POINts?](#)

➤ **Global dwell time**

Set the dwell time mode of each list point in the list sweep mode.

"Global"	Use the same dwell time for all list points.
"List"	Use the dwell in the list.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:LIST:DWELL:TYPE](#)

➤ **Dwell time**

Set the global dwell time to be valide in the global mode.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:LIST:DEWLI:ALL](#)

➤ **List Trigger**

Set the trigger source to List Sweep. The trigger source has three modes: Auto, Ext and Trigger Key.

"Auto"	the trigger signal is always true, when a sweep is completed, the system automatically trigger the next sweep
"External"	The trigger signal is from the trigger input connector on the rear panel.
"Trigger key"	The trigger signal is from the trigger key in the interface

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce](#)

➤ **Trigger**

This button is valid when selecting the trigger key in the list trigger mode. Click to trigger the playing of a list point. Click continuously to trigger the playing of each list point in turn.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:LIST:TRIGger](#)

➤ **Sweep start index**

This item is valid when the list sweep is ON. You can set to change the start index of the current sweep. The change will take effect immediately.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:LIST:INDex:START](#)

➤ **Sweep stop index**

This item is valid when the list sweep is ON. You can set to change the stop index of the current sweep. The change will take effect immediately.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:INDEX:STOP](#)

➤ **List file editing settings**

Access:

Select [Sweep] --> [List Sweep] --> [Edit List Files...].

Setting:

↳ [Frequency/Power/Dwell Time](#)

↳ [Index](#)

↳ [Add/Append/Delete](#)

↳ [Save and Apply](#)

↳ [Save as](#)

➤ **Frequency/Power/Dwell Time**

Data list edition. Edit the frequency, power and dwell time of each frequency point in the list.

If the list sweep switch is on, after editing the current list, you need to click "Save and Apply" below to make it take effect.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:DWEL](#)

➤ **Index**

Locate the list points in the current list by setting the index.

➤ **Add**

Insert a new line in the currently selected line of the list being edited. The data of the new line is the same as that of the current index line. Notice. The currently selected line in the list is marked identified by a white (yellow, getting focus status) box. After editing the current list, you need to click "Save and Apply" below to make it take effect.

➤ **Append**

Appends a new line to the end of the list being edited. The data in the new line is the default setting data. After editing the current list, you need to click "Save and Apply" below to make it take effect.

➤ **Delete**

Delete a line in the list being edited. Including deleting the current line and deleting all lines. After editing the current list, you need to click "Save and Apply" below to make it take effect.

➤ **Store and apply**

After editing the current list, click this button to make the edition to take effect.

➤ **Save as**

Click to open the Save File dialog box to save the list being edited as a file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST\[:WAVeform\]:STORe](#)

● **Auto filling-in of list**

List file editing supports automatic list filling-in.

➤ **Filling start index**

Set the start index of auto filling-in.

➤ **Number of filling-in**

Set the number of filling-in Fill in order from the start index.

➤ **Column selection**

Set the column to be filled in. Including frequency, power, and dwell time.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:POWer](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LIST:DWELl](#)

➤ **Start Value/Stop Value/Step Value**

Set the data logic of auto filling-in. Set the start value, stop value and step value for frequency, power, and dwell time respectively.

➤ **Confirming filling-in**

Click to automatically fill them in list.

Power sweep

Access:

Select "Power">"Power Sweep"

↳ Power sweep ON/OFF

↳ Spacing

↳ Step

↳ Set characteristics

↳ Level range

➤ Power sweep ON/OFF

Turn on or off power sweep of the current frequency point.

During power sweep, the frequency point is unchanged, and the power is swept according to the set start, stop and step values.

Notice

Power sweep is not in the output power range of the whole device, but in the ALC power range. The minimum power of ALC is -20dBm, and the maximum power varies according to the current model and whether the high power option is selected. For a model equipped with a programmed control step attenuator, the mechanical attenuator is fixed during the sweep. After the setting, start the power sweep. While ensuring the set maximum sweep power, the instrument calculates the appropriate gear of the attenuator and starts the sweep. If the set power sweep range is greater than the ALC power range, some power point outputs may be incorrect. The software will give a prompt.

The power sweep is mutually exclusive with step sweep, list sweep and slope sweep.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:SWEep\[:STATe\]](#)

● Start power/Stop power

Define the power sweep range by setting the start value and the stop value.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:START](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:STOP](#)

● Step value

Indicate the interval distribution of power step size (step mode is linear), that is, the interval size is equal.

Use the parameter "Step Value Length" to set the step size.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:STEP:LINear\]](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:STEP:LOGarithmic](#)

● Dwell time

Dwell time of each step point.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:DWELL](#)

Analog modulation

Analog modulation refers to the control of some parameters (such as amplitude, phase, and frequency) of carrier waveform with analog signals, so that these parameters change with the changes of analog signals. According to the analog signal, these parameters are modified to obtain the modulated RF signal.

Saluki S1466 supports AM (amplitude modulation), FM (frequency modulation) and Φ M (phase modulation and PULM).

It generates low-frequency modulation signals in the form of sine wave, triangular wave, trapezoidal wave or square wave (pulse), which can be output for downstream instruments.

The monitoring and synchronous output function allows you to synchronize the low frequency output signal with the pulse modulation signal.

The instrument provides the following internal modulation signal sources:

- Function generator
- Internal modulation source
- High performance pulse generator

Tips

Interaction and characteristics

Some modulations are mutually exclusive and cannot be performed at the same time.

Active amplitude analog modulation will automatically turn off IQ modulation; Frequency modulation and phase modulation are mutually exclusive.

Content

- [Required Options](#)
- [Modulation signals](#)
- [Activate analog modulation](#)
- [Modulation settings](#)
- [How to generate modulation signals](#)

Modulation signal

The signal sources of the modulation signal are internal modulation sources, function generators, or external signals.

• Internal signal sources

- Each modulation format provides two independent internal modulation sources. Sine wave and square wave with frequency range of 0.01 Hz to 10 MHz and optional shapes. Where, the frequency range of amplitude modulation internal signal source is 0.01Hz to 100kHz.
- Function generator

Another low-frequency generator, used as the second modulation source. It has an extended frequency range of 0.01 Hz to 10 MHz and an optional signal shapes.

• External input

For the input of external amplitude, frequency, or phase modulation signals, you can input the signal on the external input connector on the front panel.

Notice

In case of External 1 and External 2 input signals, the maximum voltage of the AC signal is 1 VPP; The pulse signal has a low level of 0v and a high level of 3.3v.

- **The signal is distribute to the low-frequency output interface**

You can assign signals from internal signal source, function generator, External 1 and External 2 to the low-frequency output interface (LF) for output. Use the Low Frequency Output attribute page to configure the distribution.

FM Config

The following settings are specific to FM. The parameters of Path 1 and Path 2 can be set independently.

- └ Frequency modulation (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ FM frequency offset (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ FM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Sweep frequency sine start/stop frequency (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Sweep frequency sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2+ (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Double-sine frequency 2 amplitude percent (Path 1/Path 2)

- **Frequency Modulation (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the output status of Path 1/Path 2 FM signal

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:STATe](#)

- **FM frequency offset (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the FM frequency offset of path 1 or path 2. It should be noted that different frequency bands should correspond to different frequency offset ranges when setting frequency offset.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:DEViation\]](#)

- **Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)**

Configure the modulation source of Path 1 and Path 2.

Including the internal modulation sources of each path, function generators, External 1 and External 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:SOURce](#)

- **FM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the output waveforms of FM signals, which is valid only when internal modulation source is selected as the modulation source. Including sine, square wave, triangle wave, ramp wave, noise, sweep sine and dual sine

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:NOISe](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:RAMP](#)

- **Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the internal modulation rate of FM. When noise, sweep sine, or dual sine is selected as the FM waveform, this item will be invalid.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

- **Sweep sine start/stop frequencies (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set sweep sine start/stop frequencies.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE SWEPTsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTErnate](#)

- **Sweep sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the sweep time of sweep sine.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SWEep:TIME](#)

- **Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE DUALsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTerNate](#)

- **Set the amplitude percent of double-sine frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the double-sine amplitude ratio.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTerNate:AMPLitude:PERCent](#)

PM Config

The following settings are specific to Φ M. The parameters of Path 1 and Path 2 can be set independently.

└ Phase modulation (Path 1/Path 2)

└ PM phase offset (Path 1/Path 2)

└ Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)

└ PM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)

└ Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)

└ PM bandwidth (Path 1/Path 2)

└ Sweep frequency sine start/stop frequency (Path 1/Path 2)

└ Sweep frequency sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)

↳ Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2+ (Path 1/Path 2)

↳ Double-sine frequency 2 amplitude percent (Path 1/Path 2)

● **Phase modulation (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the PM signal output status of Path 1/Path 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:STATe](#)

● **PM phase offset (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the phase offset of PM Path 1/Path. It should be noted that different frequency bands should correspond to different phase offset ranges when setting phase offset.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2\[:DEViation\]](#)

● **Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)**

Configure the modulation source of Path 1 and Path 2.

Including the internal modulation sources of each path, function generators, External 1 and External 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:SOURce](#)

● **PM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the output waveforms of PM signals, which is valid only when internal modulation source is selected as the modulation source. Including sine, square wave, triangle wave, ramp wave, noise, sweep sine and dual sine

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:NOISe](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:RAMP](#)

● **Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the internal modulation rate of PM. When noise, sweep sine, or dual sine is selected as the PM waveform, this item will be invalid.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

- **PM bandwidth (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set different PM bandwidth. Different bandwidths correspond to different hardware paths. Different PM bandwidths correspond to different PM offsets.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM:BANDwidth|BWIDth](#)

- **Sweep sine start/stop frequencies (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set sweep sine start/stop frequencies.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE SWEPTsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTernate](#)

- **Sweep sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the sweep time of sweep sine.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SWEep:TIME](#)

- **Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE SWEPTsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTernate](#)

- **Set the amplitude percent of double-sine frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the double-sine amplitude ratio.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTernate:AMPLitude:PERCent](#)

AM Config

Provide settings of amplitude modulation. The following settings are specific to AM. The parameters of Path 1 and Path 2 can be set independently.

- └ Amplitude modulation (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ AM type (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Modulation depth (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Depth AM (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ AM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Amplitude modulation (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Sweep frequency sine start/stop frequency (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Sweep frequency sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2+ (Path 1/Path 2)
- └ Double-sine frequency 2 amplitude percent (Path 1/Path 2)

- **Amplitude Modulation (Path1/Path2)**

Set the AM signal output status of Path 1/Path 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:STATe](#)

- **AM type (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the AM type to be exponential or linear. When the user selects exponential AM, the AM depth will be in dB. When the user selects linear AM, the AM depth will be expressed as a percent. Path 1 and path 2 have the same amplitude modulation type.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM:TYPE](#)

- **Modulation depth (Path 1/Path 2)**

When the AM type is exponential or linear, set the AM depth of the AM signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2\[:DEPT\]h\[:LINear\]](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2\[:DEPT\]h:EXPonential](#)

- **Depth AM (Path 1/Path 2)**

This command is used to set the AM mode. When the DEEP mode is selected, the AM depth of the signal generator has a larger dynamic range than the modulation depth when the ALC loop is closed, and the AM index is better than the index in the data manual. Path 1 and path 2 have the same depth AM type.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM:MODE](#)

- **Modulation source selection (Path 1/Path 2)**

Configure the modulation source of Path 1 and Path 2.

Including the internal modulation sources of each path, function generators, External 1 and External 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:SOURce](#)

- **AM waveform (Path 1/Path 2)**

Set the output waveforms of AM signals, which is valid only when internal modulation source is selected as the modulation source. Including sine, square wave, triangle wave, ramp wave, noise, sweep sine and dual sine

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:NOISe](#)

signal

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE:RAMP](#)

● Modulation rate (Path 1/Path 2)

Set the internal modulation rate of AM. When noise, sweep sine, or dual sine is selected as the PM waveform, this item will be invalid.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

● Sweep sine start/stop frequencies (Path 1/Path 2)

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set sweep sine start/stop frequencies.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE SWEPTsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTErnate](#)

● Sweep sine sweep time (Path 1/Path 2)

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the sweep time of sweep sine.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SWEep:TIME](#)

● Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:SHAPE DUALsine](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:AM\[1\]|2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTErnate](#)

● Set the amplitude percent of double-sine frequency 2 (Path 1/Path 2)

Valid when dual sine is selected as the modulation waveform. Set the double-sine amplitude ratio.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:AM\[1\]2:INTernal:FREQuency:ALTernate:AMPLitude:PERCent](#)

Pulse modulation configuration

Provide settings of pulse modulation. The following settings are specific to Pulse Modulation.

Setting:

- ↳Pulse modulation
- ↳Pulse source
- ↳Pulse width
- ↳Cycle
- ↳Delay
- ↳Repetition frequency
- ↳External selection
- ↳Impedance (Ext 1, Ext 2)
- ↳Select pulse train/stagger file
- ↳Edit file
- ↳Jitter mode
- ↳Jitter percent
- ↳Sliding step
- ↳Sliding points
- ↳Sliding mode

● Pulse modulation

Set whether the pulse modulation signal of the signal generator is output.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:PULM:STATe](#)

● Pulse source

Set the pulse source modes of pulse modulation, including: external, scalar, auto, square, doublet, pulse train, external gated, externally triggered, stagger, jitter and sliding.

the scalar mode, where the internal pulse generator generates the square wave of 27.8kHz (18 microsecond pulse width, 36 microsecond period), and it is not allowed to change the associated pulse parameters. This kind of pulse is used for AC detection of scalar network analyzers.

AUTO mode, without the need for external connection pulse signal. At the same time, activate the automatic trigger mode of internal pulse, which is not synchronized with other trigger signals. The parameters of the pulse signals can be set by the user through the configuration window.

External gate trigger, obtain the logical sum of the internal pulse generator and the external pulse signals.

Double Pulse, the logic of pulse signal is shown in the figure below.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:SOURce](#)

● **Pulse width**

Set the pulse width of the pulse signal. If the pulse width value set is greater than or equal to the current pulse period, the pulse width will be automatically adjusted to a value smaller than the current pulse period.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PWIDth](#)

● **Period**

Set the pulse signal period. If the set period is less than or equal to the current pulse width, the pulse width will be automatically adjusted to be less than the pulse period.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PERiod](#)

● **Delay**

Set the pulse delay The actual maximum value that can be set depends on the pulse Period currently set by the user. In addition, it should be noted that the setting of pulse delay can only work when the pulse source is selected as Auto, Square, D-pulse and Trig modes, and the pulse delay has an inherent delay of 100ns when the trigger mode is selected.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:DELay](#)

- **Repetition frequency**

Set the pulse modulation repetition frequency. The repetition frequency is the reciprocal of the period. If the repetition frequency value is changed, the period will change automatically.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:FREQuency](#)

- **External selection**

This item is valid when the pulse source is set to external control and external trigger. Set the external input as Ext 1 and Ext 2. Corresponding to the external input interfaces on the front panel of the instrument

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:SOURce:EXTernal](#)

- **Impedance (Ext 1, Ext 2)**

This item is valid when the pulse source is set to external control and external trigger. Set the external input as Ext 1 and Ext 2. Corresponding to the external input interfaces on the front panel of the instrument

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:SOURce:EXTernal\[1\]|2:IMPedance](#)

- **Select pulse train/stagger file**

Effective when the pulse source is set to pulse train and the repetition frequency is staggered. Select the edited pulse train and the stagger file of repetition frequency.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PTRain:SElect](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:STAGger:SElect](#)

- **Edit file**

Effective when selecting pulse train and stagger file. Click to edit a file

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:PTRain:DATA](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:STAGger:DATA](#)

- **Jitter mode**

Effective when the pulse source is set to jitter. Set the jitter mode to random or Gaussian.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:JITTerred:MODE](#)

- **Jitter percent**

Effective when the pulse source is set to jitter. Set the jitter percent.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:JITTerred:PERCent](#)

- **Sliding step**

Effective when the pulse source is set to sliding. Set the step value of sliding.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:SLIDing:STEP](#)

- **Sliding points**

Effective when the pulse source is set to sliding. Set the sliding points.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:SLIDing:POINts](#)

- **Sliding mode**

Effective when the pulse source is set to sliding. Set the sliding modes: Forward, Reverse, or Triangular

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:PULM:INTernal:SLIDing:MODE](#)

Data source and LF output settings

Access:

Select “Function Generator”.

In the analog modulation configuration window, in the “Data Source” attribute page, you can configure the external input attribute settings of the output signal of the function generator.

Content

•Function generator settings

- External settings
- LF output settings

● Function generator settings

↳Frequency

↳Cycle

↳Waveform selection

↳Sweep sine start/stop frequencies

↳ Pulse width

↳ Pulse duty ratio

↳ Triangular rise

↳ Keystone rise/fall

↳ Keystone height

Each Saluki S1466 series signal generator is equipped with two function generators. Where, Function Generator 1 is connected to RF Channel A for use, and Function Generator 2 is connected to RF Channel B for use.

➤ Frequency

Set the output signal frequency of the function generator. this item will be invalid if noise, sweep sine, dual sine, or DC is selected as the waveform.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNctioN\]:FREQuency](#)

➤ Period

Display control, non editable. The period is the reciprocal of the frequency, so as to facilitate the users to view the information.

➤ **Waveform selection**

Set the output waveform of the function generator

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SHApe](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SHApe:NOISe](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SHApe:RAMP](#)

➤ **Sweep sine start/stop frequencies**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the output waveform. Set sweep sine start/stop frequencies.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SHApe SWEptsine](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:FREQuency](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:FREQuency:ALTeRNate](#)

➤ **Sweep some sweep time**

Valid when sweep sine is selected as the output waveform. Set the sweep time of sweep sine.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SWEep:TIME](#)

➤ **Double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the output waveform. Set double-sine frequency 1/ frequency 2.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:SHApe DUALsine](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:FREQuency](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:LFOutput\[:FUNction\]:FREQuency:ALTeRNate](#)

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]: FM:Mode](#)

➤ **Amplitude percent of double-sine frequency 2**

Valid when dual sine is selected as the output waveform. Set the double-sine amplitude ratio.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:LFOutput\[:FUNCTION\]:FREQuency:ALTeRNate:AMPLitude:PERCent](#)

- **External setting**

- ↳ Input coupling type (Ext 1/ Ext 2)

- ↳ Impedance

- **Input coupling type (Ext 1/ Ext 2)**

Select the coupling mode of external signal (AC or DC). Ext 1 and Ext 2 correspond to the BNC interface on the front panel of the instrument .

Notice: this interface is also the entrance of coupling mode for setting external modulation signals of AM, FM and ϕ m.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:EXTeRnal\[1\]2\[:SOURce\]:COUPLing](#)

- **Impedance**

Set the impedance of the external power supply signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\]:EXTeRnal\[1\]2\[:SOURce\]:IMPedance](#)

- **LF output settings**

Access:

Select "LF output" .

In the "LF Output" attribute page, you can configure signals at the low frequency output end to determine the output voltage or add DC offset.

Setting:

- ↳ LF output

- ↳ Modulation source selection

- ↳ Re-read

- ↳ DC offset

- **LF output (impedance of 50 Ω)**

Activate the output of low frequency signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:LFOutput:STATe](#)

➤ **Modulation source selection**

Determine the type of low frequency signal to be output.

"Function generator"	The output signal of the LF output port is the output of the function generator. When the LF output is ON, the signal is output.
"Ext 1"	The output signal of that LF output port is the signal introduced by Ext 1. The output does not affect Ext 1 signal as the data source of AM, FM and PM.
"Ext 2"	The output signal of that LF output port is the signal introduced by Ext 1. The output does not affect Ext 1 signal as the data source of AM, FM and PM.
"AM Modulation Source"	The output signal of the LF output port is the AM modulation source. When the LF output switch is turned on and the amplitude modulation switch of path 1 or path 2 is turned on, there is an output. If the AM switches of path 1 and path 2 are both turned on, the LF signal output is the superposition of the two signals.
"FM-Frequency modulation source"	The output signal of the LF output port is the FM/PM modulation source. When the LF output switch is turned on and the FM/PM switches of path 1 or path 2 are turned on, there is an output. If FM/PM switches of path 1 and path 2 are both turned on, the LF signal output is the superposition of the two signals.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:LFOutput:SOURce](#)

➤ **Amplitude (Peak-Peak value)**

Set the voltage (peak-peak) of the selected LF output source.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:LFOutput:AMPLitude](#)

➤ **DC offset**

Add a DC offset to the LF output signal.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:LFOutput:OFFSet](#)

Advanced power configuration

In order to optimally adjust the RF output signal according to the specific requirements in the application, Saluki S1466 provides more detailed power setting

functions:

- Saluki S1466 is equipped with a step attenuator, which enables you to change the amplitude of RF signal within a wide range. It is characterized by excellent VSWR (voltage standing wave ratio) in the whole level and frequency range, and provides the highest level of accuracy and noise suppression.

- **Automatic Level Control (ALC)**

Automatic level control can ensure the RF signal with stable power and have accurate power precision at different temperatures and for a long time.

- **User Power Calibration Compensation**

Different from simple power offset, user power calibration compensation function can realize accurate power compensation for user's trial frequency and cable loss, and ensure accurate input signal on user's DUT.

- **USB Power Meter**

Saluki provides a series of USB average and peak power meters, which can be connected with Saluki S1466. You can directly configure the measurement parameters of the power meter in Saluki S1466 and monitor its reading, including user power calibration.

Content

- [Attenuation control](#)
- [Loop system](#)
- [Calibration compensation cable](#)
- [Using a power meter](#)

Attenuation control

About attenuators

Step attenuators are mechanical devices that provide fast and low insertion loss level setting. The sound of setting the attenuator position will be generated when initially setting the attenuator, which does not indicate any error of the signal generator.

According to your application requirements, you can choose different attenuator types.

- **Set the attenuator**

Access:

Select "Power" > "Attenuation Control".

In the "Attenuation Control" dialog box, you can select the operation mode of the step attenuator equipped with the instrument.

Setting:

↳ Attenuation coupling

↳ ALC power

↳ Attenuation

Attenuation coupling

Define the working mode of the step attenuator.

Set the control state of the internal programmable step attenuator: automatic or manual mode. In automatic mode, the signal generator will automatically set the value of the power attenuator according to the current output power. In manual mode, the power attenuation of the current attenuator will not change with the power output level.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:ATTenuation:AUTO](#)

Att

Set the power attenuation value of the mechanical attenuator of the signal generator. The command setting value can only work when the attenuator is kept in the manual state. Different attenuation types are installed according to the H01 option, and the attenuation range is different. The minimum attenuation step value is 10dB, that is, the user can only set the attenuation value as 10dB, 20dB and 30dB, with 10dB as the step value. After setting the attenuation value, the output power of the signal generator is the current ALC power minus the attenuation value currently set.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:ATTenuation](#)

ALC power

Set the ALC level value when the attenuator is set to manual.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:POWer:ALC:LEVel](#)

ALC Setup

Saluki S1466 is equipped with automatic level control (ALC) unit to obtain the best RF level accuracy.

About ALC

ALC is an adaptive control system to stabilize the RF output level. The ALC loop continuously monitors and adjusts the output level to maintain a stable state at different temperatures and for a long time.

By default, ALC is active (ALC closed loop). For narrow pulse modulation or low symbol rate modulation, it is not active.

● Loop control

Access:

Select [PWR] -> [LopCtrl].

➤ Setting:

↳ ALC loop status

↳ Search mode

↳ Search output

↳ Output blanking

↳ Execute search

➤ ALC loop state

It is used to open or close the ALC loop. The main function of ALC loop is to correct power drift and keep the output power level of signal generator unchanged with time and temperature.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2:POWer:ALC:STATe](#)

➤ Search mode

It is used to activate or deactivate the automatic power search inside the signal generator when the ALC loop is open. The power search will make the power stabilize the signal generator on the output power selected by the user when the ALC loop is disconnected, and maintain the driving state of the internal modulator. The ALC loop is valid in the open loop state.

"Man"	Stop the automatic power search. The search mode is manual.
-------	---

"Auto"	The power is searched automatically with the change of RF output power or frequency. The search mode is automatic.
--------	--

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:POWer:ALC:SEARCh](#)

➤ Search output

Set the output type for search to normal or minimum. The ALC loop is valid in the open loop state.

"Normal"	If the step attenuator is not adjusted during the search, high-power signals may be output during the search.
"Min"	When searching, the step attenuator is adjusted to the maximum attenuation to ensure the minimum signal power during searching. After searching, the step attenuator returns to its original attenuation value. This mode will affect the search speed.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:POWer:PROTection\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ Output blanking

Set the state of RF blanking. When blanking is on, if the signal generator is in a point frequency state, the RF output signal will be turned off during frequency switching. If the signal generator is in sweep state, the RF output signal will be turned off during frequency band switching and retrace.

Remote command:

[:OUTPut\[1\]\]2:BLANKing\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ Implement search

Click to implement search The ALC loop is valid in the open loop state.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:POWer:ALC:SEARCh ONEC](#)

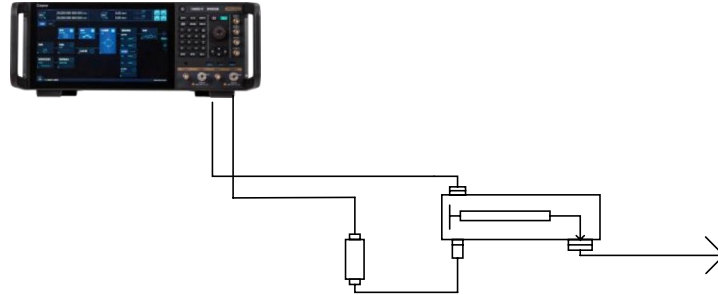
➤ Stabilization mode

➤ Stabilization mode

Select the ALC power stabilization mode applied by the signal generator according to the appropriate situation, including internal and external modes

In the external level control mode, the output power of the signal generator is detected by an external probe, the detection voltage is sent back to the level control circuit

of the signal generator, and the output power is automatically corrected to keep the power constant at the detection point. The following figure shows the typical application connection diagram of the external stabilization mode.



Remote command:

[\[: SOURce<hw>\]: POWER: ALC: SLEVel](#)

➤ **Coupling coefficient of external detection**

Set the external detection coupling coefficient when the amplitude stabilization mode is external.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\[2\]:POWER:ALC:SOURce:EXTernal:COUpling](#)

● **ALC Bandwidth**

➤ **Bandwidth selection**

In the internal amplitude stabilization mode, the signal generator adopts an automatic level control (ALC) circuit before RF output.

ALC bandwidth has five options: Auto, 10kHz, 1kHz, 100kHz, and 1Hz.

In auto mode (reset option), the signal generator automatically selects ALC bandwidth according to the configuration and settings; When the frequency is less than 1MHz or when vector modulation is on, the bandwidth is 100Hz, when the frequency is greater than 1MHz but less than 10MHz, the bandwidth is 1 kHz; when the frequency is greater than 10MHz, if AM is on and pulse modulation is off, the bandwidth is 100kHz; in other cases, the bandwidth is set to 10kHz. In non-automatic mode of ALC bandwidth, the bandwidth is set according to user selection.

Remote command:

User calibration compensation

Saluki S1466 supports power correction function to compensate external losses, such as losses caused by RF cables, to achieve accurate target power on the DUT.

The signal at the RF output of Saluki S1466 is flat. However, the DUT is usually not directly connected to the output of the instrument, but is connected through a connecting cable. Components such as cables, power combiners, switches or mixers will affect the signal flatness at the input of DUT.

About user calibration compensation

User calibration compensation is a method to determine the external level loss in a certain frequency range in advance. The difference between the output level of the signal generator and the DUT level determines the correction value at the corresponding frequency.

Take USB power meter as an example to introduce:

The USB power meter is connected to the input end of the DUT and the USB interface of Saluki S1466.

The power meter measures the level in the frequency range, and the measured value corresponds to the loss caused by the components between Saluki S1466 and DUT, and the correction data is obtained by inverting the collected data; Load the correction parameters in Saluki S1466.

For frequencies not included in the user calibration list, the level compensation value is performed by interpolating the closest correction value.

Setting user defined compensation value

You can customize the compensation value in the following ways:

- Internal

Use the "Edit Calibration Compensation File" function to directly modify the power compensation values of different frequencies through the calibration compensation file editor.

After being defined, it can be saved in a file.

–Use Saluki power meter to obtain the actual frequency response characteristics of the components used.

Using corresponding remote control commands.

Please note that the user calibration compensation file must be created first.

- **External**

Create a file with a more positive value as a CSV file with Microsoft Excel, notepad or similar tools and saves it with a predefined extension. Transfer the file to the instrument and load it into the instrument.

- **User calibration compensation setting**

Access:

Setting:

- ↳ User calibration compensation switch
- ↳ Select calibration compensation file
- ↳ Edit calibration compensation file
- ↳ Interpolation switch between frequency points
- ↳ Compensation value of current frequency point

➤ **User calibration compensation switch**

Activate user calibration compensation.

Saluki S1466 displays a "compensation" prompt in the power area of the main information bar. Only when the calibration compensation file is selected can the switch be turned on.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection\[:STATe\]](#)

➤ **Select calibration compensation file**

Click on the file selection dialog box to select the edited calibration compensation file. When a file is selected, the control displays the file name.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:FLATness\[:FILE\]:SElect](#)

➤ **edit calibration compensation file**

Open the built-in editor to edit the calibration compensation file.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:FLATness:FREQuency](#)
[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:FLATness:PAIR](#)

➤ **Interpolation switch between frequency points**

Whether to start compensation data interpolation for the data of non-compensation frequency points. On by default. Only the frequency points in the calibration compensation table will add compensation data. If the switch is turned on, the data between frequency points will be compensated according to the linear interpolation algorithm.

- **Calibration compensation editor**

- **Edit compensation list data**

You can directly click on the compensation list to edit the data. Including power, frequency compensation values. After editing, click the Save and Apply button, and the list will automatically delete the repetition frequency points and sort them according to the order of frequency from small to large.

- **Frequency following switch**

When editing compensation list data, when a row in the list is selected, whether the whole instrument is set to the specified frequency of that line. The advantage of this setting is that when the user edits the compensation data manually, the set data is updated to the current frequency point in real time, which is convenient for verifying whether the input compensation data is feasible.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:FREQuency\[:CW|FIXed\]:AUTO](#)

- **Power meter compensation setting**

- **Power meter type /USB power meter manufacturer**

When LAN and GPIB are selected for power calibration connection, the power meter manufacturer is selected through the current settings. At present, SalukiS1466 supports all power meter types of mainstream manufacturers.

When USB is selected as the power calibration connection mode, this setting is made by USB power meter manufacturer and cannot be edited. The instrument automatically reads the manufacturer and model of USB power meter and displays it in this setting.

- **Power meter calibration connection mode**

Set the interface type of power meter connected for calibration, including LAN, GPIB, and USB.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:PMETer:COMMunicate:MODE](#)

- **Power meter IP/GPIB address /USB power meter serial number**

When the power meter calibration connection mode is LAN, this setting item is the IP address of the power meter.

When the power meter calibration connection mode is GPIB, this setting item is the GPIB address.

When the power meter connection mode is USB, this setting item is the serial number of the USB power meter connected. It supports connecting four USB power meters at the same time, and you can select one for calibration through this item.

● Calibration

➤ Zero or not

Whether the power meter should be zeroed first when the power is automatically compensated by the power meter?

Notice

For an USB power meter, this setting is valid. For a power meters with host connection, it may be invalid.

Remote command:

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:PMETer:ZERO:STATe:](#)

➤ Start calibration

Click to start calibration According to the frequency points set in the calibration list, the whole instrument is calibrated at the current output power.

➤ Table setting

[\[:SOURce\[1\]|2\]:CORRection:EXECute](#)

● Index

When editing a list, you can quickly locate the indexed row by setting the index.

● Inserting frequency point

Insert a new line in a specified line of the list being edited. The data of the new line is the same as that of the original line. This location is the specified line of the last edited list.

● Append

Appends a new line to the end of the list being edited.

- **Delete (delete the current line/delete all line)**

Click the pop-up drop-down menu and select the deletion mode.

[\[:SOURce\[1\]\]2\[:CORRection:FLATness:DELeTe](#)

- **Store and apply**

After editing, click this button to save the file and load it.

- **Save as**

Save the list file through the file save dialog box.

- **Import/export**

The "Import/Export" function includes importing externally created list data or exporting list data files accordingly. You can process and store lists in the format of *.csv(Plain text with the same field sequence).

Saluki S1466 series instruments use files to save all instrument data. You can store and load device settings, import and export user data for processing in other devices, and share screen shots.

This section mainly introduces the following contents:

- [About the file system](#)
- [Restore instrument \(default\) configuration](#)
- [Save and call instrument settings](#)
- [Use the file manager](#)
- [How to transfer files between instruments and to instruments](#)
- [Create a screenshot of the current settings.](#)

About the file system

The files on the instrument are divided into system files and user files. For security reasons, system files are protected and cannot be accessed. This section only discusses user files.

- “User data type”
- “File storage location”
- “File processing”
- “File naming rule”
- “File extension”

User data types

The **user data** includes instrument settings, data in various modulation formats, mapping tables, lists and arbitrary wave data.

According to different file contents, **user data** can be divided into the following data types:

- Instrument settings, e.g.:current instrument settings or GSM/EDGE frame settings, which can be saved first and then loaded later.
- *SCPI record*, which can be exported and applied in the instrument control program.
- A list generated inside or outside the instrument, for example, a user calibration compensation file can be directly loaded into the instrument for use.
- *Complex modulation and control data* generated inside or outside the instrument can also be loaded into the instrument.
- The externally generated arbitrary wave waveform file can be loaded in the Arbitrary Wave Configuration Window.

File storage location

By default, the instrument will store the user's files in the directories specified in the table, but the user can also actively choose the file storage path, including USB memory.

The default user directory is /home/Saluki/SgData/user. You can access this directory through the File Manager.

Document processing

To access files on the instrument, please use a standard File Manager, such as copying and moving data.

To transfer files or exchange files between instruments, please use USB memory to transfer.

File naming rule

The naming of files shall conform to the following conventions, otherwise, the normal use of files in different file systems cannot be guaranteed:

- *File namelength* should not exceed 256 characters, and should be *case sensitive*.
- Letters and numbers are allowed.
- Avoid using special characters.
- Do not use slashes "\" and "/". These symbols are used for file paths.
- Avoid using the following file names: CLOCK\$, CON, COM1 to COM4, LPT1 到 LPT3 to LPT3, NUL or PRN, etc., which should be reserved by the operating system.

File extension

Instruments distinguish file types according to extension; Each type of file will open the specified directory when it is saved and loaded. You can change the path, but it is usually not necessary to do so.

Restore instrument (default) configuration

The instrument provides several options to restore the default settings. You can reset the instrument settings to the default state at any time.

Preset functional description

You can choose the following default options:

- Reset all settings

This is the most commonly used function. It resets all the settings of the instrument to the specified state, and retains the network, remote access or system settings.

To perform this function, press the [Reset] key on the front panel.

- Reset grouping settings

In some settings windows, a "Reset Defaults" button is provided. Click this button to set a set of related parameters of this window as default values, while all other settings will be kept.

For example, in the "Arbitrary Wave Configuration Window", you can use the "Restore to Default" function to reset the arbitrary wave switch, arbitrary wave file path, and clock frequency parameters to the default state.

To reset the grouping settings, click the "Reset Defaults" button in the corresponding configuration window.

- "Reset a parameter"

Set a single parameter to its default value.

To reset a single parameter: open its context-sensitive menu and select "Restore parameters to default values".

Reset the instrument to the predefined status

By default, the reset function will set all parameters to factory default values. In addition to these default settings, you can:

Reset to user status, as follows:

- The user first sets the instrument parameters as needed.
- Open the system configuration window, set the reset type selection parameter to "User" in the "Reset Status" attribute page, and then click "Save User Status".
- After completing the above settings, click the "Reset" button, and all parameters of the instrument will be set to the state just saved by the user.

Save and call instrument settings

You can save or call a file that contains all the settings of the instrument, or you can choose to save or call only the files that belong to the settings of a specific signal simulation option.

Content

- [How to save and call all settings of the instrument](#)
- [How to save and call the settings of signal simulation option](#)

How Save and call instrument All settings

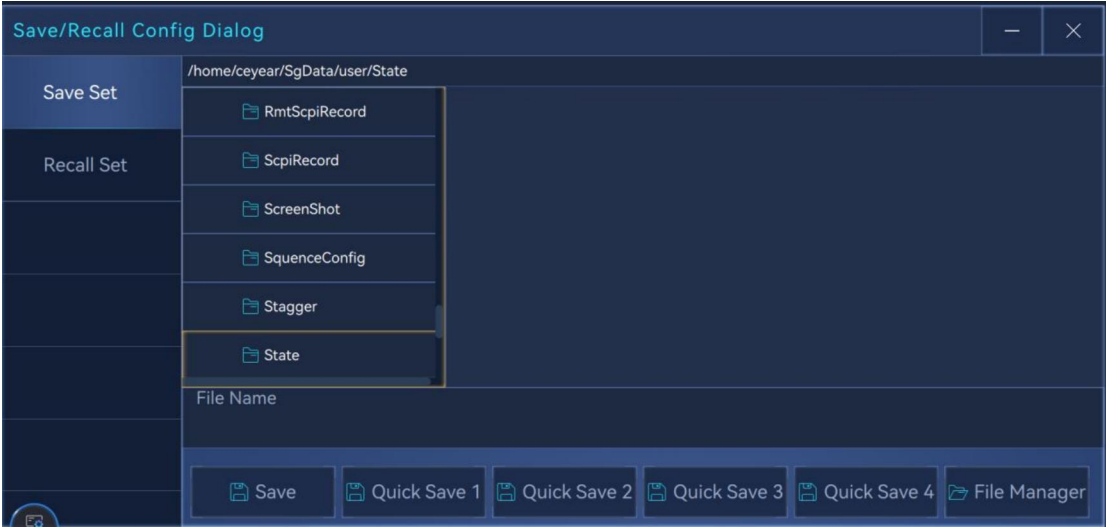
The instrument settings can be saved to a file and loaded again later so that you can repeat the test with the same settings.

Save all settings of the instrument.

1. Click the "Save/Call" button in the previous version, or click the system menu in the lower left corner of the main interface and select the "Save Call" menu item to open the "Save Call Configuration Window".

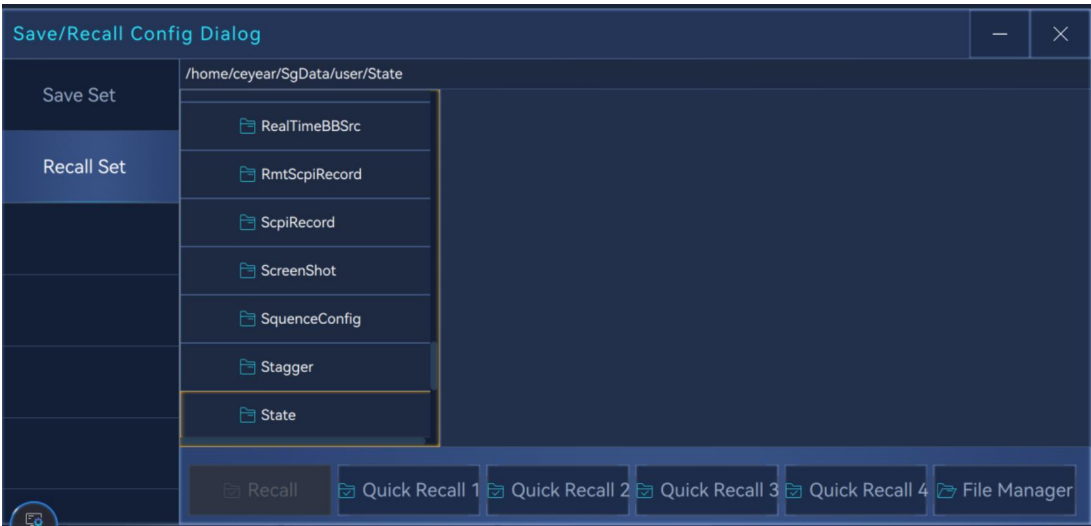
2. In the "Storage Settings" attribute page, you can click "Storage Status 1-4" to quickly store four states (you don't need to name the state file), or you can select a

storage path, name the state file, and then click "Save" to store all the settings of the current instrument as a state file with a specified file name.



Call all settings of the instrument.

1. Follow the above steps to save all the settings of the instrument.
 1. Click the "Save/Call" button in the previous version, or click the system menu in the lower left corner of the main interface and select the "Save Call" menu item to open the "Save Call Configuration Window".
 2. In the "Call Settings" attribute page, you can click "Call States 1-4" to quickly call four states, or you can select a state file under the specified path, and then click "Call" to restore all parameters of the current instrument to the contents specified in the state file.



How to save and call the settings of signal simulation option

The setting of signal simulation option can be saved and called separately. The following is an example of signal simulation option LTE/LTE-A..

- Open the LTE/LTE-A option window, click the “Save Profile” button in the “General Configuration” attribute page to pop up the “Save Profile” window, select the save path, name the status file and save it.



- Similarly, in the “General Configuration” attribute page, click the “Call Profile” button to open the “Call Profile” window, select the status file to be called, and click the “Select” button to set the parameters of the option as specified in the status file.

Use the file manager

The “File Manager” is a tool similar to standard Windows Explorer.

You can perform the following tasks:

- For details about copying files from the instrument to other media, please refer to

“How to transfer files between the instrument and other devices”

- For details about copying files to another directory, please refer to [“Copy, Cut, Paste and Delete”](#)
- Renaming and deleting a file
- For details about creating a directory, please refer to [“Create a New File Folder”](#)
- For details about displaying saved files, please refer to “How to display all saved files”

Tips

Each “Save/Call” window and “File Selection” window provides quick access to the “File Manager”.

In the "File Management" window, you can view all user files stored on the instrument, which provides the functions required for file management, including renaming, deleting, copying or moving files.

Content

- [Using the File Manager](#)
- [How to display all saved files](#)

Using the File Manager

• File type

Select the file types to be listed. If you select a file type with a specific file extension, only files with this extension are listed.

For an overview of supported file extensions, please refer to "[User File Extension](#)".

• Browsing files and directories

Select the directory where the files to be deleted or copied are located. It will list all files in this directory. The selected file will be highlighted. The path indication is above the directory tree.

Unlike the "Save/Call" and "File Selection" windows, the "File Management" window displays the complete file name, including the extension.

• Cut, Copy, Paste and Delete

Same as standard file management function.

Before deleting files, you must confirm the deletion operation.

Remote command:

[MEMory:DELeTe\[:NAME\]](#)

[MEMory:COPY\[:NAME\]](#)

• Renaming

Rename a selected file or directory

Remote command:

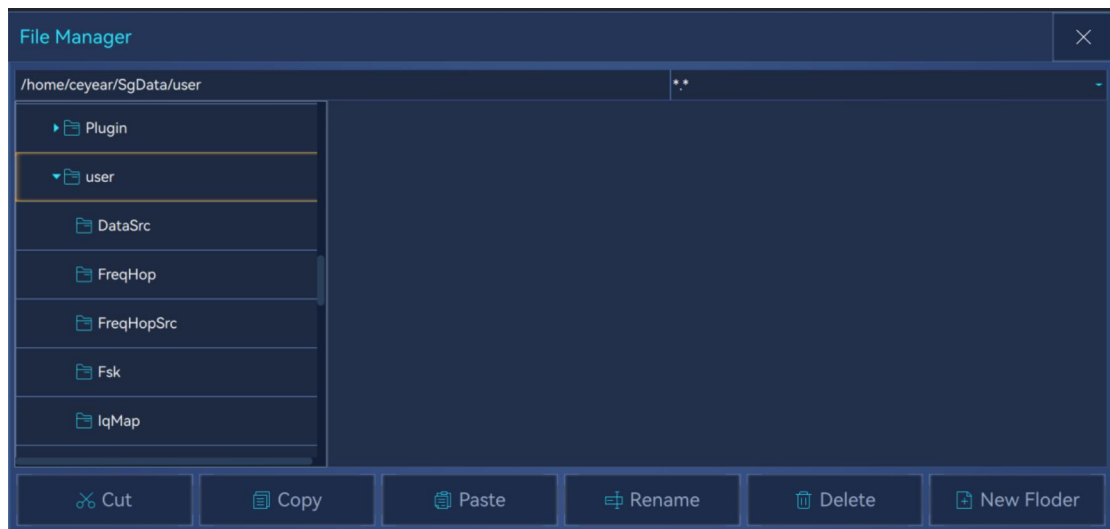
- **Create new file folder**

Create a new file folder.

How to display all saved files

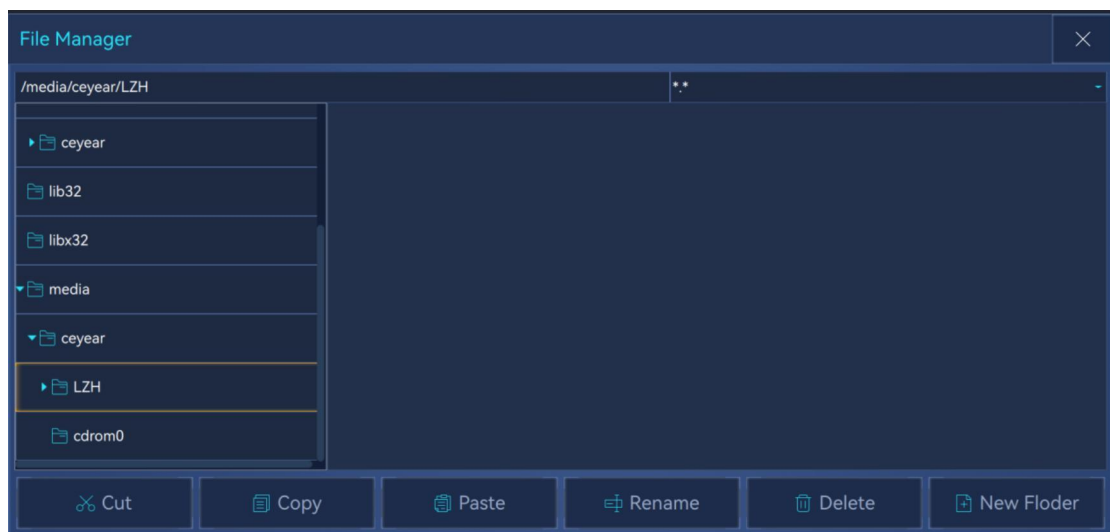
Display all files in the internal memory

1. Open the “file management” window.
2. Navigate to home/Saluki/SgData/user/.



Display all files in the USB flash drive connected

1. Open the “file management” window.
2. Navigate to media/Saluki/SN of the USB flash disk.



“How to transfer files between the instrument and other devices

You can transfer files between the instrument and other devices with any of the following methods:

- Upload and download files through Web services:

Please refer to [“Upload and download files through Web services”](#).

- Through connected USB storage devices

Please refer to [“Transfer files through USB storage devices”](#)

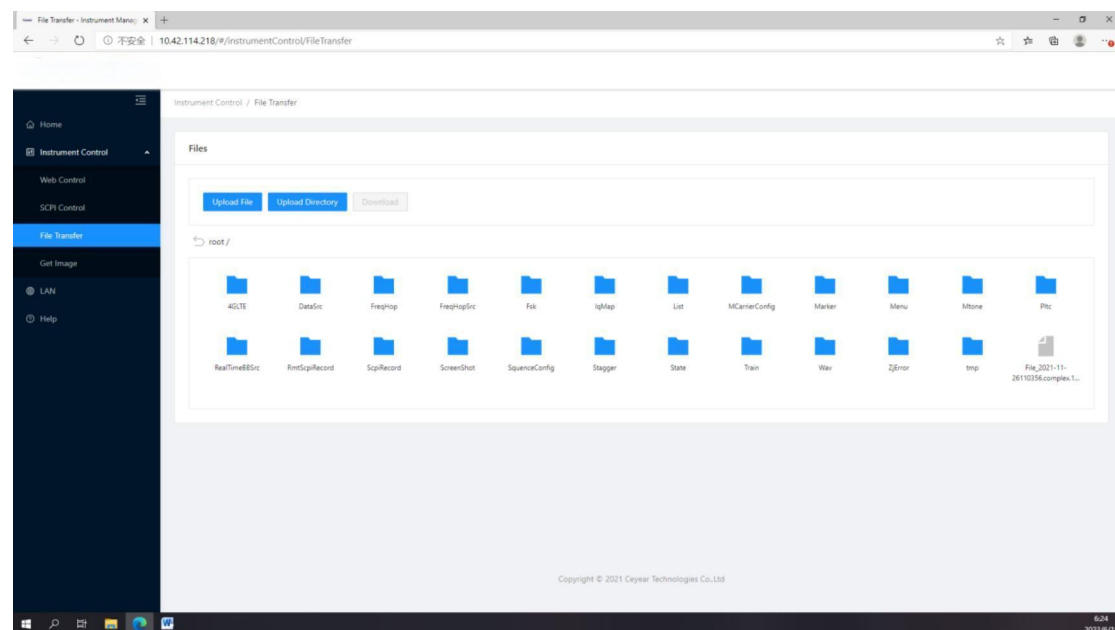
Content

- [Upload and download files through Web services](#)
- [Transfer files through USB storage devices](#)

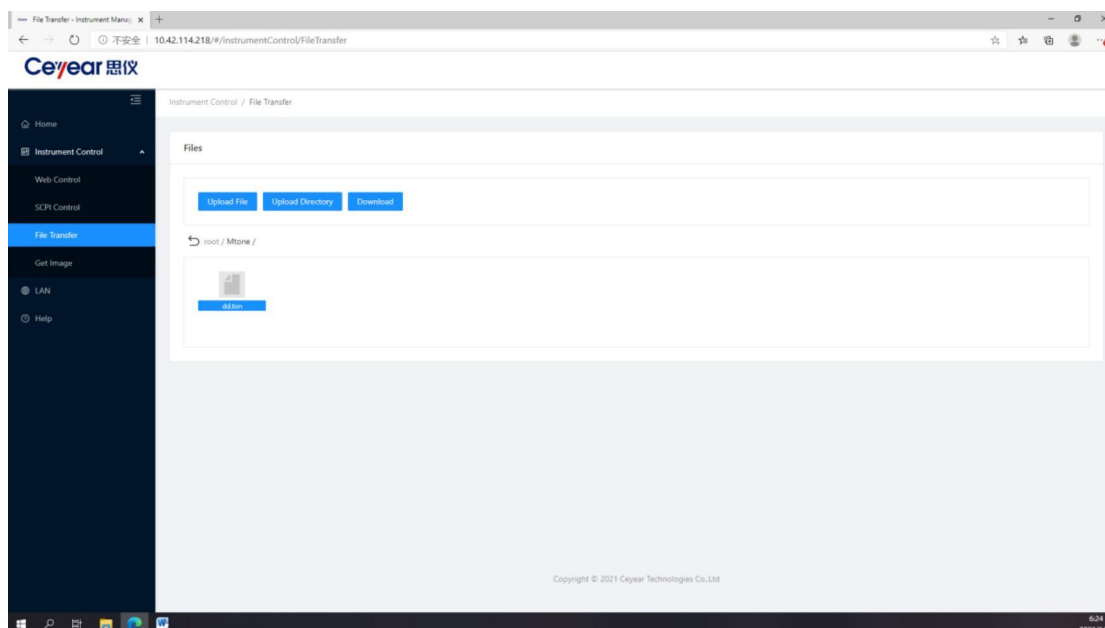
Upload and download files through Web services

This is a way to access the instrument file system from a remote PC. Please refer to [“Remote operation through Web browsers”](#).

1. Open the Web service home page.
2. Navigate to the Instrument Control->File Transfer page.



3. In the file selection box, select the file or directory to Download, click the "Download" button above, and then download and save as prompted.



4. In the file selection box, select the directory where the target file is to be stored, click the "Upload File" button above, and then upload the file as prompted, or select the directory where the target directory is to be stored, click the "Upload Directory" button above, and then upload the directory as prompted.

Transfer files through USB storage devices

You can also use USB storage devices to transfer files directly between instruments.

Transfer files containing user data to the instrument.

1. Connect a USB storage device (such as a USB drive) to one of the USB interfaces of the instrument.

The instrument will automatically identify the connected USB storage device.

2. Refer to [Using the File manager](#), 打开 the file manager.

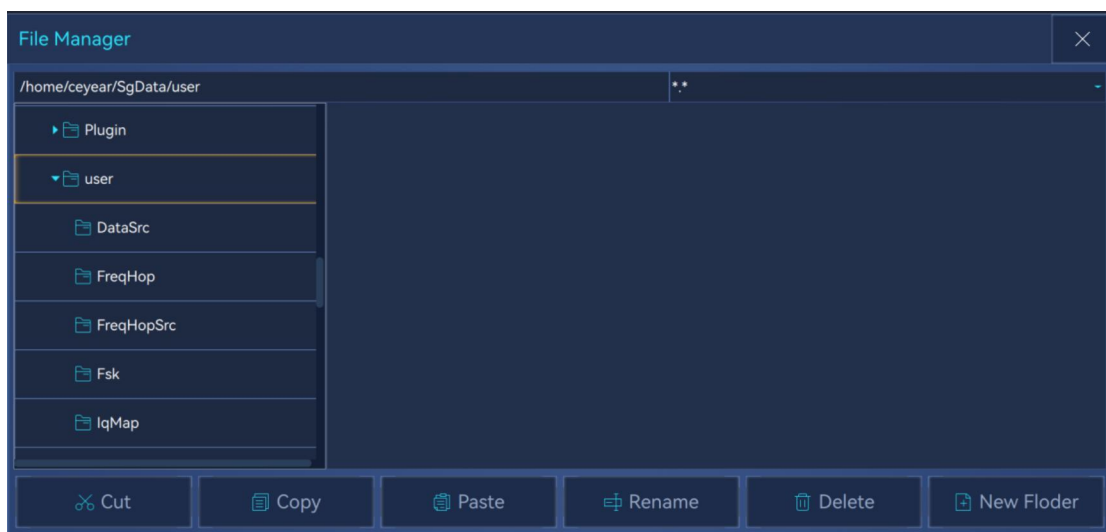
3. In the directory tree, navigate to media/usbdribe.

Select the desired file that contains user data.

4. Select "Copy".

5. In the directory tree, navigate to the directory home/Saluki/SgData/user/.

Select "Paste". The file containing user data will be transferred to the instrument.



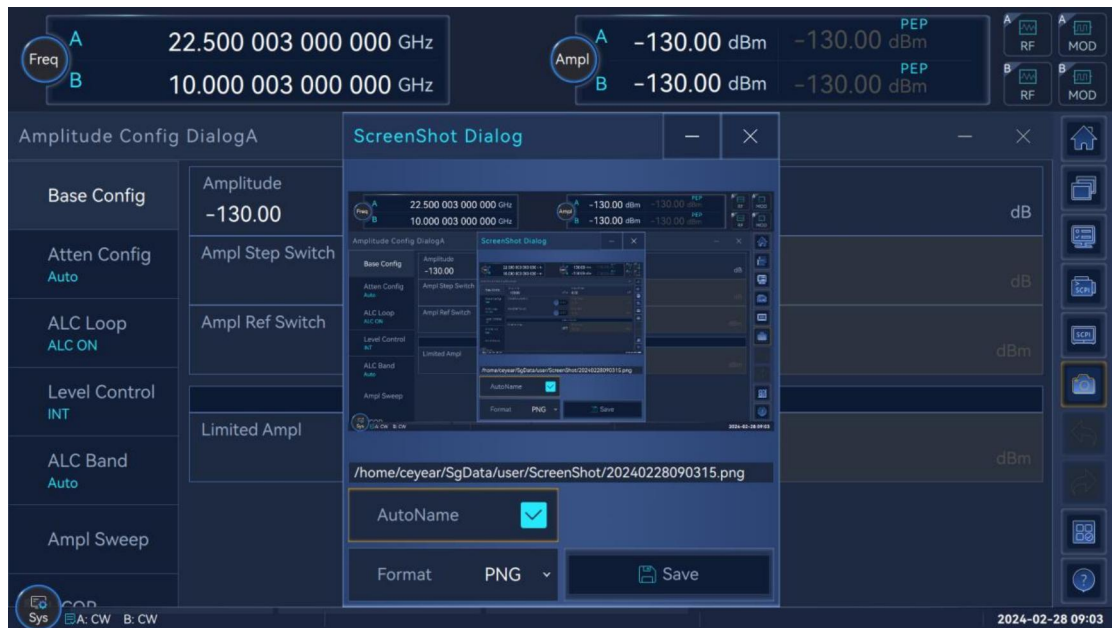
Create a screenshot of the current settings

When using the instrument, you can follow the following steps to save screenshots of interested software interfaces.

1. In any interface, click the "Screenshot" button (picture) in the toolbar on the right to open the "Screenshot Management Window". If the toolbar on the right is not displayed in the current interface, please click the small "handrail" (picture) on the right, and the toolbar will pop up.

2. The currently captured screen is displayed at the top of the "Screenshot Management Window", and the settings related to the screenshot file are displayed at the bottom. You can accept the default settings and save directly, or you can cancel

"automatic naming", choose a storage path, name the screenshot file yourself and save it, or you can save the screenshot file in other picture formats through the "File Type" setting.



General instrument functions include custom user menu, option authorization, operation revocation or restoration .

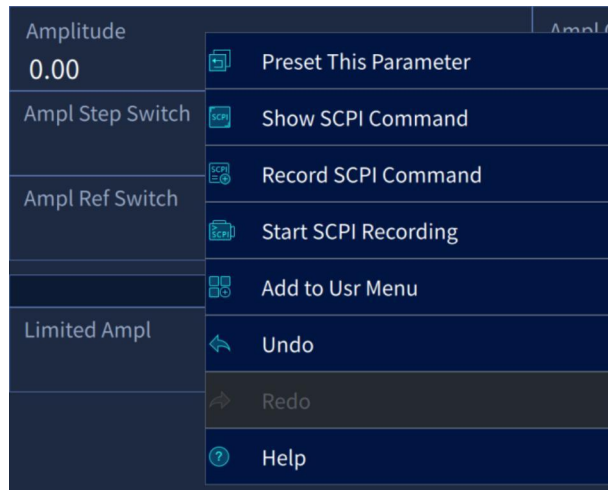
Content

- Custom user menu
- Option authorization
- Undoing and redoing
- Turning off and restarting the instrument

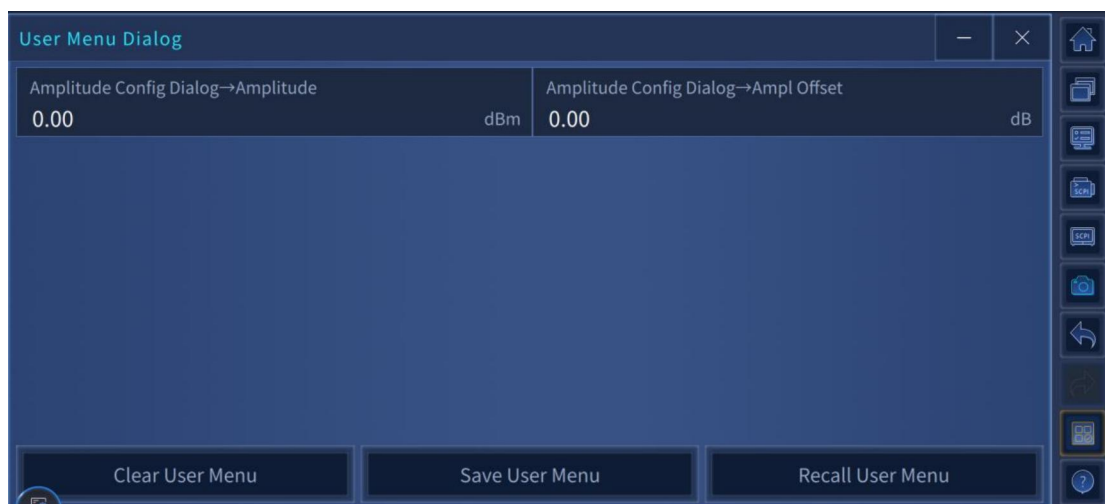
Custom user menu

You can add commonly used parameter settings to the user-defined menu window for quick access in the future. The specific operating are as follows:

- On the parameter setting control, press and hold or click the right mouse button to pop up the context menu, and select "Add to User Menu".



- On the right toolbar, click “User Menu” to open User Menu Window, and you can use the above parameter settings.

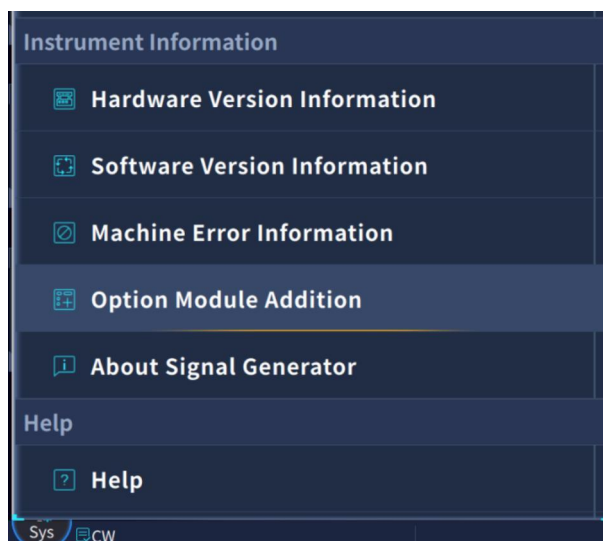


Option authorization

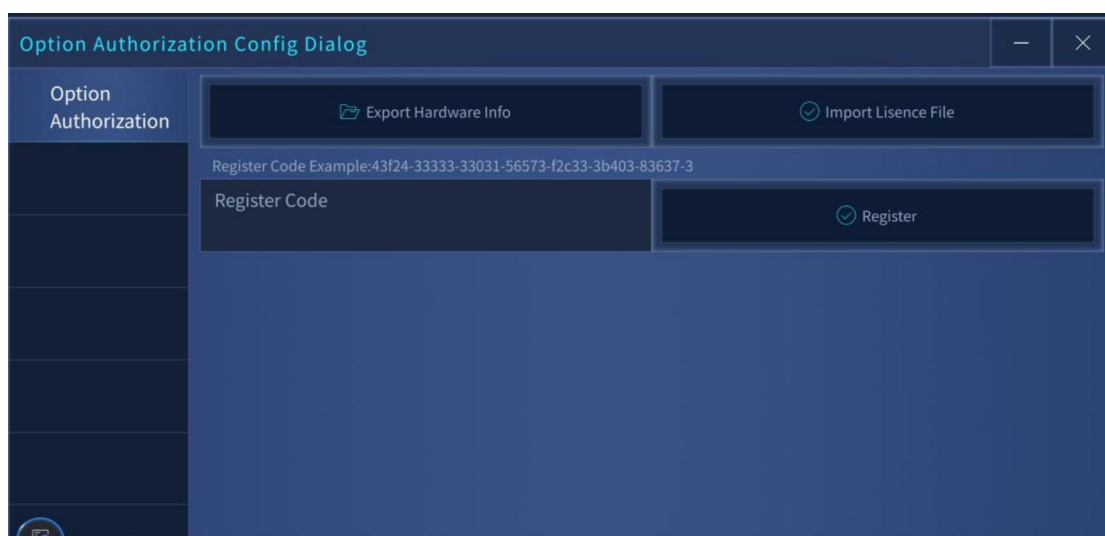
Several software options have been pre-installed in the instrument, and they can be activated for use through the license file or key provided by the manufacturer. The specific operating are as follows:

Note: In order to ensure reliable operation, you usually need to select the latest firmware version of the software. So if your instrument uses an old firmware version, please update the firmware before authorizing the option. Please contact the manufacturer for firmware update.

1. Click the "System" button in the lower left corner of the main interface of the software, and select the "Add Option Module" menu item in the pop-up system menu to open the "Option Authorization Window".



2. In the "Option Authorization Window", click the "Export Hardware Information" button to export the instrument hardware information to a file, and provide the contents or files of this file to the manufacturer.



3. In the "Option Authorization Window", click the "Import Authorization File" button and select the license file provided by the manufacturer for authorization. You can also enter the key provided by the manufacturer into the registration code area, and then click the "Register" button to authorize.

4. Restart the instrument after the option is authorized successfully.

5. Click the "System" button in the lower left corner of the main interface of the software, and select the "About Signal Generator" menu item in the pop-up system menu. In the "About Information Window", you can view all options installed in the instrument.

1466G-V Signal Generator			
			Version: 1.5.0
Install	Name	Explain	License
H01-130	130dB Step ATT	Expand Ampl Output	Perpetual
H01-B130	RF PathB 130dB Step ATT	Expand Ampl Output	Perpetual
H04-1	Low PhaseNoise	Optimize PhaseNoise	Perpetual
H04-B1	RF PathB Low PhaseNoise	Optimize RF B PhaseNoise	Perpetual
H05-45	45GHz Expand Ampl Output	Expand Ampl Output,for1466G(-V)	Perpetual
H05-B	RF PahtB High Ampl Out	Increase the Maximum Ampl	Perpetual
H06-45	45GHz Enhance Ampl Output	Enhance Ampl Output,for1466G(-V)	Perpetual
H07	100MHz/1GHz Ref In-Out	Enable 100MHz/1GHz Ref In-Out	Perpetual
H08	Low Harmonic in RF	Only RF PathA Can Choose	Perpetual
H31-1000	1GHz Modulation Bandwidth	Digital Modulation Bandwidth upto 1GHz	Perpetual
H31-B2000	RF PathB BandWidth 2GHz	RF PathB BandWidth 2GHz	Perpetual
H32	Expand Baseband Memory	Expand Baseband Memory to 16G	Perpetual

Notice: After entering the key, you must ress "Enter" to confirm, and then register for authorization.

Undoing and redoing

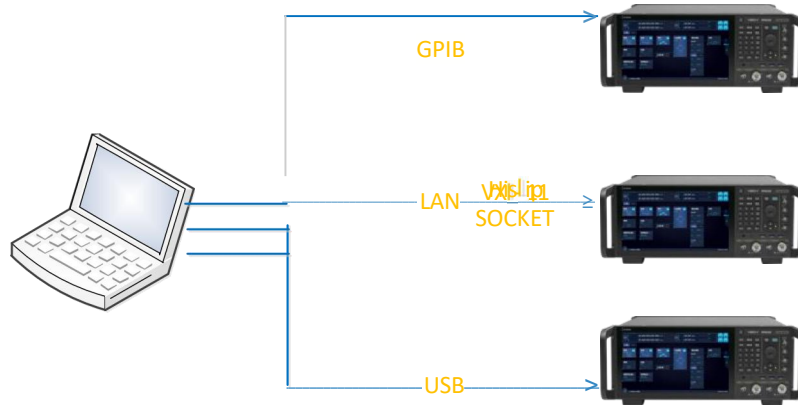
The instrument software provides "Undo" and "Redo" functions. The "Undo" function can cancel the recent setting operation, and the "Redo" function allows you to repeat the

operation just canceled. You can execute this function with the "Undo"  and "Redo"  buttons on the right toolbar.

Turning off and restarting the instrument

The "On/Off" button on the front panel allows you to turn off or restart the instrument, and the instrument also supports remote turning off or restarting.

This section describes the basic knowledge of remote control operation. As an alternative to interactive operation directly on the instrument, you can operate the signal generator from a remote location. The following figure shows the interface of the physical connection for remote access.



Remote control interfaces and protocols

The instrument supports various remote control interfaces. The following table summarizes the remote interfaces and protocols:

Remote control interfaces and protocols

Interface	Protocol and resource symbol name	Description
LAN	- HiSlip TCPIP::host address::hislip0::INSTR - VXI-11 TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR] - Socket TCPIP: : host address: port: : SOCKET	
USB	USBTMC USB::<vendor ID>::<product ID>::<serial number>[::INSTR]	
GPIB	-GPIB::<address>[::INSTR]	

LAN interface

In order to integrate into LAN, the instrument is equipped with a LAN interface, which consists of connectors, network interface cards and protocols.

For remote control through the network, PC and the instrument must be connected to public network with TCP/IP network protocol through LAN interface. TCP/IP network protocols and associated network services have been pre-configured on the instrument. Software for instrument control and (only applicable to specified protocols) VISA library must be installed on the controller.

If multiple instruments are connected to the network, each instrument has its own IP address and associated resource string. The controller identifies these instruments by resource strings.

● **VISA resource character string**

VISA resource string is required to establish communication session between controller and instrument in LAN. The resource string is a unique identifier, which consists of the specific IP address of the instrument and some network and VISA-specific keywords.

TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR]

TCPIP = Specified network protocol

host address = IP address or host name of the specify instrument

[::LANdevice name] = Protocol and instance number of the defined instrument

[:: INSTR]= the instrument resource category (optional)

IP address (host address/computer name) is used to identify and control the instrument. Users can configure the IP address through “System”-> “Port Settings”-> “LAN Interface”.

● **HiSLIP protocol**

HiSLIP (**H**igh **S**peed **L**AN **I**nstrument **P**rotocol) is the follow-up protocol of VXI-11 for TCP-based instruments designated by the IVI Foundation. The protocol specifies a connection and uses two TCP sockets at the same time, one for fast data transmission and the other for non-sequential control commands. (E.g., Device Clear or SRQ).

HiSLIP has the following characteristics:

- High performance as the original socket network connection.
- Compatible with IEEE 488.2 supports message exchange protocol, device clearing, serial polling, remote/local, triggering and service request.
- Simplify firewall configuration by using a single IANA registration port (4880)
- By providing a multifunctional locking mechanism, multiple users can access at the same time
- It can be used in IPv6 or IPv4 networks

The resource symbol names used for connection via the HiSLIP protocol are as follows:

TCPIP::host address::hislip0[::INSTR]

_hiSLIP0 = HiSLIP device name, specifying the use of HiSLIP interface protocol (required)

hislip0 由 is composed of [::HiSLIP device name [,HiSLIP port]].

● **VXI-11 protocol**

The VXI-11 standard is based on the ONC RPC (Open Network Computing Remote Procedure Call) protocol, which is the network/transport layer of the TCP/IP protocol. The TCP/IP network protocol and associated network services are pre-configured for communication. Such connection-oriented communication, which follows the sequential exchange and can identify the interruption of the connection, ensures no loss of information.

The resource symbol names used for VXI-11 connection are as follows:

TCPIP::host address[::instr0][::INSTR]

[::inst0] = LAN device name, representing using VXI-11 protocol (optional)

inst0 VXI-11 protocol is selected by default at present, which can be omitted.

● **Socket communication**

The TCP/IP protocol connects a signal source over a LAN socket in the network. As a basic method used in computer network programming, the socket allows applications using different hardware and operating systems to communicate over a network. With this method, two-way communication between the signal generator and the computer is realized through port.

As a software class programmed specially, the socket defines the IP address, device port number and other necessary information for network communication, and integrates some basic operations in network programming. Sockets can be used after installing packaged libraries in the operating system. Two commonly used socket libraries are the Berkeley socket library for UNIX the Winsock library for Windows.

Sockets in the signal generator are compatible with Berkeley sockets and Winsock through the application program interface (API). In addition, it is compatible with the API of other standard sockets. When SCPI are used to control the signal generator, the socket program established in the program issues the command. Before using a LAN socket, the socket port number of the signal generator must be set. The socket port number of the signal generator is 5025.

The resource symbol names used for socket links are as follows:

TCPIP: : host address: port: : SOCKET

port = Number of the port used

SOCKET= the raw network socket resource category

USB interface

For remote control through USB connection, PC and instrument must be connected through USB B interface. USB connection needs to install VISA library. When the USB connection is established, VISA will automatically detect and configure the S1466 signal generator. It is not necessary to install a separate driver.

The resource string represents the addressing scheme used to establish a communication session with the instrument. It is based on the address of the instrument and some information specific to the instrument and supplier.

The syntax of USB resource string is as follows:

USB::<vendor ID>::<product ID>::<serial number>[:INSTR]

USB = indicates the interface used.

<vendor ID> = manufacturer code, which is fixed to 0x3399 (Saluki Technologies Co., Ltd.)

<product ID>= instrument code, S1466 信号发生器为 0x2800 for S1466 signal

generator <serial number>= serial number of the instrument

[:INSTR] = represents instrument resource class (optional)

GPIO interface (IEC/IEEE bus interface)

As an instrument remote control interface widely used at present, GPIO interface is connected to different types of instruments through GPIO cable, so as to build a test system with the host computer. In order to realize remote control, the host computer should be equipped with GPIO bus card, driver and VISA library in advance. During communication, the host computer first addresses the controlled instrument through the GPIO bus address. The user may set the GPIO address and ID query string, and the GPIO communication language may be in the form of SCPI by default.

GPIO provides channel addresses from 0 to 30.

The syntax of GPIO resource string is as follows:

GPIO::<address>[:INSTR]

GPIO = indicates the interface used.

<address> = GPIB address used

[::INSTR] = represents instrument resource class (optional)

Notice

If the VISA implementation supports GPIB interface, you can choose to define VISA instrument control resource (INSTR). It is used to define the basic operations and properties of the device, such as reading, writing or triggering.

Browser interface

The browser interface allows for easy configuration of LAN and remote control of S1466 signal generator without additional installation requirements. The browser interface of the instrument can work normally with all browsers conforming to W3C standards.

Remote access settings

Remote access settings

Network settings

The configuration of network interface is in the LAN configuration window, which can be accessed through “System”-> “Port Settings”-> “LAN Interface”. The configuration of LAN interface mainly includes configuration items such as network status, network restart, instrument name, workgroup name, DHCP switch, local IP address, subnet mask, gateway, port number and MAC address.

Network status

Indicate whether the instrument is connected to the network. When the instrument is connected to the network, the network status is green, indicating that the network is connected; When the instrument is not connected to the network, the network status is gray, indicating that the network is not connected.

Restart the network

Terminate the network connection of the instrument and reset it. You can fix network problems with this feature.

Note: This function only restarts the connection of the instrument to the network. It will not affect the network itself.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:REStart

Host name

Display the host name.

Each instrument has an assigned host name, a logical name that can replace the IP address. Use the default network settings, and the IP address is assigned by the DHCP server. This address changes every time the instrument is reconnected. Unlike IP addresses, host names do not change.

- We recommend that you do not change the default host name to avoid network problems.

If you change the host name, be sure to use a unique name.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:HNAME|HOSTname

Working group

Working group is the most common, simplest and most common resource management mode. Different instruments are put into different groups through working group, which is convenient for management.

Address mode

Select the mode for assigning IP addresses.

“DHCP ON” Automatically assign IP addresses, provided that the network supports DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)

“DHCP OFF” Manually set the IP address of the instrument. Remote command:

Notice

It is recommended not to turn off DHCP and set the IP address manually, otherwise the IP address will change every time the instrument is connected, so as to avoid causing trouble.

IP address

Set and display the IP address of the instrument in the network. When the setting is completed, the IP address will not change when the computer is turned on next time. To set the IP address manually, DHCP needs to be set to OFF.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:ADDRess|IP

Subnet

A subnet mask is a 32-bit address, which is used to mask a part of an IP address to distinguish the network identification from the host identification, and to explain whether the IP address is on a local area network or a remote network.

To assign subnet masks manually, DHCP needs to be set to OFF.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:SMASk|SUNNet

Gateway

Set and display the gateway address. This address identifies the router on the same network as the instrument used to forward traffic to a destination outside the local network. If VXI-11 is used for automatic discovery, it is necessary to set the default gateway of remote control calculation to be the same as the default gateway of the instrument, otherwise it cannot be automatically discovered.

To assign gateway addresses manually, DHCP needs to be set to OFF.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:DGATeway|GATeway

MAC address

Display the MAC address, which is the unique identifier of the network adapter in the signal generator. This address cannot be modified.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:MAC

Port number

Set and display the port number used for remote control of the instrument, with the range of 1024~65535. The value of the port number remains the same every time it is turned on.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:LAN:PORT

GPIB address setting

Open the GPIB configuration window through "System"-> "Port Settings"-> "GPIB Interface", and modify the GPIB address of the signal generator by setting the local GPIB address. The default GPIB address of the signal generator is 19. Value range: 0 - 30.

Remote command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRes

Program-control compatibility settings

Program-controlled compatibility refers to the S1466 signal generator, which supports the programmed control instructions of other signal generators. It is necessary to switch the programmed control commands. At present, other supported instruments include

SMW200A of 1465 and RS. When other programmed control command sets are selected, the instrument only supports the programmed control commands of the selected instrument. This function is convenient for users to control the S1466 signal generator with the original test system.

Open the system configuration window through "System"-> "System Settings"-> "Basic Settings", and select the "Programmed Control Compatibility" property page in this window to open the programmed control compatibility configuration interface.

In addition, the programmed control command recording configuration is also designed in this configuration interface. The default programmed control command recording is off. When this function is turned on, all programmed control commands received by the signal generator will be recorded and stored in the file/sgdata/user/rmtscpirecord/rmt _ scpi.txt in turn.

QR code

Access:

Select "System Configuration" > "Basic Settings" > "Web Service".

The "Web Service" attribute page displays the current instrument address (IP address) in QR format.

Connect the instrument to the local area network. In the same local area network, smart phones or tablet computers can access the instrument quickly through this QR code.

ping command

Ping is a very powerful TCP/IP tool, which can be used to detect the connectivity between the instrument and other equipment networks.

The ping command uses ICMP echo request and echo reply packet. This function checks whether the communication with the device through LAN works properly. Ping is very useful for diagnosing IP network or router faults.

Start ping:

1. In the Windows system, press tWindows+r to open the "Run", and enter cmd in the opening to open the cmd.exe;
2. In the Linux system, open the terminal (or press Ctrl+Alt+t).
3. In cmd.exe or command terminal, enter the ping command followed by an IP address, such as ping 202.112.80.106 to enter, and then you can test the network connectivity of the input IP.

When programming the instrument through the network, first ensure that the network is connected.

Return to manual operation

When the instrument is remotely controlled, the word "Remote Control" will be displayed on the status bar at the bottom of the instrument, and the button "Return to Local" will be displayed at the bottom right of the main interface. At this time, the configuration items in the instrument configuration window will be disabled and the keys on the instrument front panel will be invalid. Users can't configure the instrument by pressing keys or on the instrument interface. Users can resume local operations in the following three ways.

- Click the "System/Local" button on the front panel.
- Click the Return to Local button on the instrument interface.
- Use the programmed control command SYSTem:COMMunicate:GTLocal.

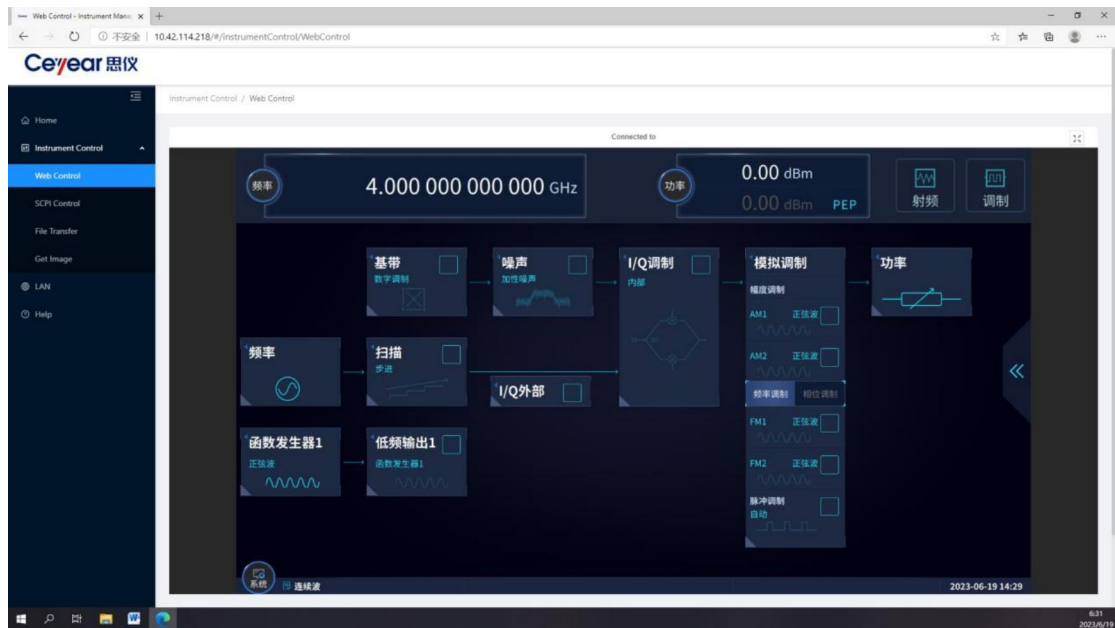
You can return to local area with the above three methods. It should be noted that when returning to the local area, it is necessary to ensure that all the sent programmed control commands have been executed, and no other programmed control commands will be sent later, otherwise the instrument will immediately enter the remote control state again after returning to the local area.

Remote operation of instruments through Web services

The instrument supports remote operation through Web browsers, such as Chrome 等 HTML5 Web browsers such as Microsoft Edge, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome.

Operate the instrument remotely through a web browser:

1. Enter the IP address of the instrument in the address field of the browser, such as 10.42.114.1, and open the instrument home page.
2. Use the left navigation bar to navigate to the Instrument Control->Web Contrl page, you can see the screen of the instrument, and you can use the mouse/keyboard to remotely operate the instrument.

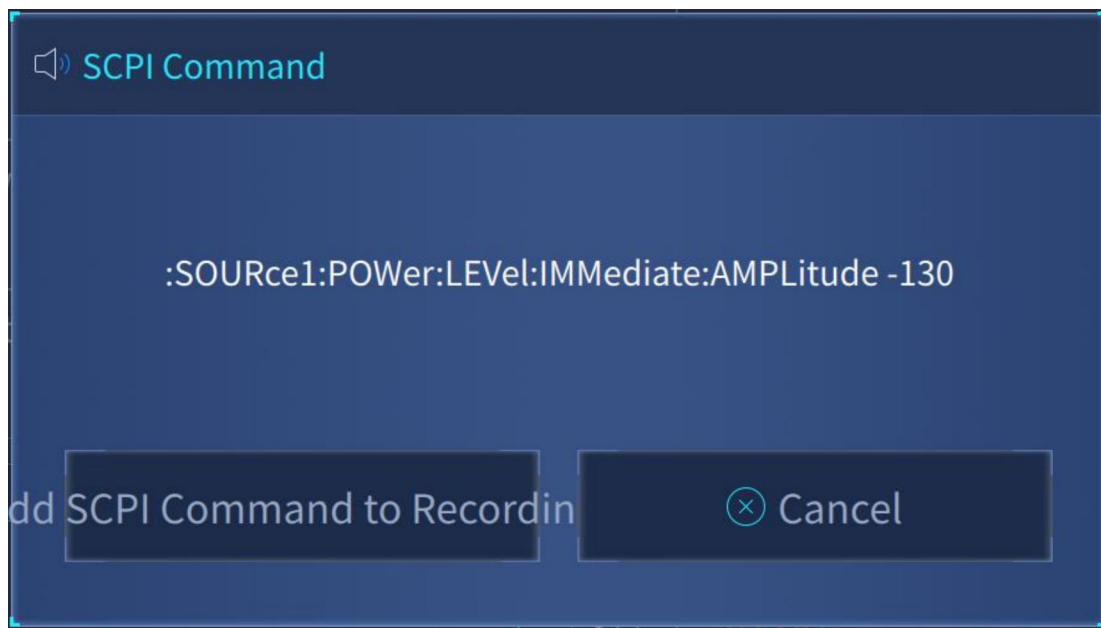
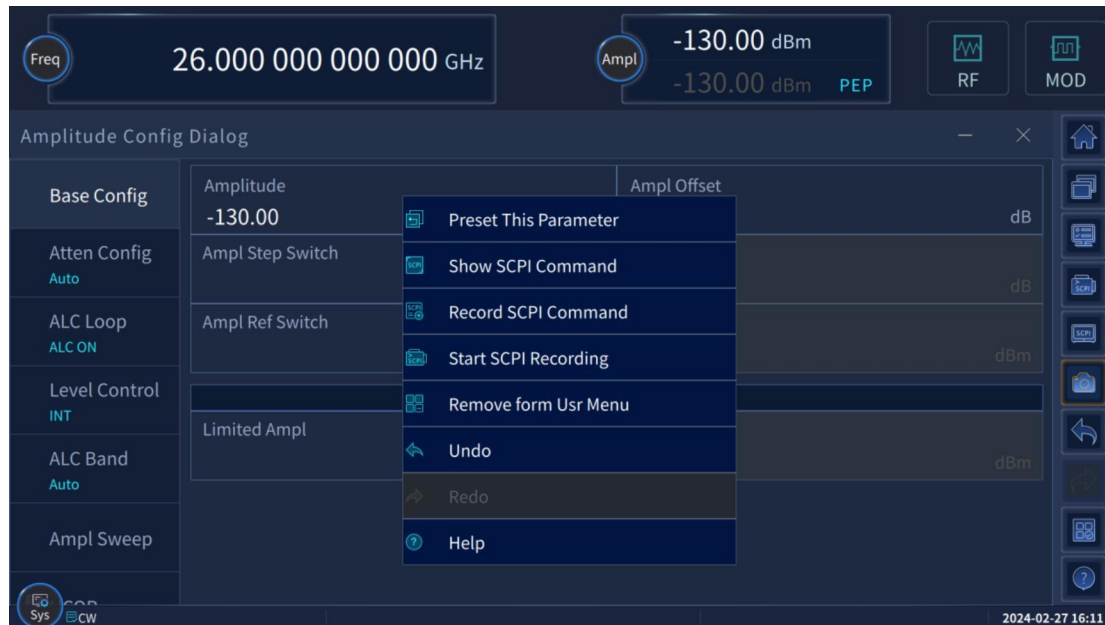


Automate tasks using remote command scripts.

Considering the need of users' automatic test, S1466 signal generator provides a more convenient way for users to obtain programmed control commands and programmed control sample programs. Users can obtain programmed control commands through the instrument interface, which is convenient for matching functions with instructions; The obtained instructions are the functions you see. The S1466 signal generator provides programmed control sample projects in various programming languages, and users can choose different programmed control sample projects according to their own needs. The programmed control example project is a source code project, which can be compiled and run by users, and can be improved and modified according to the needs of SCPI commands to form an automatic test program for the required functions.

Display SCPI command

In the instrument configuration sub-window, click the right mouse button under any configuration item, or press it through the touch screen for a long time, and the following menu will pop up. Select the SCPI command to pop up the programmed control command window of this configuration item.



SCPI command recording and exporting

The S1466 signal generator also provides a programmed control command recording function, and the user converts the user's local operations into corresponding programmed control commands in turn. It is convenient for users to obtain all SCPI commands of a complete configuration.

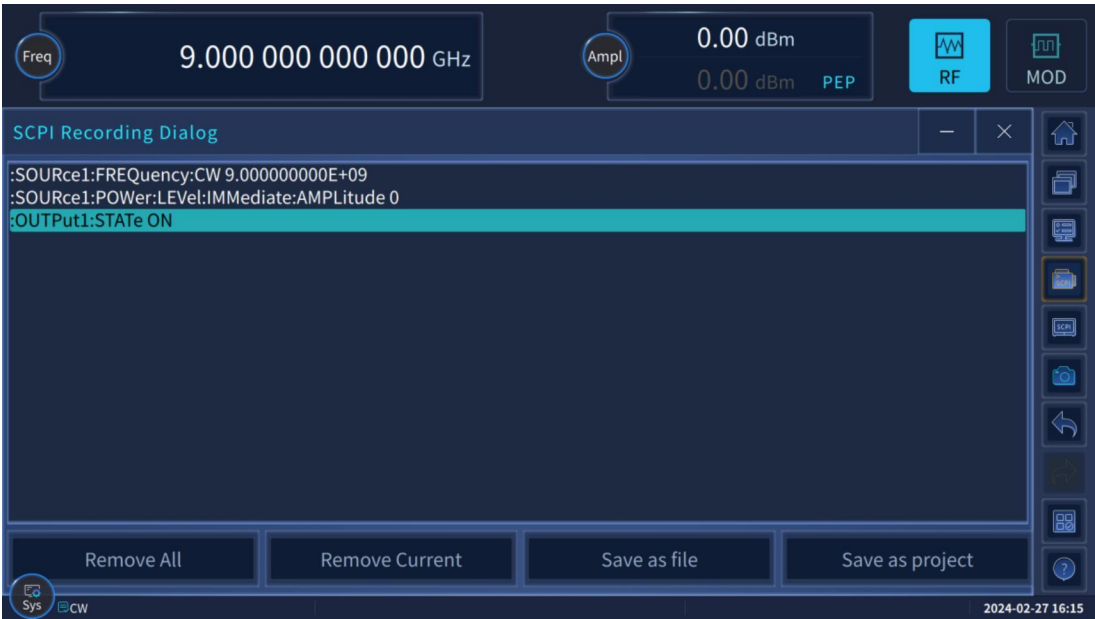
Users can click icon 1 on the homepage to display the tool menu bar, and selects the icon of recording SCPI tool in the tool menu bar to open the SCPI recording function. At this time, the icon of "SCPI recording" is displayed at the lower right of the main interface

of the instrument, indicating that SCPI is being recorded, and any operation at this time will be converted into corresponding programmed control commands for recording.

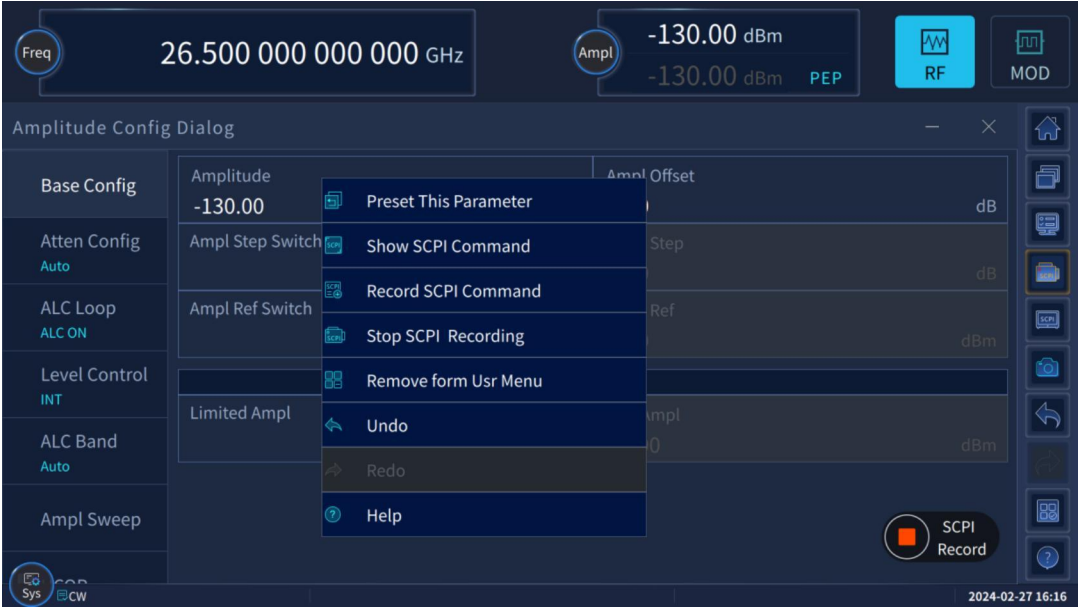


Users can also open the SCPI command recording function in any configuration item through the start recording SCPI command in the right-click menu.

Users can open the SCPI recording management window to view the recorded programmed control commands by clicking Show SCPI Record in the toolbar, as shown in the figure. In this window, users can also manage the recorded instructions, such as Delete Current Item, Remove All, Save As File, and Save As Sample Project. With Save As File, you can save all the currently recorded programmed control commands as files in "*.txt" format. The default saving path is /SgData/user/ScpiRecord/.

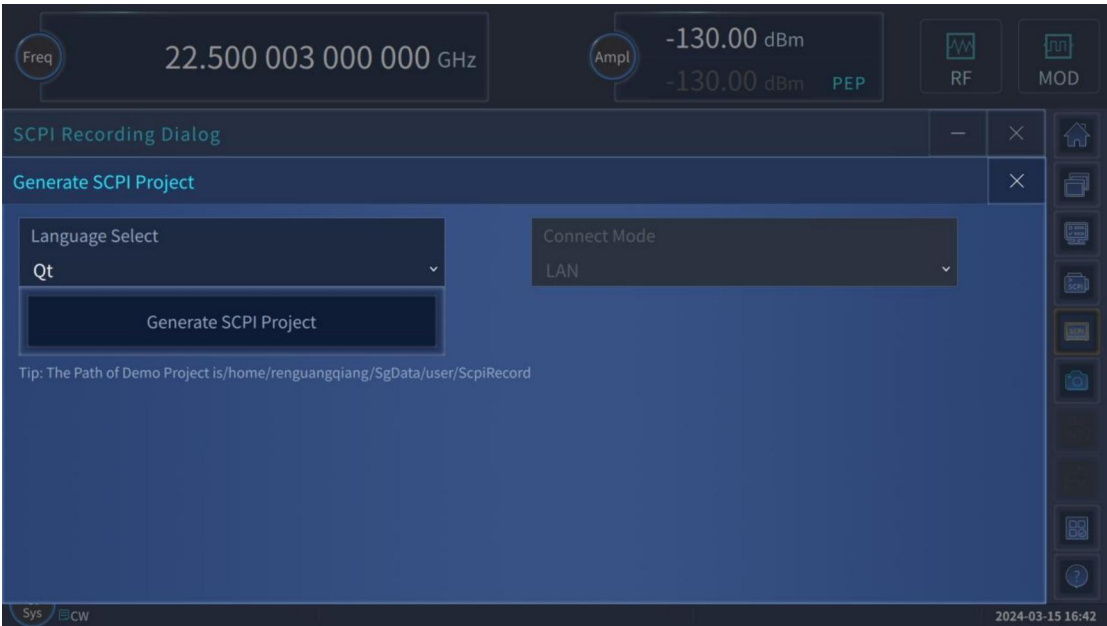


There are three ways to stop SCPI recording. 1. Click the recording SCPI in the toolbar. 2. Directly click the red termination box in the icon in SCPI recording; 3. Select Stop Recording SCPI command from the menu popped up by right-clicking any configuration item. The three methods above allow you to stop the recording of SCPI instructions.

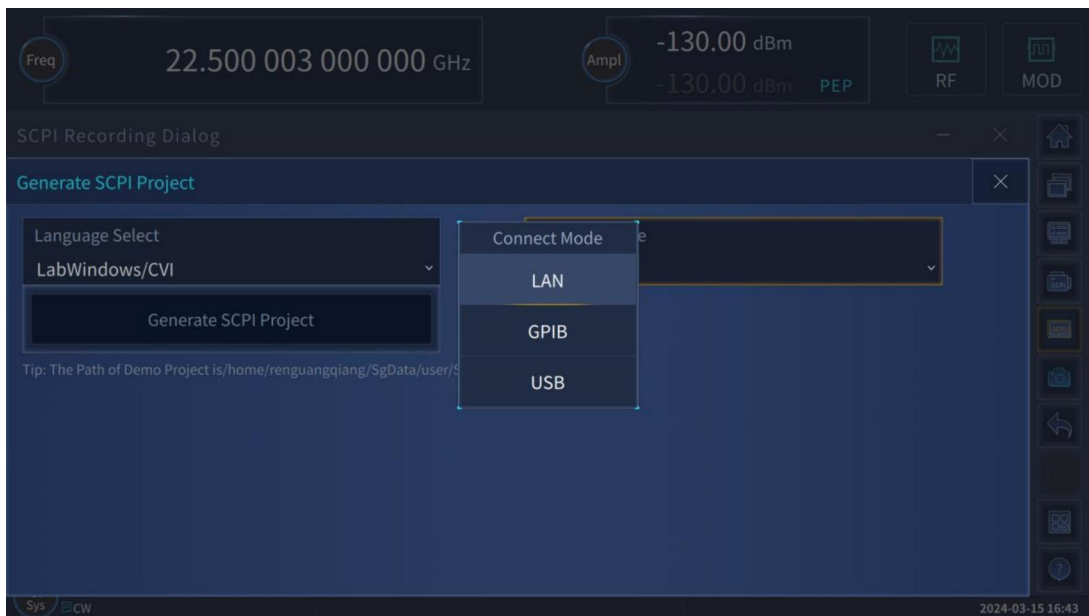
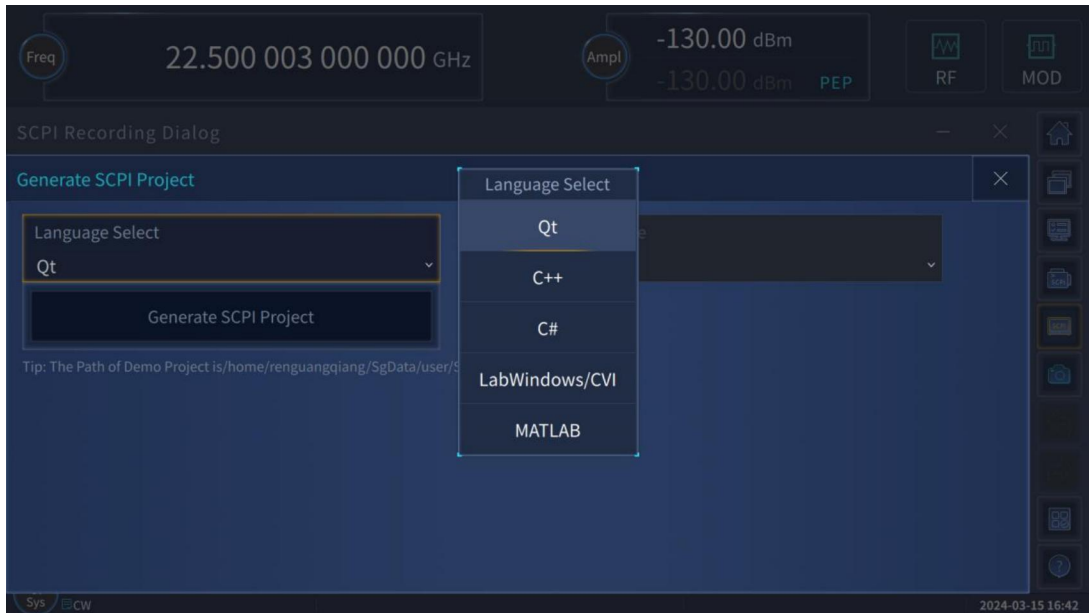


Generaing a programmed sample project

In the SCPI recording management window, recorded programmed control commands can be saved as sample projects; When you click “Save as Sample Project”, a window for generating sample projects will pop up as shown in the figure.



As shown in the figure, this window contains three configuration items: language selection, connection type and SCPI sample project generation. Language selection is used to select the language to generate the sample project, including five commonly used programming languages: QT, C++, C#, CVI and MATLAB. Where, except CVI, other language sample projects do not use VISA library, so only LAN interface connection types are supported. CVI language uses VISA library, so it supports many connection types such as LAN, GPIB and USB.



After selecting the language and connection type, click the Generate SCPI sample project button, and the corresponding sample programmed control will be generated. The sample project is saved in the folder home/Saluki/sgdata/user/scpirecord/demo/ by default.

Fault Diagnosis and Troubleshooting

This section introduces the way on how to judge and handle failures (if any) of the SalukiS1466 series signal generators, and feed them back to the manufacturer as accurately as possible if necessary for quick solution.

Fault description

Content

- [System Problems](#)
- [Hardware Loss of Lock](#)
- [Unleveled](#)
- [Time base not hot](#)
- [RF Output Power Failure](#)
- [No Modulation at RF Output Port](#)
- [Sweep Failure](#)
- [Data Memory Problem](#)
- [No Response From Front Panel Keys](#)
- [Remote Control](#)

System Problems

Standby lamp not on

Check whether the 220V AC input (with max. allowable deviation of $220V \pm 10\%$) of the signal generator is normal, which cannot be too high or too low. Otherwise, the instrument will run abnormally. If it is abnormal, check the external lines for any failure. After troubleshooting, power on the instrument again and start it. If the failure is caused by the power supply of the instrument itself, send the product back to the manufacturer for repairing or power supply replacement.

No Fan Rotation After Startup

In case of no fan rotation after startup, check the fan for any obstacle or too much dust. In this case, shut down the instrument, and remove the obstacle or clean the fan.

After that, power it on. If the fan still does not rotate, send it back to the manufacturer for repairing or fan replacement.

Hardware Loss of Lock

Reference loop unlocked

The warning message “Reference loop losing lock” appears in the UI status indication area. If the signal generator is subject to cold start in the non-standby status, temporary reference loop losing lock may occur. If is ignored at this time, such message will disappear automatically 10 min. after startup. Otherwise, it deems to be a failure. In case of any failure, follow the steps below for troubleshooting:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click **【System】** on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3 Search and check [Reference Board] via the Up/Down direction key, and continue to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

Local oscillator unlocked

If “LO losing clock” appears in the UI status indication area, follow the operations below:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click [System] on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3. Search and check [Frequency Synthesis Board] -> [LO Loop Test] via the

Up/Down direction key, and continue to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple key steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

Note: For step 3, if the instrument is a dual-channel model, it is necessary to select the frequency synthesizer board of the corresponding channel for self-test according to the specific channel that is out of lock.

YO loop loss of lock

If “YO losing clock” appears in the UI status indication area, follow the operations below:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click [System] on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3. Search and check [Frequency Synthesis Board] -> [YO Loop Test] via the Up/Down direction key, and continue to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple key steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

Note: For step 3, if the instrument is a dual-channel model, it is necessary to select the frequency synthesizer board of the corresponding channel for self-test according to the specific channel that is out of lock.

DDS loop unlocked

If “DDS Loss of Lock” appears in the UI status indication area, follow the operations below:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click [System] on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3. Search and check [Frequency Synthesis Board] -> [DDS Loop Test] via the Up/Down direction key, and continue to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple key steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

Note: For step 3, if the instrument is a dual-channel model, it is necessary to select the frequency synthesizer board of the corresponding channel for self-test according to the specific channel that is out of lock.

Unleveled

If the amplitude level setting of the signal generator exceeds the index range, an “Unleveled” indication may appear, which is normal, reminding the user of output amplitude uncertainty of the signal generator.

If “Unleveled” appears in the UI status indication area, follow the operations below:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click 【System】 on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3. Search and check [ALC Board] via the Up/Down direction key, and continue

to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple key steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

Note: For step 3, if the instrument is a dual-channel model, it is necessary to select the ALC board of the corresponding channel for self-test according to the specific channel that is out of lock.

Time base not hot

When the 10M crystal oscillator of the signal generator is unstable, there may be an indication that the time base is not hot, which usually appears when the instrument is just started. If it doesn't happen at the start-up, the 10M crystal oscillator may be damaged, contact the manufacturer for maintenance.

If "Time Base Not Hot" appears in the UI status indication area, follow the operations below:

Operation steps:

Step 1. Click **【System】** on the front panel to activate the system configuration window.

Step 2. Click [Instrument Self Test] to open the self test window for starting the instrument self test process automatically.

Step 3 Search and check [Reference Board] via the Up/Down direction key, and continue to perform the following operations:

Step 4. Set [Single Step Test ON/OFF] to ON;

Step 5. Set [Mode Always/Error] to Error;

Step 6 . Click [Run Test];

Step 7. If a self test contains multiple key steps, click [Continue] till the self test is completed.

Step 8. Record the configuration value in each step and return it to the manufacturer.

No response from front panel keys

If the signal generator has no response to the front panel keys, check whether the signal generator is in the remote control mode (The display will show a remote control mark in such mode). To exit the remote control mode, press **【Local】** to switch the status of the signal generator from remote control to local control.

Remote control failure

Command channel blocked

In the remote control mode, when the signal generator receives a series SCPI program control commands and execution failure is overtime (for example, in the trigger sweep mode, the signal generator never receives any trigger signal, resulting in master waiting overtime and blockage of the remote control channel (GPIB, LAN or other interfaces) between the master and signal generator, failing to receive other commands), current remote configuration process must be interrupted, so that the master can control the remote control channel again, with specific steps shown below:

Step 1 The master sends the “Clear Instrument” command to let the signal generator clean all commands running in the remote control channel currently

and receive new program control commands. Send the command as per the interface and protocol types:

- Visa: viClear();
- GPIB: ibclr();
- RSIB: RSDLLibclr().

Step 2 Send the SCPI command “ABORT” during program control configuration to cancel current configuration and reset the trigger system.

Error message

The error messages of Saluki S1466 series signal generators can be divided into local error and program-controlled error according to the operation mode, and fatal error, serious error, warning information and prompt information according to the important procedures of error information. Error messages of different importance will be presented in different ways. For example, fatal errors are usually displayed in the form of fatal level icon+content scrolling, while prompt messages are only displayed in the form of prompt icon+content for about 3 seconds.

Local error

Error message view

View via interface operation:

In case of any error prompt in the taskbar at the bottom of the signal source during use, there is something wrong with the software or hardware of the signal source. You can basically judge the error type as per the error code, and take corresponding measures for troubleshooting.

Signal source error information display area can only display error summary information. If you need to view more detailed error information, you can view the detailed information of all errors by doing one of the following:

Click the "System" menu in the lower left corner of the main interface of the software, and select the "Instrument Error Information" menu item to open the "Instrument Error Information Window", where you can view the details of all error information.

Or you can click the error display area of the taskbar to pop up a scrolling list of errors, and then click any of the list items to open the "Instrument Information Window". as shown in the following figure:

The screenshot displays the 'Machine Error Information' window. At the top, the frequency is set to 22.500 003 000 000 GHz and the amplitude to -130.00 dBm. The window contains a table with the following data:

Error ID	Error Level	Summary Info	Particular Info	Time
-1001	Prompt	File Open Failed	File Open Failed(/home/renguangua...	16:07:14.256 15/03/2024
-1001	Prompt	File Open Failed	File Open Failed(/home/renguangua...	16:07:14.017 15/03/2024
-1001	Prompt	File Open Failed	File Open Failed(/home/renguangua...	16:07:14.010 15/03/2024
-1001	Prompt	File Open Failed	File Open Failed(/home/renguangua...	16:07:13.885 15/03/2024
-1001	Prompt	File Open Failed	File Open Failed(/home/renguangua...	16:07:13.235 15/03/2024
-4130	Fatal	Mother Board Initialized Fail	Mother Board Initialized Fail	16:07:08.187 15/03/2024
-4110	Fatal	CPU Board Initialized Fail	CPU Board Initialized Fail	16:07:07.965 15/03/2024

Below the table, a detailed error message is shown: 'Error ID:-1001, Error Level:Prompt, Summary Info:File Open Failed, Particular Info:File Open Failed(/home/renguangua/SgData/sys/MCECa_A.DAT), Timer:16:07:14.256 15/03/2024'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Save to File' and 'Clear History'. The system status bar at the very bottom indicates 'Baseband Board Initialized Fail' and the date '2024-03-15 16:08'.

Error message description

If the signal generator detects an error during operation, the error summary information (error level icon+error summary description) will be displayed in the error display area of the taskbar, and you can view the detailed information of all errors in the "Instrument Information" window.

List of local error message description

False code	Error level	Description of error
-4001	Fatal error	Reference loop loss of lock, the reference loop inside the signal generator is losing lock.
-4002	Fatal error	Time base not hot
-4003	Fatal error	Unstable amplitude, for overpower or no power
-4004	Fatal error	LO loop loss of lock, the LO loop signal inside the signal generator is losing lock.
-4005	Fatal error	YO loop loss of lock, the YO loop signal inside the signal generator is losing lock.
-4006	Fatal error	DDS loop loss of lock, the DDS loop signal inside the signal generator is losing lock.
-4007	Fatal error	Unstable amplitude of channel B, for overpower or no power
-4008	Fatal error	LO loop loss of lock of channel B, the signal inside the signal generator is losing lock.
-4009	Fatal error	YO loop unlock in Channel B, the YO loop signal inside the signal generator is out of lock.
-4010	Fatal error	DDS loop unlock in Channel B, the DDS loop signal inside the signal generator is out of lock.
-4100	Fatal error	Baseband board initialization failed
-4101	Fatal error	Baseband program configuration failed.
-4102	Fatal error	Baseband JESD not ready.
-4110	Fatal error	CPU initialization failed.
-4120	Fatal error	I2C bus initialization failed.
-4130	Fatal error	Motherboard initialization failed.
-4140	Fatal error	SmBus initialization failed.

-4200	Fatal error	No enough space on the hard disk. Please clean the hard disk immediately and restart it.
-2001	Alarm message	There are frequency points in the sweep list whose output power exceeds the limit.
-2002	Alarm message	The output power of the current power sweep point exceeds the limit.
-2010	Alarm message	Programmed control error during calibration.
-2020	Alarm message	There are still a few days before the validity of option XXX.
-1001	Prompt information	Failed to open file
-1005	Prompt information	List sweep file content is empty
-1006	Prompt information	Step sweep off
-1007	Prompt information	List sweep off
-1008	Prompt information	Power sweep off
-1009	Prompt information	Slope sweep turned off
-1010	Prompt information	Arbitrary wave modulation off
-1011	Prompt information	Multi-tone modulation off
-1012	Prompt information	Digital modulation off
-1013	Prompt information	Please select the modulation type first.
-1014	Prompt information	5G NR off
-1015	Prompt information	4G-LTE off
-1016	Prompt information	3G off

-1017	Prompt information	GSM/EDGE off
-1018	Prompt information	Radar signal simulation off
-1019	Prompt information	WLAN802.11 off
-1020	Prompt information	AMPath1 off
-1021	Prompt information	AMPath2 off
-1022	Prompt information	IQ modulation off
-1023	Prompt information	FM and PM mutually exclusive, original FM or PM switch turned off
-1024	Prompt information	Hopping off
-1025	Prompt information	IOT off
-1026	Prompt information	Intra-pulse modulation off
-1027	Prompt information	Pulse modulation off
-1028	Prompt information	DVB off
-1029	Prompt information	WLAN off
-1030	Prompt information	EMTC off
-1031	Prompt information	OFDM off
-1032	Prompt information	UWB off
-1033	Prompt information	Bluetooth off
-1100	Prompt information	USB power meter input frequency out of limit

-1101	Prompt information	USB power meter zeroing failed
-1102	Prompt information	USB power meter reading power failed
-1103	Prompt information	USB power meter setting frequency failed
-1110	Prompt information	Local IP consistent with calibrated IP. Please check.
-1111	Prompt information	Local GPIB consistent with calibrated GPIB. Please check.
-1120	Prompt information	Set power out of limit in current band
-1121	Prompt information	Output power overload, accuracy out of limit
-1150	Prompt information	User power flatness compensation file is empty
-1200	Prompt information	Pulse modulation source set to auto
-1201	Prompt information	Modulation source of LF output 1 set to function generator 1
-1202	Prompt information	Modulation source of LF output 2 set to function generator 2
-1203	Prompt information	Modulation source of AM PATH1 set to internal modulation source
-1204	Prompt information	Modulation source of AM PATH1 set to internal modulation source
-1205	Prompt information	Modulation source of FM PATH1 set to internal modulation source
-1206	Prompt information	Modulation source of FM PATH2 set to internal modulation source
-1207	Prompt information	Modulation source of PM PATH1 set to internal modulation source
-1208	Prompt information	Modulation source of PM PATH2 set to internal modulation source
-1209	Prompt information	Please select the correct signal analog channel first.

-1210	Prompt information	Error in format of arbitrary wave file content
-1211	Prompt information	The difference between the max. and min. frequencies of the hopping list is out of the bandwidth range
-1212	Prompt information	Pulse stagger file content is empty
-1213	Prompt information	Pulse train file content is empty
-1301	Prompt information	E2PROM reading successful
-1302	Prompt information	E2PROM writing successful
-1303	Prompt information	The current model does not support B-channel E2PROM reading and writing.
-1304	Prompt information	E2PROM wring or reading failuer

Programmed Control Error

Error message view

In remote control mode, errors are recorded in the error/event queue of the status reporting system, and can be queried with the command "SYSTem:ERRor?". The format is as follows:

"<Error code>, "<Error in error queue>; <Detailed error description>"

Example:

"-190," data exceeding the maximum range; already set to the maximum value."

A negative error code defined by the SCPI standard. This type of error is not specified here.

List of descriptions on instrument feature error messages

Failure code	Error Description
-101	Invalid character Invalid character: There are invalid characters in the command string

	(command or parameter). For example: <code>FREQ:!ERD 10GHz</code>
-108	Parameter not allowed Parameters are not allowed: the command has too many parameters, or the command without parameters follows the parameters. E.g.: <code>*TRG 10</code>
-109	Missing parameter Missing parameters: The command has too few parameters. For example, <code>POW</code>
-112	Program mnemonic too long Command string is too long: A single segment of the command has more than 12 characters. For example: <code>OUTPutROSCillatorSTATe ON</code>
-113	Undefined header Undefined header: signal source receives an unrecognized command. Possible causes: Wrong spelling, or wrong abbreviation of the command, etc. E.g.: <code>FREQ:ALC 1</code>
-114	Header suffix out of range Command suffix out of range: when the set command suffix is within the allowable range, but there is no corresponding configuration item in the instrument. For example, when there are only 10 data in the multi-carrier configuration list, set <code>RADio:ARB:MCAR:CARR53:FREQ 10</code>.
-115	Unexpected number of parameters Wrong number of parameters: for multi-parameter commands, when the number of parameters passed is too small or too large. E.g.: <code>PULM:INT:STAG:DATA 10us</code>
-121	Invalid character in number Invalid characters in the numeric value: there are invalid characters in the numeric parameter. E.g.: <code>FREQ 8</code>
-128	Numeric data not allowed Numeric parameters are not allowed: commands that cannot receive numeric parameters receive a numeric value.
-131	Invalid suffix

	Invalid suffix: when the set command suffix is within the allowable range and there is this configuration item in the instrument, but it's not allowed to be set due to certain status.
-150	String data error Character data error: check whether quotation marks need to be added. E.g.: MEM:DEL 123.txt (File 123.txt exists) Correct: MEM:CLE "123.txt"
-151	Invalid string data Invalid string data: the set string type data is illegal. E.g.: SYSTem:COMM:LAN:IP "10.10.0."
-161	Invalid block data Invalid block data: Check according to Section 7.7.6 of IEEE 488.2.
-190	Out of range,set max value Data exceeding the max. range: it is detected that the parameter exceeds the latest value, and the signal source has set the data to the max. value. For example: FREQ 10000GHz
-191	Out of range,set min value Data exceeding the min. range: it is detected that the parameter exceeds the latest value, and the signal source has set the data to the min. value. For example: FREQ 10000GHz
-195	No Channel B Channel B option not installed: when the instrument adopts single channel, the instructions sent begin with SOURce2 or OUTput2. For example: SOURce2:POWer 10
-200	Execution error Execution error: The signal source has received the instruction, but there was an error during execution.
-224	Illegal parameter value Illegal parameter value: a discrete parameter was received, but it is invalid for this command.
-256	File name not found The file name is not found: when the specified file does not exist

Error type

The error event corresponds only to one type of error message, and the error message types are introduced in details below:

- Query error (–499 to –400): indicates the output queue control of the instrument detects the message exchange protocol error specified in Chapter 6 of IEEE 488.2. At this point, the query error bit (bit2) of the event status register is set to 1 (please refer to IEEE 488.2, 6.5 for details). The data cannot be successfully read from the output queue at this time (no kind of error is produced at present).

- Instrument characteristic error (-399 to -300, 201 to 703, and 800 to 810): indicating that the instrument operation is not successful, and the reason may be abnormal hardware or firmware state. Such error codes are often used self-detection of the instrument. At this point, the instrument characteristic error bit (bit3) of the event status register is set to 1(no kind of error is produced at present).

- Execution error (-299 to -200): indicating that an error is detected during the measurement of the instrument. At this point, the execution error bit (bit4) of the event status register is set to 1.

- **Command error (-199 to -100): indicating a syntax error detected during command parsing of the instrument, usually due to an incorrect command format. At this point, the command error bit (bit5) of the event status register is set to 1.**

Method to Obtain After-sales Services

Contact Us

In case of any failure to the Saluki S1466 series signal generators, check and save the error message, analyze possible causes, and refer to the methods provided in “[Troubleshooting and Failure Removal](#)” for preliminary troubleshooting. If the problem cannot be solved, contact the service and consultation center of the Company as per the contact information provided below and provide us with the error collected. We will coordinate with you to solve the problem as soon as possible.

Contact information:

Website:www.Salukitec.com

E-mail:Sales@Salukitec.com

Package and Mailing

In case of any failure to the signal generator that is difficult to be eliminated, contact us by phone or fax. If it is confirmed that the signal generator has to be returned for repairing, pack it with the original packing materials and case by following the steps below:

- 1) Prepare a detailed description of the failure of the signal generator and put it into the package along with.
- 2) Pack it with the original packing materials, so as to minimize possible damage.
- 3) Place cushions at the four corners of the outer packing carton, and place the instrument in the outer packing carton.
- 4) Seal the opening of the packing carton with adhesive tape and reinforce the packing carton with nylon tape.
- 5) Specify text like “Fragile”! Do not touch! Handle with care!” and so on.

Technical Specifications

Frequency characteristics			
Frequency	S1466C-V:6kHz to 13GHz S1466D-V: 6kHz to 20GHz S1466E-V: 6kHz to 33GHz S1466G-V: 6kHz to 45GHz S1466H-V: 6kHz to 53GHz S1466L-V: 6kHz to 67GHz	Frequency range	N1 (Internal YO harmonic number)
		6kHz≤f≤10MHz	-
		10MHz<f≤50MHz	-
		50MHz<f≤62.5MHz	1/256
		62.5MHz<f≤125MHz	1/128
		125MHz<f≤250MHz	1/64
		250MHz<f≤500MHz	1/32
		500MHz<f≤1GHz	1/16
		1GHz<f≤2GHz	1/8
		2GHz<f≤4GHz	1/4
		4GHz<f≤8GHz	1/2
		8GHz<f≤20GHz	1
		20GHz<f≤40GHz	2
		40GHz<f≤67GHz	4
Resolution	0.001Hz		
Switching speed	<15ms		
Aging rate(typ)	±5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰ /day (after 30 days of continuous operation), ±5 × 10 ⁻⁸ /year		
Reference output	Frequency	10MHz	
	Amplitude	>+4dBm into 50Ω load	
Reference input	Frequency	1 to 100MHz,step:1Hz	
	Amplitude	-5dBm to +10dBm,impedance: 50Ω	
Sweep characteristics			
Sweep mode	Step sweep List sweep Ramp(analog) sweep (option S15) Power sweep(option S16)		
Ramp(analog) sweep (Option S15)	Maximum sweep rate	f>4GHz	400MHz/ms
	Frequency accuracy	±0.05% of span (at 100ms sweep time, for sweep spans less than maximum values given above)	
Output characteristics			
Minimum output power	Model	standard	Option H01-90/120/130
	S1466C/D/E/G(-V)	-10dBm(can be set as -20dBm)	Option H01-130: -120.0dBm(can be set as -150dBm)
	S1466H/L(-V)	-10dBm(can be set as -20dBm)	Option H01-90:-90.0dBm(can be set as -110dBm) Option H01-120: -90.0dBm(can be set as -140dBm)
Maximum output power (CW, 25±10°C)	S1466C-V		

Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High power output (option H05-13, H05-B13)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-13, H01-B130, H05-B13)
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+15.0
	50MHz<f≤13GHz	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+20.0	≥+20.0
S1466D-V					
Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High power output (option H05-20, H05-B20)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-20, H01-B130, H05-B20)
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+15.0
	50MHz<f≤20GHz	≥+15.0	≥+15.0	≥+20.0	≥+20.0
S1466E-V					
Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High output power (option H05-33, H05-B33)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-33, H01-B130, H05-B33)
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0
	50MHz<f≤6GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+20.0	≥+20.0
Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High output power (option H05-33, H05-B33)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-33, H01-B130, H05-B33)
	6GHz<f≤18GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+18.0	≥+18.0
	18GHz<f≤30GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+17.0	≥+17.0
Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High output power (option H05-33, H05-B33)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-33, H01-B130, H05-B33)
	30GHz<f≤33GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+18.0	≥+18.0
S1466G-V					
Frequency range	Configuration	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-130, H01-B130	High power output (option H05-45, H05-B45)	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-130, H05-45, H01-B130, H05-B45)
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0
	50MHz<f≤6GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+20.0	≥+20.0

	6GHz<f≤18GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+18.0	≥+18.0	
	18GHz<f≤30GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+17.0	≥+17.0	
	30GHz<f≤40GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+18.0	≥+18.0	
	40GHz<f≤45GHz	≥+12.0	≥+12.0	≥+14.0	≥+14.0	
	S1466H-V					
	Configuration Frequency range	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-90/120, H01-B90/120	High power output (option H05-53 ,H05-B53	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-90/120+H05-53,H01-B90/120+H05-B53	
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	
	50MHz<f≤35GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+17.0	≥+16.0	
	35GHz<f≤40GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+15.0	≥+13.0	
	40GHz<f≤53GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+20.0	≥+18.0	
	S1466L-V					
	Configuration Frequency range	Standard	Programmable step attenuator Option H01-90/120, H01-B90/B120	High power output (option H05-67, H05-B67	High output power and programmable step attenuator (option H01-90/120+H05-53, H01-B90/120+H05-B53)	
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	
	50MHz<f≤35GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+17.0	≥+16.0	
	35GHz<f≤40GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+15.0	≥+13.0	
	40GHz<f≤53GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+20.0	≥+18.0	
	53GHz<f≤65GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+18.0	≥+16.0	
	65GHz<f≤67GHz	≥+8.0	≥+8.0	≥+15.0	≥+12.0	
Level accuracy (25±10℃)	Standard					
	Power(dBm) Frequency	-10dBm<P≤+10dBm		+10dBm<P≤+25dBm	+25dBm<P	
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	±1.0dB		±1.0dB	—	
	50MHz<f≤3GHz	±0.5dB		±0.5dB	±1.0dB	
	3GHz<f≤20GHz	±0.9dB		±0.9dB	±1.2dB	
	20GHz<f≤40GHz	±1.0dB		±1.0dB	—	
	40GHz<f≤50GHz	±1.3dB		±1.3dB	—	
	50GHz<f≤67GHz	±1.8dB		±1.8dB	—	
	H01-130/120/90/50/B130 programmable step attenuator option					
	Power(dBm) Frequency	+120dBm<P≤-90dBm	-90dBm<P≤-50dBm	-50dBm<P≤+10dBm	+10dBm<P≤+25dBm	+25dBm<P
	6kHz≤f≤50MHz	—	±1.5dB	±1.0Db	±1.0dB	—
	50MHz<f≤3GHz	±1.2dB	±0.7dB	±0.5dB	±0.5dB	±1.0dB
	3GHz<f≤20GHz	±1.8dB	±0.9dB	±0.9dB	±0.9dB	±1.2dB
	20GHz<f≤40GHz	—	±1.2dB	±1.0dB	±1.0dB	—
	40GHz<f≤50GHz	—	±1.5dB	±1.3dB	±1.3dB	—
	50GHz<f≤67GHz	—	±2.0dB	±1.8dB	±1.8dB	—

Power resolution	0.01dB								
Temperature stability	0.02dB/°C (typ)								
Output impedance	50Ω(nom)								
VSWR(internal leveled)(typ)	100kHz≤f≤20GHz			<1.6					
	20GHz<f≤40GHz			<1.8					
	40GHz<f≤67GHz			<2.0					
Maximum reverse power	0.5W(0V DC)(nom)								
Spectral purity characteristics									
Harmonics (dBc at +10dBm or maximum specified output power, whichever is lower)	Frequency				Standard				
	6kHz≤f≤3GHz				<-30dBc				
	3GHz<f≤67GHz				<-55dBc				
Sub-harmonics(at +10dBm or maximum specified output power, whichever is lower)	100kHz≤f≤20GHz				<-80dBc				
	20GHz<f≤40GHz				<-60dBc				
	40GHz<f≤67GHz				<-50dBc				
Non-harmonics(dBc at 0dBm, for offset >3kHz)	Frequency			Option H04-1			Option H04-2		
	6kHz≤f≤250MHz			<-58dBc			<-68dBc		
	250MHz<f≤4GHz			<-70dBc			<-80dBc		
	4GHz<f≤10GHz			<-70dBc			<-80dBc		
	10GHz<f≤20GHz			<-64dBc			<-74dBc		
	20GHz<f≤40GHz			<-58dBc			<-68dBc		
	40GHz<f≤67GHz			<-45dBc			<-45dBc		
SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz, at +10dBm or maximum specified output power, whichever is lower)	Offset from carrier		10Hz	100Hz	1kHz	10kHz	100kHz	1MHz	10MHz
	H04-1 low phase noise option								
	100MHz		—	<-118	<-141	<-148	<-150	—	—
	250MHz<f≤500MHz		—	<-111	<-130	<-145	<-143	—	—
	0.5 GHz<f≤1GHz		—	<-105	<-124	<-140	<-138	—	—
	1 GHz<f≤2GHz		—	<-100	<-118	<-134	<-132	—	—
	2 GHz<f≤4GHz		—	<-93	<-113	<-128	<-126	—	—
	4GHz<f≤10GHz		—	<-85	<-105	<-120	<-118	—	—
	10GHz<f≤20GHz		—	<-79	<-99	<-114	<-112	—	—
	20GHz<f≤40GHz		—	<-73	<-93	<-108	<-106	—	—
	40GHz<f≤67GHz		—	<-67	<-87	<-103	<-101	—	—
	67GHz<f≤110GHz		—	<-61	<-81	<-97	<-95	—	—
	H04-2 ultra low phase noise option								
	100MHz		<-102	<-120	<-141	<-148	<-150	<-152	<-152
	250MHz<f≤500MHz		<-92	<-112	<-135	<-146	<-148	<-150	<-150
	0.5GHz<f≤1GHz		<-90	<-110	<-134	<-144	<-147	<-150	<-150
	1GHz<f≤2GHz		<-88	<-104	<-127	<-138	<-142	<-148	<-148
	2 GHz<f≤4GHz		<-82	<-99	<-122	<-135	<-136	<-146	<-148
	4GHz<f≤10GHz		<-77	<-91	<-115	<-128	<-128	<-140	<-154
	10GHz<f≤20GHz		<-71	<-85	<-109	<-122	<-122	<-134	<-152

	20GHz<f≤40GHz	<-63	<-79	<-99	<-116	<-116	<-128	<-142
	40GHz<f≤67GHz	<-57	<-73	<-94	<-110	<-110	<-122	<-136
Modulation characteristics								
Frequency modulation (50MHz<f≤50GHz, Option S11)	Maximum deviation: N×20MHz(N: YO harmonic number) Accuracy (at 1kHz, N×20kHz≤deviation<N×800kHz): <± (2.5%× set frequency offset +20Hz) Modulation rate (3dB bandwidth, N×500kHz frequency offset)):DC-10MHz Distortion (at 1kHz, N×20kHz≤deviations<N×800kHz):<1%							
Phase modulation (50MHz<f≤50GHz, Option S11)	Maximum deviation: Normal mode: N×20.0rad(N: YO harmonic number) Broadband mode: N×2rad Low noise mode: N×0.2rad Accuracy (at 1kHz, N×0.2rad≤phase deviations<N×8rad,normal mode): 							

Vector accuracy(EVM,RMS%,after calibration,0dBm,25℃±10℃)	Basic modulation types (symbol rate 4 Msym/s, root Nyquist filter, $\alpha=0.3$, QPSK format, $f > 100\text{MHz}$): 100MHz < $f \leq 4\text{GHz}$ < 0.8% 4GHz < $f \leq 20\text{GHz}$ < 1.0% 20GHz < $f \leq 40\text{GHz}$ < 1.2% 40GHz < $f \leq 67\text{GHz}$ < 1.4% CDMA (symbol rate 3.84 Msym/s, root Nyquist filter, $\alpha=0.22$, QPSK format): < 0.7% (2GHz) 5GNR: (Test Model 3.1a, 100MHz, 256QAM, 30kHz SCS, Option S01): < 0.85% (100MHz, 3.5GHz) < 1.0% (100MHz, 10GHz) < 1.2% (100MHz, 28GHz) < 1.8% (100MHz, 42.5GHz)
Adjacent Channel Power Ratio(ACPR, after calibration, 25℃±10℃)	CDMA: (symbol rate 3.84 Msym/s, root Nyquist filter, $\alpha=0.22$, QPSK format) > 64dBc (2GHz) 5GNR: (Test Model 3.1a, 100MHz, 256QAM, 30kHz SCS, option S01) S1466C/D/E/F-V: > 52dBc (100MHz, 3.5GHz, 0dBm) > 51dBc (100MHz, 10GHz, 0dBm) > 48dBc (100MHz, 28GHz, 0dBm) > 42dBc (100MHz, 42.5GHz, 0dBm) S1466H/L-V: > 52dBc (100MHz, 3.5GHz, 0dBm) > 51dBc (100MHz, 10GHz, 0dBm) > 46dBc (100MHz, 28GHz, +5dBm) > 41dBc (100MHz, 42.5GHz, +5dBm)
Internal modulation bandwidth	(Carrier: 900MHz, 2.6GHz, 3.5GHz, 10GHz, 28GHz, 42.5GHz, option S01/02) H31-500/H31-B500 option: 500MHz (Multitone, number of tones: 51, Frequency interval: 10MHz, frequency response: < 3.0dB); H31-1000/H31-B1000 option: 1GHz (Multitone, number of tones: 51, carrier: $\geq 2.6\text{GHz}$, frequency interval: 20MHz, frequency response: < 4.0dB); H31-2000/H31-B2000 option: 2GHz (Multitone, number of tones: 51 carrier: $\geq 3.5\text{GHz}$, frequency interval: 40MHz, frequency response: < 5.0dB).
External modulation bandwidth	(carrier: 10GHz, 28GHz, 42.5GHz) standard: 2GHz (ALC off, input 500mVPP sine to channel I, frequency response: $\pm 5.0\text{dB}$); H33/H33-B: 5GHz ($f > 20\text{GHz}$, ALC off, input 500mVPP sine to channel I, frequency response: $\pm 8.0\text{dB}$).
Internal baseband signal generator	Channel: 2 (I and Q) Max. symbol rate: Standard: 150Msps Option H31-1000: 300Msps Option H31-2000: 600Msps Baseband waveform memory: Standard: 1G sampling point Option H32: 4G sampling point Real-time baseband mode: Modulation format: PSK: BPSK, QPSK, AQPSK, OQPSK, $\pi/4$DQPSK, 8PSK QAM: 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096 FSK: 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64

	ASK, MSK, APSK arbitrary wave modulation Maximum frequency interval in multitone mode (H31-2000): 2GHz EVM: <0.5% (typ) (RMS%, symble rate 4Msps, Gennyquist filter, $\alpha=0.3$, QPSK format) Arbitrary wave mode: Data format: waveform segment, sequence Maximum clock frequency (H31-2000): 2.5GHz Trigger mode: continuous, single, gated Trigger source: key trigger, external Trigger type: Automatic, trigger, real-time, single ignore repeat trigger, single buffer repeat trigger, single real-time repeat trigger, high gating valid, low gating valid.
General characteristics	
RF output interface	S1466C/D(-V): 3.5mm(Male), Impedance 50 Ω S1466E/G(-V): 2.4mm(Male), Impedance 50 Ω S1466H/L(-V): 1.85mm(Male), Impedance 50 Ω
Dimension (W×H×D)	475mm×193mm×620mm (Includes handle and protective bottom corner) 426mm×177mm×500mm(Excludes handle and protective bottom corner)
Weight	<35kg (weight depend on product model and option)
Power requirements	100 to 120VAC,50 to 60Hz or 200 to 240VAC,50 to 60Hz (adaptive power supply)
Power consumption	<700W
Temperature range	Operating temperature range: 0℃ to +50℃; Storage temperature range: -40℃ to +70℃

-End of Document-